WT3000
Precision Power Analyzer
USER'S MANUAL

YOKOGAWA
Yokogawa Electric Corporation

IM 760301-01E
1st Edition

Product Registration

Thank you for purchasing YOKOGAWA products.

YOKOGAWA provides registered users with a variety of information and services.
Please allow us to serve you best by completing the product registration form accessible from our homepage.

http://www.yokogawa.com/tm/

Thank you for purchasing the WT3000 Precision Power Analyzer. The WT3000 is an instrument capable of measuring parameters such as voltage, current, and power with high precision.
This user's manual contains useful information about the instrument's functions and operating procedures and lists the handling precautions of the WT3000. To ensure correct use, please read this manual thoroughly before beginning operation. After reading the manual, keep it in a convenient location for quick reference whenever a question arises during operation.
Three manuals, including this one, are provided as manuals for the WT3000. Please read all of them.

Manual Title	Manual No.	Description
WT3000 Precision Power Analyzer User's Manual (Vol 1/3)	IM 760301-01E	This manual. Explains all functions and procedures of the WT3000 excluding the expansion functions and communication functions.
WT3000 Precision Power Analyzer Communication Interface User's Manual (CD-ROM) (Vol 2/3)	IM 760301-17E	Explains the functions for controlling the WT3000 using communication commands.
WT3000 Precision Power Analyzer Expansion Function User's Manual (Vol 3/3)	IM 760301-51E	Explains the expansion functions (options) of the WT3000 and their operating procedures.

Note

- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice as a result of continuing improvements to the instrument's performance and functions. The figures given in this manual may differ from those that actually appear on your screen.
- Every effort has been made in the preparation of this manual to ensure the accuracy of its contents. However, should you have any questions or find any errors, please contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer as listed on the back cover of this manual.
- Copying or reproducing all or any part of the contents of this manual without the permission of Yokogawa Electric Corporation is strictly prohibited.
- The TCP/IP software of this product and the document concerning the TCP/IP software have been developed/created by YOKOGAWA based on the BSD Networking Software, Release 1 that has been licensed from the University of California.

Trademarks

- MS-DOS is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe, Acrobat, and Acrobat Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- For purposes of this manual, the TM and ® symbols do not accompany their respective trademark names or registered trademark names.
- Other company and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Revisions

- 1st Edition December, 2004

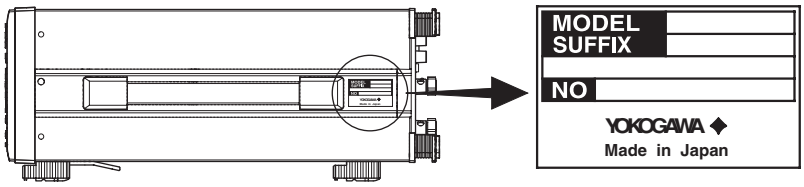
1st Edition : December 2004 (YK)
All Rights Reserved, Copyright © 2004 Yokogawa Electric Corporation

Checking the Contents of the Package

Unpack the box and check the contents before operating the instrument. If some of the contents are not correct or missing or if there is physical damage, contact the dealer from which you purchased them.

WT3000

Check that the model name and suffix code given on the name plate on the side panel match those on your order.



- **MODEL and SUFFIX Codes**

Model/Item	Suffix Code	Description
760301		Number of installed input elements: 1
760302		Number of installed input elements: 2
760303		Number of installed input elements: 3
760304		Number of installed input elements: 4
		The power supply specifications are 100 to 240 VAC on all of the above models.
Element configuration	-01	Specify this suffix code when 760301 is selected
	-02	Specify this suffix code when 760302 is selected
	-03	Specify this suffix code when 760303 is selected
	-04	Specify this suffix code when 760304 is selected
Version	-SV	Standard version
	-MV	Motor version
Power cord	-D	UL, CSA standard power cord
	-F	VDE standard power cord
	-Q	BS standard power cord
	-R	AS standard power cord
	-H	GB standard power cord (CCC-compatible)
Options	/G5	Harmonic measurement
	/B5	Built-in printer
	/DT	Delta computation
	/FQ	Frequency measurement add-on (simultaneous measurement on all input elements possible)
	/DA	20-channel D/A output
	/V1	VGA output
	/C2	RS-232 communications
	/C7	Ethernet communications (to be released in the near future)

Suffix Code Example

Number of installed input elements 2, motor version, UL, CSA standard power cord, built-in printer option, and 20-channel D/A output option: 760302-02-MV-D/B5/DA

- **No. (Instrument Number)**

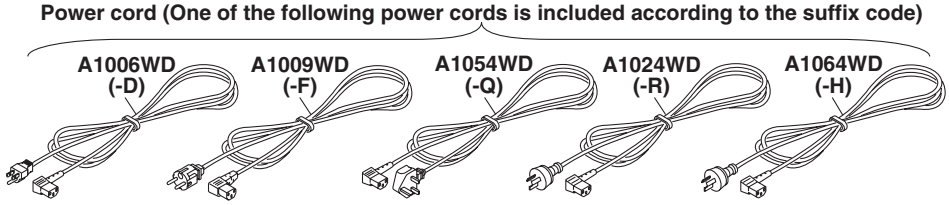
When contacting the dealer from which you purchased the instrument, please give them the instrument number.

Standard Accessories

The standard accessories below are supplied with the instrument.

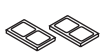
Item	Model /Part No.	Quantity	Note
Power cord	One of the following power cords is included according to the suffix code on the previous page.		
	A1006WD	1	UL, CSA standard power cord Maximum rated voltage: 125 V, Maximum rated current: 7 A
	A1009WD	1	VDE standard power cord Maximum rated voltage: 250 V, Maximum rated current: 10 A
	A1054WD	1	BS standard power cord Maximum rated voltage: 250 V, Maximum rated current: 10 A
	A1024WD	1	AS standard power cord Maximum rated voltage: 240 V, Maximum rated current: 10 A
	A1064WD	1	GB standard power cord (CCC-compatible) Maximum rated voltage: 250 V, Maximum rated current: 10 A
Power fuse	A1463EF	1	250 V, 6.3 A, time lag Attached to the fuse holder
Rubber feet	A9088ZM	2	Two pieces in one set. Two sets provided.
Current input protective cover	B9318FX	1	With four attachment screws
Safety terminal adapter set	758931	See right	Same number as the number of installed input elements. 760301: 1 set with 1 hexagonal socket wrench 760302: 2 sets with 1 hexagonal socket wrench 760303: 3 sets with 1 hexagonal socket wrench 760304: 4 sets with 1 hexagonal socket wrench
Printer roll paper	B9316FX	2	For the built-in printer Provided only with option /B5
36-pin connector	A1005JD	1	For D/A output Provided only with option /DA
User's Manual (Vol 1/3)	IM760301-01E	1	This manual
Communication Interface User's Manual (Vol 2/3)	IM760301-17E	1	CD-ROM (CD-ROM part number: B9318ZZ)
Printed manuals can be purchased separately. Contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.			
Expansion Function User's Manual (Vol 3/3)	IM760301-51E	1	Provided on models with suffix code /G5, /B5, /DT, /DA, or /V1

Power cord (One of the following power cords is included according to the suffix code)

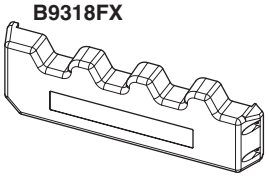


Power fuse
A1463EF

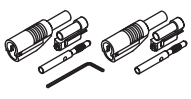
Rubber feet
A9088ZM



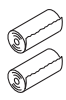
Current input protective cover
B9318FX



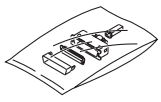
Safety terminal adapter set
758931



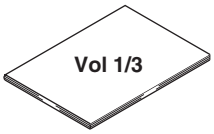
Printer roll paper
B9316FX



36-pin connector
A1005JD

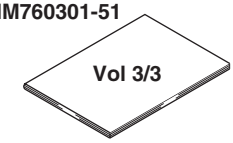


User's Manual (this manual)
IM760301-01E



Communication Interface User's Manual
IM760301-17E (CD-ROM)

Expansion Function User's Manual
IM760301-51

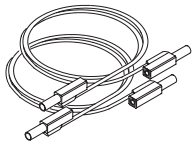


Optional Accessories (Sold Separately)

The optional accessories below are available for purchase separately.

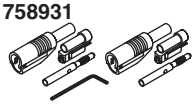
Item	Model/ Part No.	Quantity	Note
Measurement lead	758917	1	Two leads in one set, used with the separately sold 758922 or 758929 adapter, length 0.75 m, ratings 1000 V
Safety terminal adapter set	758923	1	2 pieces in one set. Rated voltage 600 V.
	758931	1	2 pieces in one set. Rated voltage 1000 V.
Alligator clip adapter set	758922	1	Two pieces in one set, for the 758917 measurement lead. Rated voltage 300 V
	758929	1	Two pieces in one set, for the 758917 measurement lead. Rated voltage 1000 V
Fork terminal measurement lead adapter set	758921	1	Two pieces in one set, for the 758917 Rated voltage 1000 V, rated current 25 A
BNC-BNC measurement lead	366924	1	42 V or less, length 1 m
	366925	1	42 V or less, length 2 m
External sensor cable	B9284LK	1	For connecting the current sensor input connector of the WT3000, length 0.5 m
Conversion adapter	758924	1	BNC-4 mm socket adapter, rated voltage 500 V
Serial port adapter	366971	1	9 pin*1-25 pin*2adapter *1 EIA-574 Standard *2 EIA-232 Standard (RS-232)

Measurement lead 758917

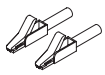


Safety terminal adapter set 758923

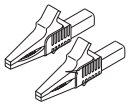
Safety terminal adapter set 758931



Alligator clip adapter set 758922



Alligator clip adapter set 758929



Fork terminal adapter set 758921

BNC cable 366924 (1 m) 366925 (2 m)

External sensor cable B9284LK

Conversion adapter 758924

Serial port adapter 366971

Spare Parts (Sold Separately)

The spare parts below are available for purchase separately.

Item	Model/	Quantity Part No.	Note
Printer roll paper	B9316FX	10	One roll is one set, thermal-sensitive paper, total length 10 m
Power fuse	A1463EF	2	250 V, 6.3 A, time lag

Safety Precautions

This instrument is an IEC safety class 01 instrument (provided with a terminal for protective earth grounding).
The general safety precautions described herein must be observed during all phases of operation. If the instrument is used in a manner not specified in this manual, the protection provided by the instrument may be impaired. Yokogawa Electric Corporation assumes no liability for the customer's failure to comply with these requirements.

The following symbols are used on this instrument.

"Handle with care." (To avoid injury, death of personnel or damage to the instrument, the operator must refer to the explanation in the User's Manual or Service Manual.)

Electric shock, danger

Alternating current

Both direct and alternating current

ON (power)

OFF (power)

ON (power) state

OFF (power) state

Grounding

Be sure to observe with the precautions below. Not complying might result in injury or death.

WARNING

- **Use the Correct Power Supply**
  Before connecting the power cord, ensure that the source voltage matches the rated supply voltage of the instrument and that it is within the maximum rated voltage of the provided power cord.
- **Use the Correct Power Cord and Plug**
  To prevent the possibility of electric shock or fire, be sure to use the power cord supplied by YOKOGAWA. The main power plug must be plugged into an outlet with a protective earth terminal. Do not disable this protection by using an extension cord without protective earth grounding.
- **Connect the Protective Ground Terminal**
  Be sure to connect the protective earth to prevent electric shock before turning ON the power. The power cord that comes with the instrument is a three-prong type power cord. Connect the power cord to a properly grounded three-prong outlet.
- **Do Not Impair the Protective Grounding**
  Never cut off the internal or external protective earth wire or disconnect the wiring of the protective earth terminal. Doing so poses a potential shock hazard.
- **Do Not Operate with Defective Protective Grounding or Fuse**
  Do not operate the instrument if the protective earth or fuse might be defective. Also, make sure to check them before operation.
- **Do Not Operate in an Explosive Atmosphere**
  Do not operate the instrument in the presence of flammable liquids or vapors. Operation in such an environment constitutes a safety hazard.
- **Do Not Remove Covers**
  The cover should be removed by YOKOGAWA's qualified personnel only. Opening the cover is dangerous, because some areas inside the instrument have high voltages.
- **Ground the Instrument before Making External Connections**
  Securely connect the protective grounding before connecting to the item under measurement or to an external control unit. If you are going to touch the circuit, make sure to turn OFF the circuit and check that no voltage is present.

Conventions Used in This Manual

Safety Markings

The following markings are used in this manual.

Improper handling or use can lead to injury to the user or damage to the instrument. This symbol appears on the instrument to indicate that the user must refer to the user's manual for special instructions. The same symbol appears in the corresponding place in the user's manual to identify those instructions. In the manual, the symbol is used in conjunction with the word "WARNING" or "CAUTION."

WARNING Calls attention to actions or conditions that could cause serious or fatal injury to the user, and precautions that can be taken to prevent such occurrences.

CAUTION Calls attentions to actions or conditions that could cause light injury to the user or damage to the instrument or user's data, and precautions that can be taken to prevent such occurrences.

Note Calls attention to information that is important for proper operation of the instrument.

Subheadings

On pages that describe the operating procedures in chapters 3 through 11, the following symbols, displayed characters, and terminology are used to distinguish the procedures from their explanations.

Procedure Follow the numbered steps. All procedures are written with inexperienced users in mind; experienced users may not need to carry out all the steps.

Explanation This subsection describes the setting parameters and the limitations on the procedures. It may not give a detailed explanation of the function. For a detailed explanation of the function, see chapter 2.

Displayed Characters and Terminology Used in the Procedural Explanations

Panel Keys and Soft keys
Bold characters used in the procedural explanations indicate characters that are marked on the panel keys or the characters of the soft keys or menus displayed on the screen.

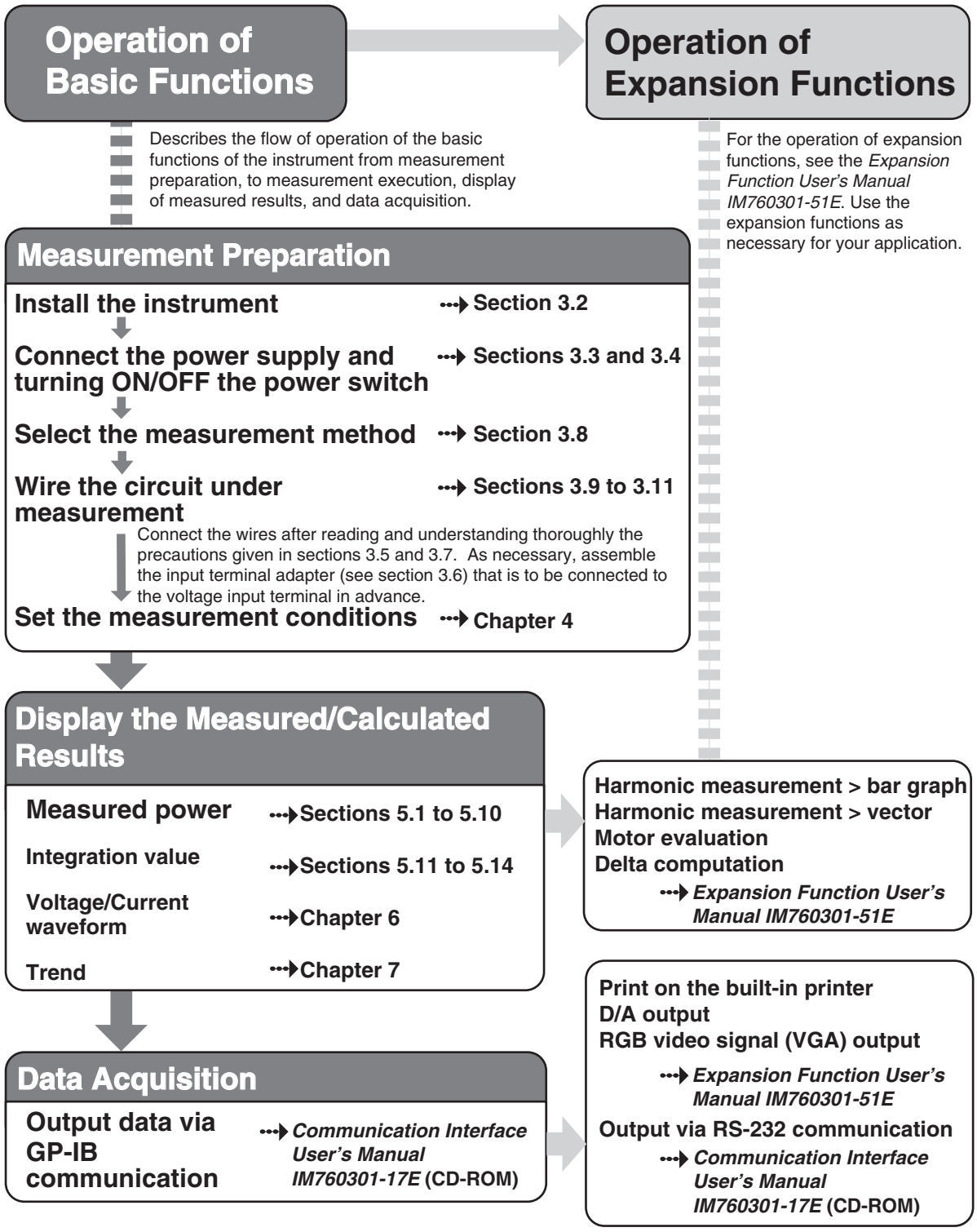
SHIFT+Panel Key
SHIFT+key means you will press the SHIFT key to turn ON the SHIFT key followed by the operation key. The setup menu marked in purple below the panel key that you pressed appears on the screen.

Unit

k	Denotes 1000. Example: 12 kg, 100 kHz
K	Denotes 1024. Example: 459 KB (file data size)

Flow of Operation

The figure below is provided to familiarize the first-time user with the general flow of the WT3000 operation. For a description of each item, see the relevant section or chapter. In addition to the sections and chapters that are referenced in the figure below, this manual also contains safety precautions for handling the instrument and performing wiring work. Keep them in mind and make sure to observe them.


Operation of Basic Functions
Operation of Expansion Functions
Describes the flow of operation of the basic functions of the instrument from measurement preparation, to measurement execution, display of measured results, and data acquisition.
For the operation of expansion functions, see the Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E. Use the expansion functions as necessary for your application.
Measurement Preparation
Install the instrument
Section 3.2
Connect the power supply and turning ON/OFF the power switch
Sections 3.3 and 3.4
Select the measurement method
Section 3.8
Wire the circuit under measurement
Sections 3.9 to 3.11
Connect the wires after reading and understanding thoroughly the precautions given in sections 3.5 and 3.7. As necessary, assemble the input terminal adapter (see section 3.6) that is to be connected to the voltage input terminal in advance.
Set the measurement conditions
Chapter 4
Display the Measured/Calculated Results
Measured power
Sections 5.1 to 5.10
Integration value
Sections 5.11 to 5.14
Voltage/Current waveform
Chapter 6
Trend
Chapter 7
Harmonic measurement > bar graph
Harmonic measurement > vector
Motor evaluation
Delta computation
Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E
Data Acquisition
Output data via GP-IB communication
Communication Interface User's Manual IM760301-17E (CD-ROM)
Print on the built-in printer
D/A output
RGB video signal (VGA) output
Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E
Output via RS-232 communication
Communication Interface User's Manual IM760301-17E (CD-ROM)

Contents

Checking the Contents of the Package ii
Safety Precautions v
Conventions Used in This Manual vii
Flow of Operation viii

Chapter 1 Names and Functions of Parts

1.1 Front Panel, Rear Panel, and Top Panel 1-1
1.2 Setup Menu Display Key and Execution Key 1-3

Chapter 2 Functional Description

2.1 System Configuration and Block Diagram 2-1
2.2 Measurement Function and Measurement Period 2-3
2.3 Measurement Conditions 2-8
2.4 Power Measurement 2-14
2.5 Computation 2-16
2.6 Integration 2-19
2.7 Waveform Display 2-22
2.8 Trend, Bar Graph, and Vector Displays 2-28
2.9 Saving and Loading Data and Other Functions 2-29

Chapter 3 Before Starting Measurements

3.1 Handling Precautions 3-1
3.2 Installing the Instrument 3-2
⚠ 3.3 Connecting the Power Supply 3-4
3.4 Turning ON/OFF the Power Switch 3-5
⚠ 3.5 Wiring Precautions 3-7
3.6 Assembling the Adapter to Be Connected to the Input Terminal 3-9
3.7 Wiring for Making Accurate Measurements 3-11
3.8 Guide for Selecting the Method Used to Measure the Power 3-12
3.9 Wiring the Circuit under Measurement for Direct Input 3-13
3.10 Wiring the Circuit under Measurement When Using the Current Sensor 3-16
3.11 Wiring the Circuit under Measurement When Using the VT/CT 3-20
3.12 Setting the Date/Time 3-23
3.13 Initializing the Settings 3-25
3.14 Entering Values and Character Strings 3-27
3.15 Switching the Display 3-31
3.16 Displaying the Setup Parameter List 3-33
3.17 Selecting the Message Language 3-35

Chapter 4 Measurement Conditions

4.1 Selecting the Wiring System 4-1
4.2 Selecting Independent Setting of Input Elements 4-4
4.3 Setting the Measurement Range for Direct Input 4-6
4.4 Setting the Measurement Range When Using the External Current Sensor 4-11
4.5 Setting the Scaling Function When Using VT/CT 4-14
4.6 Selecting the Crest Factor 4-17
⚠ 4.7 Setting the Measurement Period 4-18
4.8 Selecting the Input Filter 4-21
4.9 Selecting the Averaging Function 4-23

4.10 Selecting the Data Update Rate 4-26
4.11 Hold and Single Measurement 4-28

Chapter 5 Power Measurement

5.1 Displaying Numeric Data and Changing the Displayed Items 5-1
5.2 Selecting the Voltage/Current Mode (RMS, MEAN, DC, or RMEAN) 5-9
5.3 Selecting the Frequency Measurement Source 5-10
5.4 Setting the User-Defined Function 5-12
5.5 Setting MAX hold 5-17
5.6 Measuring the Average Active Power 5-19
5.7 Setting the Equation for Efficiency 5-20
5.8 Setting the Wiring, Efficiency, and Two-Wattmeter Method Compensations 5-22
5.9 Setting the Equations for Apparent Power, Reactive Power, and Corrected Power 5-25
5.10 Selecting the Display Format of the Phase Difference 5-28
5.11 Setting the Normal Integration Mode and the Integration Timer 5-30
5.12 Setting the Real-time Integration Mode, the Integration Timer, and the Reservation Time 5-32
5.13 Turning ON/OFF Integration Auto Calibration 5-35
5.14 Performing Integration (Start, Stop, and Reset) 5-36

Chapter 6 Waveform Display

6.1 Waveform Display 6-1
6.2 Selecting the Waveform to Be Displayed 6-3
6.3 Setting the Time Axis 6-5
⚠ 6.4 Setting the Trigger 6-7
6.5 Zooming Vertically and Moving the Vertical Position 6-12
6.6 Waveform Display on Divided Windows 6-15
6.7 Selecting the Display Interpolation and Graticule 6-18
6.8 Turning ON/OFF the Scale Value and Waveform Label 6-21
6.9 Cursor Measurement 6-23

Chapter 7 Trend Display

7.1 Trend Display 7-1
7.2 Selecting the Trend Data to Be Displayed 7-3
7.3 Selecting the Trend Display Target 7-5
7.4 Setting the Time Axis 7-8
7.5 Setting the Scale 7-10
7.6 Displaying Trends on Divided Windows 7-12
7.7 Restarting the Trend 7-14
7.8 Cursor Measurement 7-15

Chapter 8 Storing and Recalling Data and Saving the Stored Data

8.1 Setting the Store Mode 8-1
8.2 Setting the Store Count, the Store Interval, and the Store Reservation Time 8-3
8.3 Setting the Numeric Data and Waveform Display Data to Be Stored 8-6
8.4 Storing Data 8-10
8.5 Saving the Stored Data 8-13
8.6 Recalling the Stored Data 8-20

Chapter 9 Saving and Loading Data

9.1 PC Cards 9-1
9.2 Formatting the PC Card 9-2
9.3 Saving Setup Parameters 9-5
9.4 Saving the Screen Image Data 9-10
9.5 Loading Setup Parameters 9-14
9.6 Specifying the File to Be Displayed, Displaying File Properties, and Selecting File Attributes 9-17
9.7 Deleting Files 9-20
9.8 Copying Files 9-23
9.9 Renaming Files or Directories and Creating Directories 9-27

Chapter 10 Other Functions

10.1 Zero-Level Compensation 10-1
10.2 NULL Function 10-2
10.3 Selecting the Sampling Frequency 10-3
10.4 Selecting the Display Font 10-5
10.5 Selecting the Screen Brightness 10-7
10.6 Setting the Display Color 10-8
10.7 Setting the Key Lock and Shift Lock Function 10-11
10.8 Help Function 10-13
⚠ 10.9 Master/Slave Synchronization Measurement 10-14

Chapter 11 Troubleshooting, Maintenance, and Inspection

11.1 Troubleshooting 11-1
11.2 Error Messages and Corrective Actions 11-2
11.3 Self-Test 11-5
11.4 Checking the System Condition 11-7
⚠ 11.5 Replacing the Power Fuse 11-8
11.6 Recommended Replacement Parts 11-9

Chapter 12 Specifications

12.1 Input Section 12-1
12.2 Display 12-2
12.3 Measurement Functions (Measurement Items) Related to Normal Measurement 12-3
12.4 Accuracy 12-5
12.5 Functions 12-8
12.6 Input/Output of the Master/Slave Synchronization Signal 12-12
12.7 External Clock Input 12-12
12.8 Storage 12-12
12.9 GP-IB Interface 12-13
12.10 Safety Terminal Adapter 12-13
12.11 General Specifications 12-14
12.12 External Dimensions 12-16

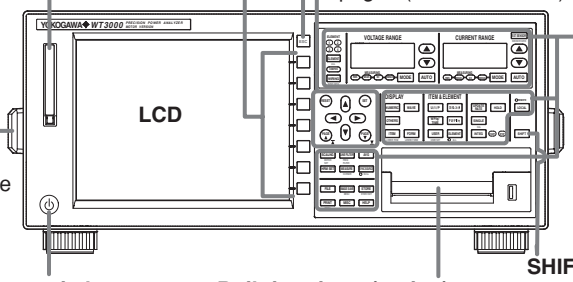
Appendix

Appendix 1	Symbols and Determination of Measurement Functions	App-1
Appendix 2	List of Initial Settings and Display Order of Numeric Data	App-4
Appendix 3	ASCII Header File Format	App-11
Appendix 4	Power Basics (Power, Harmonics, and RLC of AC Circuits)	App-14
Appendix 5	For Making Accurate Measurements	App-22
Appendix 6	Setting the Measurement Period	App-24
Appendix 7	Data Update Rate and Computing Equation	App-31
Appendix 8	Efficiency Compensation Function	App-32

Index

1.1 Front Panel, Rear Panel, and Top Panel

Front Panel



Cursor keys
Used to set values (including the movement between digits), move the cursor, and select items in setup operations.

ESC key
Used to clear a setup menu and dialog box.

SET key
Enters (Confirms) the item or value set using the cursor keys.

RESET key
Resets the value entered using the cursor keys to default.

Soft keys
Used to select items on the setup menu that appears on the screen.

PAGE key
Because all measurement items cannot fit on one screen, the WT3000 displays the measurement items on separate pages. The PAGE▼key and the PAGE▲key is used to switch the displayed page. (See section 5.1)

PC card slot
Used when saving data to a PC card. (See section 9.1)

Setup Menu Display Key and ExecutionKey
Keys that are pressed first when entering a setting or executing an operation. Press the setup menu display key to open various setup menus. Press an execution key to execute the operation assigned to that key. (See section 1.2)

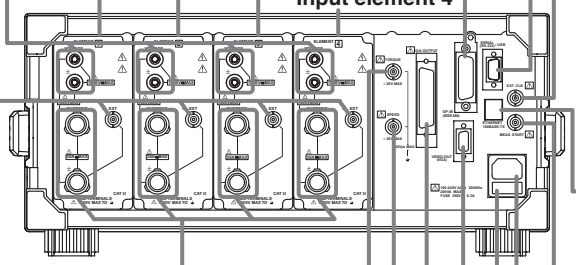
Handle
Use the handles (both sides) when moving the instrument. (See section 3.1)

SHIFT key
The keys enter the shifted state when you press the SHIFT key and the SHIFT key illuminates. In this state, the setup menu marked in purple below the panel keys can be selected.

Power switch.
(See section 3.4)

Built-in printer (option)
Used to print screen images. (See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*)

Rear Panel



GP-IB connector
(See the *Communication Interface User's Manual IM760301-17E (CD-ROM).)*

RS-232 connector (option)
For details on the RS-232 communication function, see the *Communication Interface User's Manual IM760301-17E (CD-ROM).*

Voltage input terminal
Used to connect voltage measurement cables. (See sections 3.8 to 3.11)

Input element 1 (See section 2.3)
Input element 2
Input element 3
Input element 4

External clock input connector
- Receives the synchronization source (signal) that defines the measurement/computation period. (See section 4.7)
- Receives the external PLL source (signal) for harmonic measurement. See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.*

External current sensor input connector
Used to connect the external sensor cable from the external current sensor. (See section 3.10)

Ethernet port (option, to be released in the near future**)** (See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.*)

Current input terminal
Used to connect current measurement cables. (See sections 3.8, 3.9, and 3.11)

External start signal output connector
Used when performing master/slave synchronized measurement. (See section 10.8)

Torque signal input connector (motor version)
Receives signals from torque meters when evaluating motors. (See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.*)

Power connector (See section 3.3)

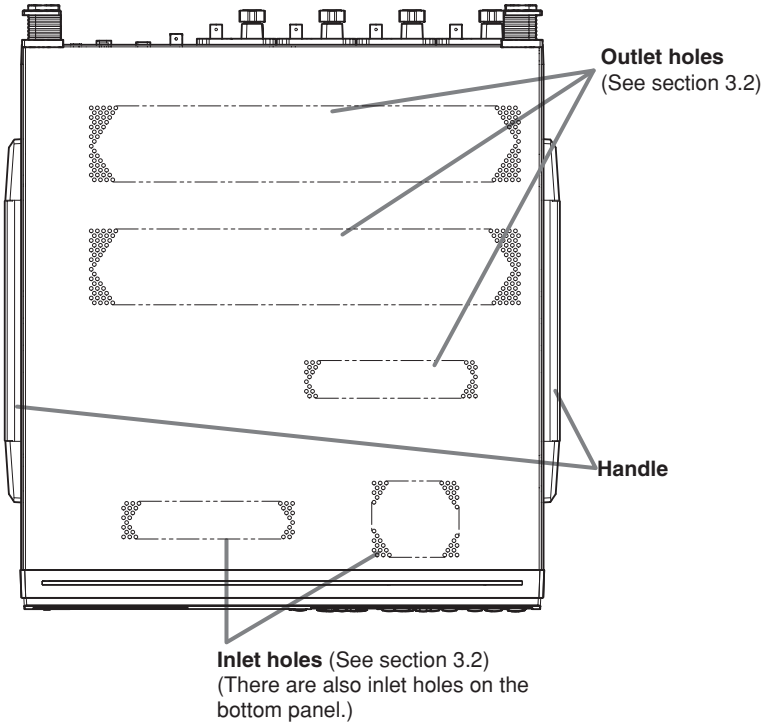
Power fuse (See section 11.5)

RGB video signal (VGA) output connector (option)
Outputs image signals. (See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.*)

Revolution signal input connector (motor version)
Receives signals from revolution sensors when evaluating motors. (See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.*)

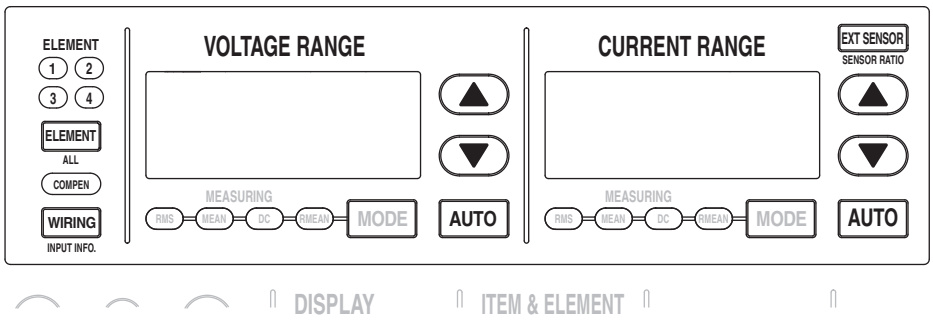
D/A output connector (option)
Outputs numeric data that has been converted to analog DC voltage. (See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.*)

Top Panel

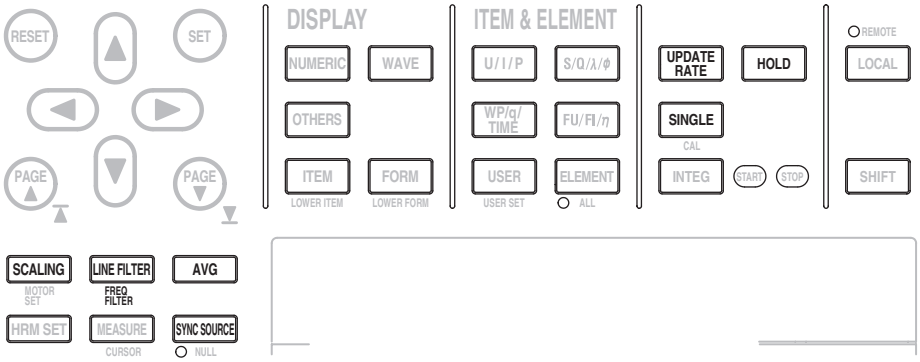

Outlet holes
(See section 3.2)
Handle
Inlet holes (See section 3.2)
(There are also inlet holes on the
bottom panel.)

1.2 Setup Menu Display Key and Execution Key

Setting the Measurement Conditions



- **WIRING Key (See sections 4.1, 4.2, 5.7, and 5.8)**
  Displays a menu for selecting the wiring system, selecting independent setting of input elements, setting the computing equation for efficiency, setting the wiring compensation, setting the efficiency compensation, etc. When the wiring compensation or efficiency compensation is enabled, the COMPEN indicator illuminates.
- **SHIFT+WIRING (INPUT INFO.) Key (See sections 3.16 and 4.1)**
  Displays a list of conditions for receiving voltage/current signals and acquiring the signals as data such as the wiring system of each input element, wiring unit, measurement range, input filter, scaling, and synchronization source.
- **ELEMENT Key (See section 4.1 and 4.2)**
  - Selects the input element for setting the measurement range. The selected input element switches each time the ELEMENT key is pressed.
  - Input elements that are assigned to the same wiring unit in the wiring system selection are selected simultaneously.
- **SHIFT+ELEMENT (ALL) Key (See section 4.1 and 4.2)**
  Collectively sets the voltage range or current range of all installed input elements. Pressing only the ELEMENT key again enables individual input elements to be configured.
- **▲ Key and ▼ Key (See section 4.3 and 4.4)**
  Selects the voltage range, the current range, or the current sensor range. The selected range is enabled when the AUTO key is not turned ON (manual range function).
- **AUTO Key (See section 4.3 and 4.4)**
  When the AUTO key is pressed and the AUTO indicator illuminates, the auto range function is enabled. The voltage range, current range, and current sensor range are automatically switched according to the amplitude of the input electric signal. Pressing the AUTO key again turns OFF the AUTO indicator and enables the manual range function.
- **EXT SENSOR Key (See section 4.4)**
  When the EXT SENSOR key is pressed and the “EXT SENSOR” indicator illuminates, the current sensor range for measuring the current sensor output on the WT3000 can be selected using the ▲ or ▼ key in the CURRENT RANGE section. Pressing the EXT SENSOR key again turns OFF the EXT SENSOR indicator and enables the selection of the current range for direct input.
- **SHIFT+EXT SENSOR (SENSOR RATIO) Key (See section 4.4)**
  Displays a menu for setting the current sensor transformation ratio for each input element. These transformation ratios are used to convert the current sensor output to current.



- **SCALING Key (See section 4.5)**
  Displays a menu for setting the VT ratio, CT ratio, or power coefficient for each input element. These coefficients are used to convert the VT/CT output or the power derived from measuring the VT and CT outputs to the voltage, current, and power of the object being measured.

- **LINE FILTER Key (See section 4.8)**
  Displays a menu for setting the filter that is inserted into the measurement circuit within the WT3000 for each input element.

- **SHIFT+LINE FILTER (FREQ FILTER) Key (See section 4.8)**
  Displays a menu for setting the filter that is inserted into the frequency measurement circuit within the WT3000 for each input element.

- **AVG Key (See section 4.9)**
  Displays a menu for setting the function that calculates the average of measured values.

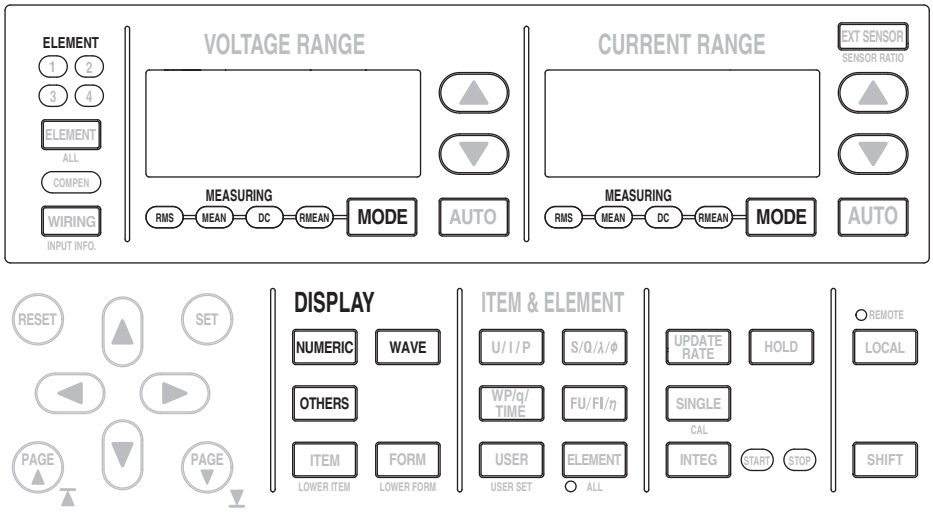
- **SYNC SOURCE Key (See section 4.7)**
  - Displays a menu for setting the synchronization source for each wiring unit. The synchronization source defines the period (measurement period) over which the sample data is acquired for determining the numeric data (measured values) such as voltage, current, and power.
  - If all elements are selected with the SHIFT+ELEMENT (ALL) key as explained on the previous page, the synchronization source of all input elements can be set collectively.

- **UPDATE RATE Key (See section 4.10)**
  Displays a menu for selecting the acquisition interval (data update rate) of the sampled data that is used to determine the numeric data (measured values) such as voltage, current, and power.

- **HOLD Key (See section 4.11)**
  When the HOLD key is pressed and the HOLD indicator illuminates, the measurement and display operation is aborted, and the numeric data display is held. Pressing the HOLD key again turns OFF the HOLD indicator and restarts the updating of the numeric data display.

- **SINGLE Key (See section 4.11)**
  If the SINGLE key is pressed while in the hold condition, the measurement is performed once at the specified data update rate and the WT3000 returns to the hold condition.

Displaying the Measured/Computed Results

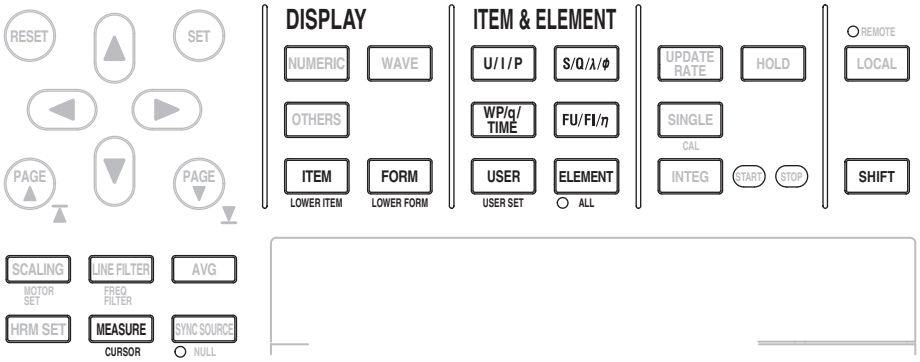


- **MODE Key (See section 5.2)**
  The voltage or current can be displayed by switching the measurement mode. The mode can be set to true rms value (RMS), rectified mean value calibrated to the rms value (MEAN), simple average (DC), or rectified mean value (RMEAN) for the voltage and current separately.

- **NUMERIC Key (See section 3.15 and 5.1. For details on the harmonic measurement (option), see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.*)**
  Displays the screen that shows the numeric data.
  - Pressing the ITEM key (explained later) while showing the numeric data opens a menu for changing the displayed items.
  - Pressing the FORM key (explained later) while showing the numeric data opens a menu for changing the number of displayed items. For harmonic measurement (option), a list showing the measured values for each harmonic order can also be selected.

- **WAVE Key (See section 3.15 and 6.1 to 6.8)**
  Displays the screen that shows the waveform.
  - Pressing the ITEM key (explained later) while showing the waveform opens a menu for selecting the displayed waveform or a menu for zooming the waveform.
  - Pressing the FORM key (explained later) while showing the waveform opens a menu for setting the time axis of the displayed waveform, the trigger for displaying the waveform on screen, the number of divided waveform display windows, the assignment of waveforms to the divided windows, etc.

- **OTHERS Key (See section 3.15, 7.1 to 7.6, and 7.8. For details on bar graphs or vector displays (option), see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.*)**
  Displays a menu for selecting the screen to show the numeric data and trends other than waveforms, bar graphs (harmonic measurement option), or vectors (harmonic measurement option).
  - Pressing the ITEM key (explained later) while showing the trends, bar graphs, or vectors opens a menu for selecting the displayed items corresponding to the respective display type.
  - Pressing the FORM key (explained later) while showing the trends, bar graphs, or vectors opens a menu for selecting the displayed format corresponding to the respective display type.
  - Any two of the display types, numeric data, waveforms, trends, or bar graph, can be displayed simultaneously on the top and bottom halves of the display.



- **ITEM Key (See section 5.1, 6.4, 6.5, 7.2, 7.3, and 7.6. For details on bar graphs and vector displays (option), see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.)**
  Displays a menu for selecting the displayed items according to the display type selected with the NUMERIC, WAVE, or OTHERS key on the previous page.

- **SHIFT+ITEM (LOWER ITEM) Key (See section 5.1, 6.4, 6.5, 7.2, 7.3, and 7.6. For details on bar graphs and vector displays (option), see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.)**
  Displays a menu for selecting the displayed item on the bottom half of the display when two types of displays are displayed simultaneously on the top and bottom halves of the display using the setup menu shown with the OTHERS key on the previous page. The menu configuration is the same as when the bottom half of the display is shown by itself (full screen).

- **FORM Key (See section 5.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.6 to 6.8, 7.4, 7.5, and 7.8. For details on bar graphs and vector displays (option), see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.)**
  Displays a menu for selecting the display format according to the display type selected with the NUMERIC, WAVE, or OTHERS key on the previous page.

- **SHIFT+FORM (LOWER FORM) Key (See section 5.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.6 to 6.8, 7.4, 7.5, and 7.8. For details on bar graphs and vector displays (option), see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.)**
  Displays a menu for selecting the display format for the bottom half of the display when two types of displays are displayed simultaneously on the top and bottom halves of the display using the setup menu shown with the OTHERS key on the previous page. The menu configuration is the same as when the bottom half of the display is shown by itself (full screen).

- **U/I/P Key, S/Q/λ/ϕ Key, WP/q/TIME Key, FU/FI/η Key (See section 5.1)**
  Each time the U/I/P key is pressed, the measurement function of the displayed item at the cursor switches in the following order: U -> I -> P -> the measurement function before the U/I/P key was pressed -> U, and so on. The numeric data of the selected measurement function is displayed.
  - The above operation is carried out when numeric data is displayed and the menu is not displayed or the ITEM key has been pressed.
  - Only the measurement function switches.
  - The measurement function of U and I varies depending on the voltage or current measurement mode. For example, if the voltage measurement mode is set to RMS, Urms and its numeric data are displayed.
  - When the S/Q/λ/ϕkey, WP/q/TIME key, or FU/FI/η key is pressed, the measurement function also switches in order similar to the U/I/P key.

- **USER Key (See section 5.1)**
  Each time the USER key is pressed, the measurement function of the displayed item at the cursor switches to the preset (user-defined) measurement function, and the numeric data of the selected measurement function is displayed.
  - The above operation is carried out when numeric data is displayed and the menu is not displayed or the ITEM key has been pressed.
  - Up to four measurement functions can be preset (user defined).
  - After displaying the user-defined measurement functions, the measurement function that was displayed before the USER key was pressed is shown.
  - Only the measurement function switches.

- **SHIFT+USER (USER SET) Key (See section 5.1)**
  Displays a menu for registering (defining) the measurement functions that you wish to display when the USER key is pressed.

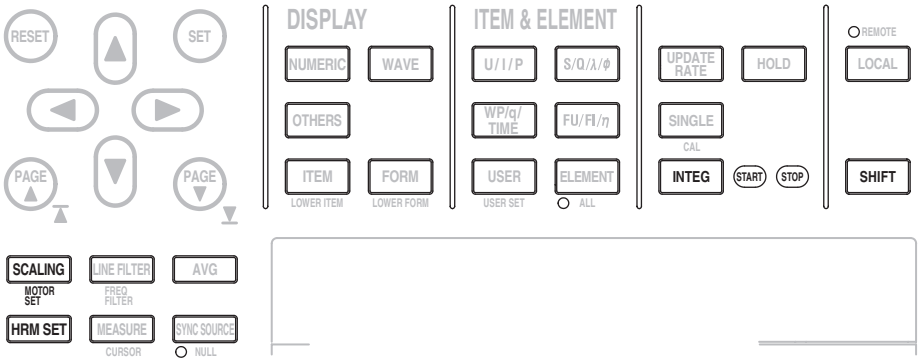
- **ELEMENT Key (See section 5.1)**
  Each time the ELEMENT key is pressed on models with four input elements installed, the input element or wiring unit of the displayed item at the cursor switches in the following order: 1 -> 2 -> 3 -> 4 -> ΣA -> ΣB -> 1, and so on. The numeric data of the selected input element or wiring unit is displayed.
  - The above operation is carried out when numeric data is displayed and the menu is not displayed or the ITEM key has been pressed.
  - Only the input element or wiring unit switches.
  - The input element or wiring unit that is displayed varies depending on the number of input elements that are installed in the WT3000 or the selected wiring system.

- **SHIFT+ELEMENT (ALL) Key (See section 5.1)**
  If the ALL indicator is illuminated by pressing the SHIFT+ELEMENT (ALL) key on models with four input elements installed, each time the ELEMENT key is pressed, the input elements or wiring units displayed on one page switches in the following order: 1 -> 2 -> 3 -> 4 -> ΣA -> ΣB -> 1, and so on. The numeric data of the selected input elements or wiring units is displayed. If the SHIFT+ELEMENT (ALL) key is pressed again the ALL indicator turns OFF, and the function for switching the input elements or wiring units displayed on one page is released.
  - The above operation is carried out when numeric data is displayed and the menu is not displayed or the ITEM key has been pressed.
  - Only the input element or wiring unit switches.
  - The input element or wiring unit that is displayed varies depending on the number of input elements that are installed in the WT3000 or the selected wiring system.

- **MEASURE Key (See section 5.3 to 5.6, 5.9, 5.10, 10.3, and 10.9)**
  Displays a menu for selecting the frequency measurement source*, setting the user-defined functions, setting the MAX hold function, setting the average active power, setting the computing equation for apparent/reactive power, setting the computing equation for corrected power, selecting the display format of phase difference, selecting the sampling frequency, setting the master/slave synchronized measurement, and so on.
  * On models with the frequency measurement add-on function (option), the menu for selecting the frequency measurement source does not appear, because the frequencies of all elements are measured.

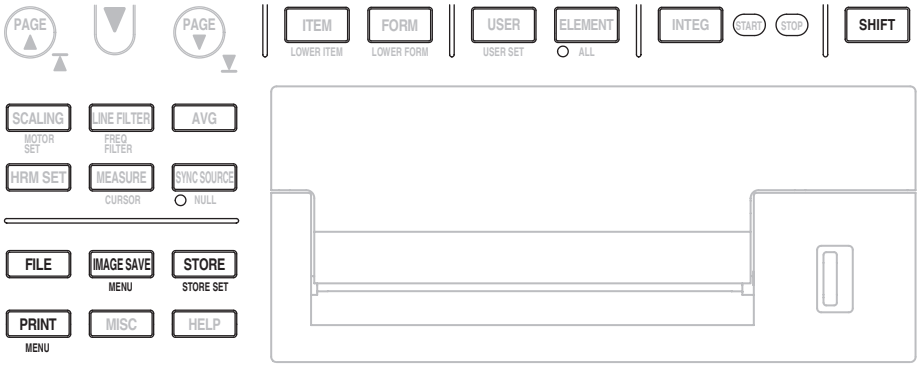
- **SHIFT+MEASURE (CURSOR) Key (See section 6.9 and 7.7. For details on bar graphs (option), see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.)**
  Displays a menu for measuring values with cursors when waveforms, trends, or bar graphs (harmonic measurement option) are displayed.

Integration, D/A Output (Option), Motor Evaluation (Motor Version), and Harmonic Measurement (Option)



- **INTEG Key (See section 5.11 to 5.14. For details on the rated time of integrated D/A output (option), see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.)**
  Displays a menu for setting the integration mode, integration timer, reservation time, integration auto calibration, integration start/stop/reset, and rated time of integrated D/A output (option).
- **SHIFT+SCALING (MOTOR SET) Key (See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*)**
  Displays a menu for setting the motor evaluation function.
- **HRM SET Key (See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*)**
  Displays a menu for setting the harmonic measurement function.

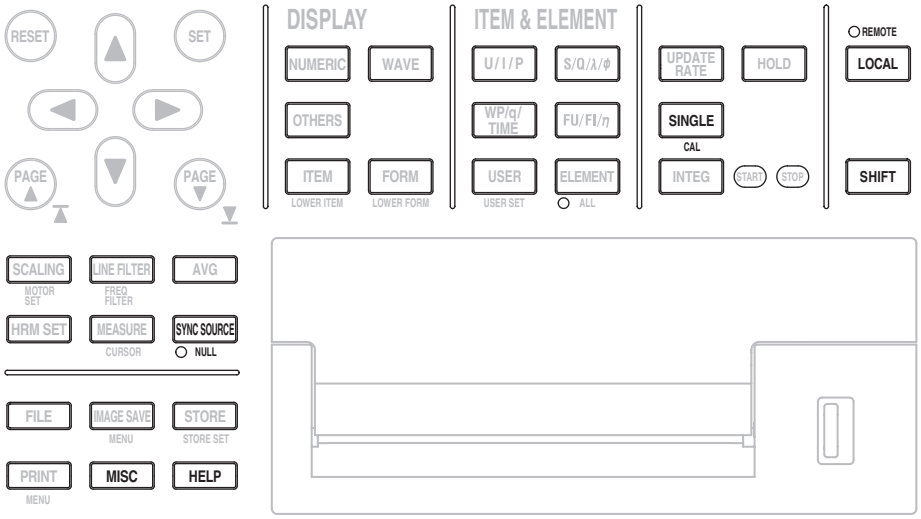
Storing/Recalling Data, Saving/Loading Data, and Printing on the Built-in Printer



- **STORE Key (See section 8.4)**
  Executes the storage operation.
  (This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000. The information given here may change in the future.)
- **SHIFT+STORE (STORE SET) Key (See section 8.1 to 8.3, 8.5, and 8.6)**
  Displays the store and recall setup menu.
  (This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000. The information given here may change in the future.)
- **FILE Key (See section 9.1 to 9.3, and 9.5 to 9.9)**
  Displays a menu for formatting the external storage medium, saving/loading setup parameters, changing file attributes, deleting files, copying files, renaming directories/files, creating directories, etc.
- **IMAGE SAVE Key (See section 9.4)**
  Saves the screen image data.

- **SHIFT+IMAGE SAVE (MENU) Key (See section 9.4)**
  Displays a menu for setting the file name, data format, color mode, data compression, and comment shown on the display when saving the screen image data.
- **PRINT Key (See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*)**
  Prints the screen image data.
- **SHIFT+PRINT (MENU) Key (See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*)**
  Displays a menu for setting the comment shown on the screen when printing the screen image.

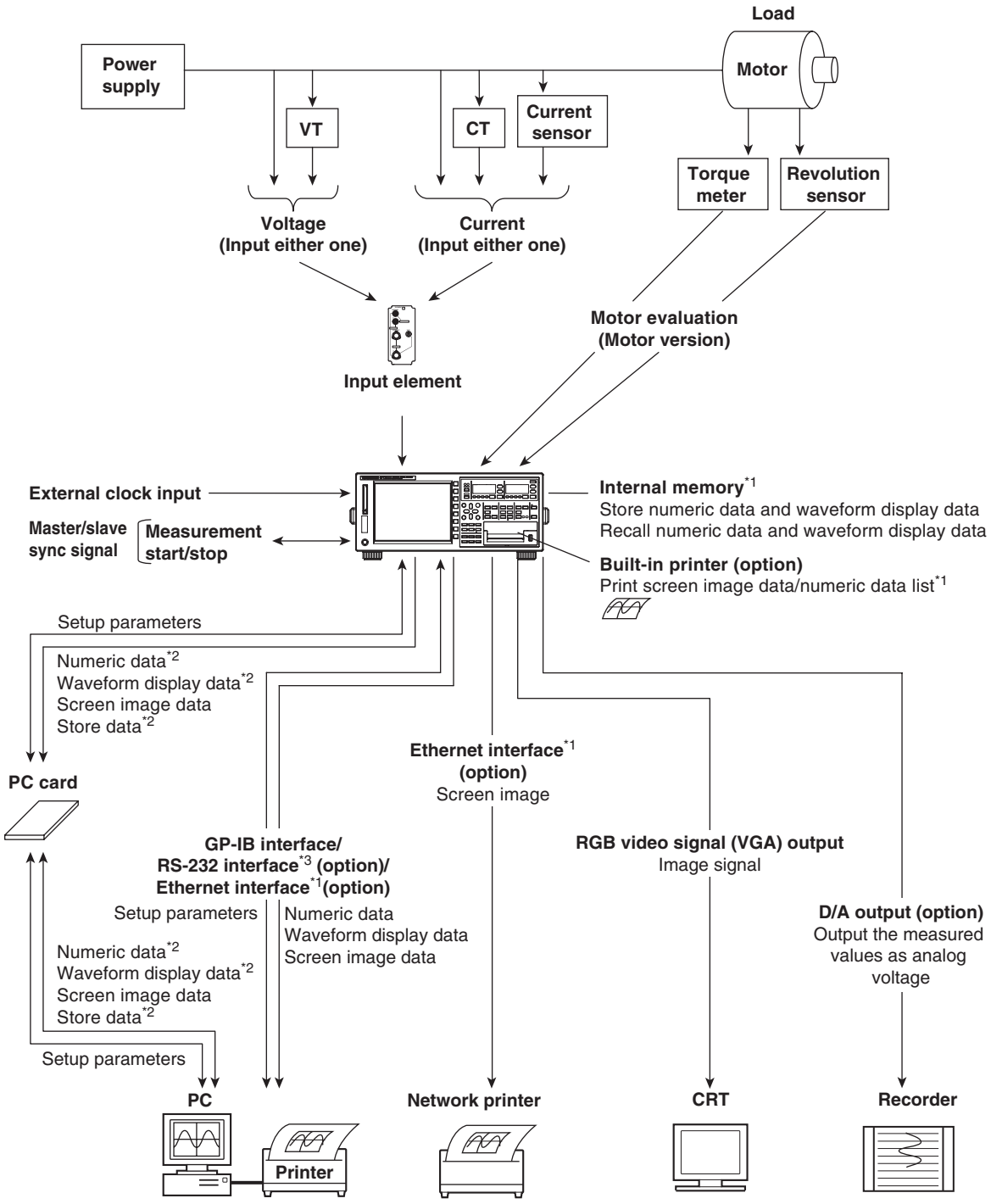
Other Functions



- **SHIFT+SINGLE (CAL) Key (See section 10.1)**
  Executes zero-level compensation. Creates a zero input condition inside the WT3000 and sets the level at that point as the zero level.
- **SHIFT+SYNC SOURCE (NULL) Key (See section 10.2)**
  When the SHIFT+SYNC SOURCE (NULL) key is pressed and the NULL indicator illuminates, the NULL function, which subtracts the DC component of the measurement circuit from the sampled data, is activated. Pressing the SHIFT+SYNC SOURCE (NULL) key again turns OFF the NULL indicator and the NULL function is deactivated.
- **MISC Key (See section 3.12, 3.13, 3.17, 4.6, 10.4 to 10.7, 11.3, and 11.4 For details on the D/A output, RS-232 communication, and Ethernet communication, see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.)**
  Displays a menu for setting the date/time, initializing setup parameters, selecting the message language, selecting the menu language, selecting the crest factor, selecting the display font, selecting the display brightness, setting the display color, setting key lock and shift lock, setting the self-test function, checking the system status, setting the D/A output (option), setting the remote control function (through the communication protocol of GP-IB/RS-232 (option)/Ethernet (option)) using communication commands, setting the Ethernet communication LAN function (option), etc.
- **HELP key (See section 10.8)**
  Displays a help window that provides information about the setup menu that is displayed.
- **LOCAL Key (See the *Communication Interface User's Manual IM760301-17E* (CD-ROM))**
  Switches the WT3000 from remote mode (REMOTE indicator illuminated) to local mode (enable front panel key operation on the WT3000)). However, the key is invalid when the WT3000 is in local lockout mode.

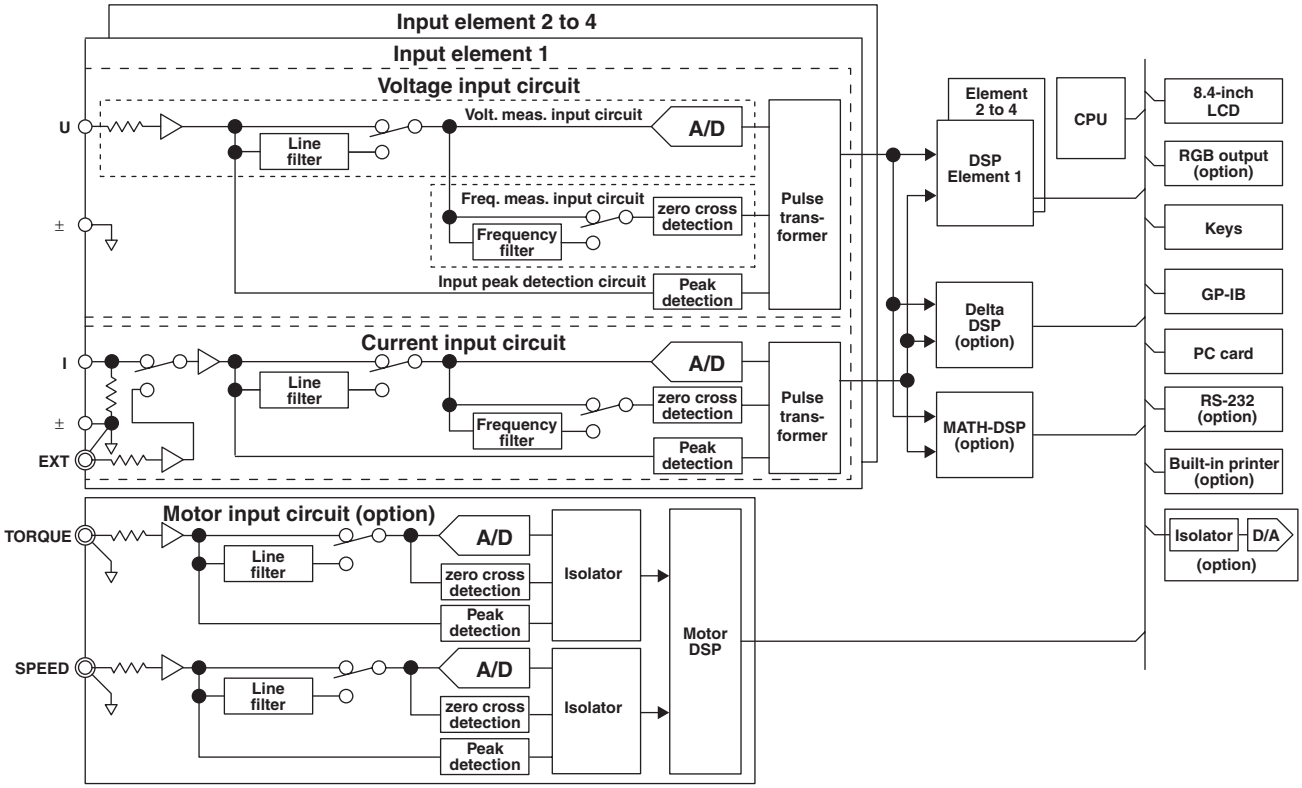
2.1 System Configuration and Block Diagram

System Configuration



*1 Functions such as store/recall from internal memory and Ethernet interface cannot be used on the current WT3000 that you are using.
*2 Saving data such as numeric data, waveform display data, and store data to the PC card is not possible on the current WT3000 that you are using.
*3 Conforms to EIA-574. EIA-574 is a standard for the 9-pin EIA-232 (RS-232) standard.

Block Diagram



Input Signal Flow and Process

The input circuits, Elements 1 through 4, consist of a voltage input circuit and a current input circuit. The input circuits are mutually isolated. They are also isolated from the case.

The voltage signal that is applied to the voltage input terminal (U, ±) is normalized using the voltage divider of the voltage input circuit and an operational amplifier (OP AMP). It is then input to a voltage A/D converter.

The current input circuit is equipped with two types of input terminals, a current input terminal (I, ±) and a current sensor input connector (EXT). Either one can be used at any given time. The voltage signal from the current sensor that is received at the current sensor input connector is normalized using the voltage divider and an operational amplifier (OP AMP). It is then input to a current A/D converter. The current signal that is applied to the current input terminal is converted to a voltage. Then, it is input to the current A/D converter in the same fashion as the voltage signal from the current sensor.

The voltage signal that is input to the voltage A/D converter or current A/D converter is converted to digital values at an interval of approximately 5 μs. The digital values are isolated by the pulse transformer and passed to the DSP. In the DSP, the measured values are derived based on the digital values. The measured values are then transmitted to the CPU. Various computed values are determined from the measured values. These measured values and computed values are displayed as measurement functions of normal measurement, output through a D/A converter, or output through communications.

The measurement functions of harmonic measurement (option) are derived in the following manner. The voltage signal input to the A/D converter is converted to digital values at a sampling frequency that is determined by the PLL source signal. The measured value of each item of harmonic measurement is derived by performing an FFT based on the converted digital values using the DSP.

2.2 Measurement Function and Measurement Period

Types of Measurement Functions during Normal Measurement

The data (numeric data) of measurement functions is measured or computed from the sampled data[*1] described in “Measurement Period” on page 2-7.

*1 The WT3000 samples the instantaneous values of the voltage and current signals at a specified sample rate[*2]. The sampled data is processed as numeric data or data used to display waveforms on the screen (waveform display data).

*2 Sample rate represents the number of data points that are sampled within 1 s. For example, at a sample rate of 200 kS/s, 200000 data points are sampled every second.

- **Types of Measurement Functions**
  - **Measurement Functions on Each Input Element**
    The following 22 measurement functions are available. For details related to the determination of measurement function data, see “Appendix 1.”
    U (voltage Urms, Umn, Udc, Urmn), I (current Irms, Imn, Idc, Irmn), P (active power), S (apparent power), Q (reactive power), λ (power factor), ϕ (phase difference), fU/fI (also expressed as fU: FreqU and fI: FreqI, measures the frequencies of up to two voltage/current signals[*3]), U+pk/U-pk (maximum/minimum values of voltage), I+pk/I-pk(maximum/minimum values of current), CfU/CfI(crest factor of voltage/current), Pc (Corrected Power)

    *3 The frequencies of voltage and current on all input elements can be measured on models with the frequency measurement add-on option.

  - **Measurement Functions of the Average or Sum of Input Elements (Σ Functions)**
    The following 14 measurement functions are available. For details related to the determination of measurement function data, see “Appendix 1.”
    UΣ (voltage average UrmsΣ, UmnΣ, UdcΣ, UrmnΣ), IΣ (current average IrmsΣ, ImnΣ, IdcΣ, IrmnΣ), PΣ (sum of active powers), SΣ (sum of apparent powers), QΣ (sum of reactive powers), λΣ (power factor average), ϕΣ (phase difference average), PcΣ (sum of corrected powers)

  - **Efficiency (Σ Functions), User-Defined Function**
    Four efficiency functions η1 to η4 are available. 20 user-defined functions, F1 to F20, are available. See section 2.5.

  - **Measurement Functions of Integration**
    See section 2.6.

  - **Delta Computation (Option)**
    Four delta functions, ΔF1 to ΔF4, are available. See the *Expansion Function User’s Manual IM760301-51E*.

Types of Measurement Functions for Harmonic Measurement (Option)

On models with the harmonic measurement function (option), functions such as Uthd/Ithd (total harmonic distortion of the voltage/current) can be computed in addition to the measurement functions of normal measurement. The WT3000 cannot perform harmonic measurements compatible with IEC 61000-3-2. For details, see chapter 7, “Harmonic Measurement” in the *WT3000 Precision Power Analyzer Expansion Function User’s Manual IM760301-51E*.

Types of Measurement Functions of the Motor Evaluation Function (Motor Version)

By using the motor evaluation function (motor version), the rotating speed, torque, and output of a motor can be determined from the DC voltage (analog signal) or pulse count signal received from a revolution sensor, which is proportional to the rotating speed of the motor, and the DC voltage (analog signal) or pulse count signal received from a torque meter, which is proportional to the motor's torque. In addition, the synchronous speed and slip of a motor can be determined by setting the motor's number of poles. Furthermore, the active power and frequency that are measured by the WT3000 and the motor output can be used to compute the motor efficiency and the total efficiency.
For details, see chapter 1, "Motor Evaluation Function (Motor Version)" in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.

Determining the Voltage and Current

There are four types of measurement functions for voltage (U) and current (I).

- **Urms, Irms (True Rms Value)**
  These values are the true rms values of the voltage and current. The instantaneous values over one period are squared and averaged. Then, the square root of the value is determined. f(t) and T represent the input signal as a function of time and the period of the input signal, respectively.

  $$\text{Urms or Irms} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{T}\int_0^T f(t)^2\,dt}$$

- **Umn, Imn (Rectified Mean Value Calibrated to the Rms Value)**
  This function rectifies one period of the voltage or current signal, determines the average, and multiplies the result by a coefficient. The coefficient is a value that when applied to a sinusoidal input signal, gives the true rms value. When the input signal is a distorted or is a DC waveform, these values will differ from the true rms values. f(t) and T represent the input signal as a function of time and the period of the input signal, respectively.

  $$\text{Umn or Imn} = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T |f(t)|\,dt$$

- **Udc, Idc (Simple Average)**
  These are the average values over one period of the voltage and current signal. This function is useful when determining the average value of a DC input signal or a DC component that is superimposed on an AC input signal.

  $$\text{Udc or Idc} = \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T f(t)\,dt$$

- **Urmn, Irmn (Rectified Mean Value)**
  This function rectifies one period of the voltage or current signal and determines the average.

  $$\text{Urmn or Irmn} = \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T |f(t)|\,dt$$

Elements

Element refers to a set of input terminals that can input a single phase of voltage and current to be measured. The WT3000 can contain up to four elements, which are numbered from 1 to 4. The element number is appended to the symbols that were defined in the earlier section, “Measurement Functions on Each Input Element” so that the correspondence between the numeric data and the element can be seen. For example, “Urms1” represents the true rms value of the voltage of element 1.

Wiring System

The selectable patterns of wiring systems vary depending on the number of input elements that are installed in the instrument. You may be able to select only a single wiring system or two wiring systems. When two types of wiring methods are selected, “A” or “B” is appended to the symbols that were defined in the earlier section “Measurement Functions of the Average or Sum of Input Elements (Σ Functions)” so that the correspondence between the numeric data and the wiring unit can be seen. For example, “UrmsΣA” represents the true rms value of the average of the voltage of the input elements that are assigned to wiring unit ΣA

Measurement Period

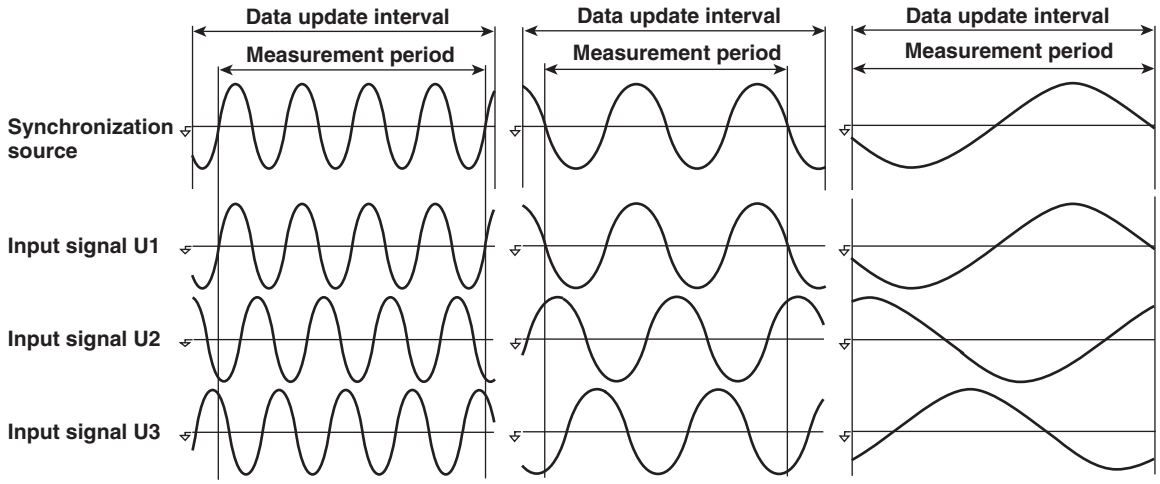
- **Measurement Functions of Normal Measurement**
  The numeric data is measured or computed using the sampled data*1 in the measurement period that is determined according to the following principle*2.
- **When the Data Update Rate Is 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s**
  - The measurement period is set between the first point where the reference input signal (synchronization source) crosses the level zero point (center of the amplitude) on the rising slope (or falling slope)*3 within the data update interval*4 and the last point where the synchronization source crosses the level zero point (center of the amplitude) on the rising slope (or falling slope) within the data update interval.
  - The rising or falling edge is automatically selected for the one that allows the interval to be longer.
  - If the number of rising slope or falling slope is zero or one within the data update interval, the measurement period is set to the entire span within the data update interval.
  - You can select which input signal will be the synchronization source (synchronized to the zero-crossing point of the input signal) for each element. You can set the synchronization source signal to the voltage, current, or external clock that is input to the element.
  - For details, see appendix 6.

*1 For details on the sampled data, see the description of the sampled data in "Types of Measurement Functions during Normal Measurement" on page 2-3.

*2 The measurement period for determining the numeric data of the peak voltage or peak current is the entire span within the data update interval. Therefore, the measurement period for the measurement functions U+pk, U-pk, I+pk, I-pk, CfU, and CfI that are determined from the maximum value of the voltage and current is also the entire span within the data update period.

*3 Trigger slope refers to the movement of the signal from a low level to a high level (rising edge) or from a high level to a low level (falling edge).

*4 The data update interval is the interval by which the data is sampled for determining the measurement functions. This is equivalent to the value you can specify in "Data Update Rate" of section 2.3.



When the data rate is 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, or 2 s, the measurement period is equal to the data update interval.

- **Measurement Functions of Harmonic Measurement**
  The measurement period is the first 9000 points from the beginning of the data update interval at the harmonic sampling frequency.

2.3 Measurement Conditions

Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems «For procedures, see section 4.1.»

- The selectable patterns of wiring systems vary depending on the number of input elements that are installed in the instrument. You may be able to select only a single wiring system or two wiring systems. You can select one of the following five wiring systems.

  1P2W: Single-phase, two-wire
  1P3W: Single-phase, three-wire
  3P3W*: Three-phase, three-wire
  3P4W: Three-phase, four-wire
  3P3W* (3V3A): Three-voltage, three-current

  * In this manual, the symbolic expression 3P3W is used to indicate both three-phase, three-wire system and three-voltage, three-current system. To differentiate between the two, three-voltage, three-current system is expressed as 3P3W (3V3A).
- The input element assignment to wiring units ΣA and ΣB is determined from the wiring system pattern. This allows Σ functions of voltage, current, active power, apparent power, reactive power, power factor, phase difference, and other parameters to be determined. For the relationship between the wiring system and the determination of the Σ function, see appendix 1.
- The following table shows the relationship between the number of installed elements, the selectable wiring system patterns, and the assignment of input elements to wiring units ΣA or ΣB.

Installed input elements	1			
Wiring system Pattern 1	1P2W			

Installed input elements	1	2		
Wiring system Pattern 1	1P2W	1P2W		
Wiring system Pattern 2	1P3W or 3P3W: ΣA			

Installed input elements	1	2	3	
Wiring system Pattern 1	1P2W	1P2W	1P2W	
Wiring system Pattern 2	1P3W or 3P3W(3V3A): ΣA		1P2W	
Wiring system Pattern 3	1P2W	1P3W or 3P3W(3V3A): ΣA		
Wiring system Pattern 4	3P4W or 3P3W(3V3A): ΣA			

Installed input elements	1	2	3	4
Wiring system Pattern 1	1P2W	1P2W	1P2W	1P2W
Wiring system Pattern 2	1P3W or 3P3W: ΣA		1P2W	1P2W
Wiring system Pattern 3	1P2W	P3W or 3P3W: ΣB		1P2W
Wiring system Pattern 4	1P2W	1P2W	1P3W or 3P3W: ΣA	
Wiring system Pattern 5	1P3W or 3P3W: ΣA		1P3W or 3P3W: ΣB	
Wiring system Pattern 6	3P4W or 3P3W(3V3A): ΣA			1P2W
Wiring system Pattern 7	1P2W	3P4W or 3P3W(3V3A): ΣA		

Measurement Range «For procedures, see section 4.3.»

Set the measurement range using an rms level. When directly applying voltage or current signals to the input element, two types of measurement ranges is available, fixed range and auto range. When waveforms are displayed, the vertical display range corresponds to 3 or 6 times the measurement range when the crest factor (see section 4.6) is set to 3 or 6, respectively. For details on waveform display, see section 2.7, "Waveform Display."

- **Fixed Range**
  Select each range from a number of choices. The selected range does not switch even if the amplitude of the input signal changes. For voltage, the maximum and minimum selectable ranges are 1000 V and 15 V, respectively, when the crest factor is set to 3. When the crest factor is set to 6, the maximum and minimum selectable ranges are 500 V and 7.5 V, respectively.

- **Auto Range**
  The measurement range switches automatically depending on the amplitude of the input signal. The different ranges used in the auto range are the same as those available for fixed range.

  - **Range Increase**
    - When the data of measurement function Urms or Irms exceeds 110% of the current measurement range, the measurement range is increased.
    - When the peak value of the input signal exceeds 330% or 660% of the current measurement range when the crest factor is set to 3 or 6, respectively, the range is increased.

  - **Range Decrease**
    When the data of the measurement function Urms or Irms is less than or equal to 30% of the measurement range and Upk and Ipk is less than or equal to 300% or 600% of the next lower range when the crest factor is set to 3 or 6, respectively, the range is decreased.

- **Power Range**
  The measurement ranges (power ranges) of active power, apparent power, and reactive power are determined by the wiring method, voltage range, and current range as shown below. For the actual values of the power range, see section 4.3, "Setting the Measurement Range during Direct Input."

Wiring System	Power Range
1P2W (single-phase, two-wire)	voltage range × current range
1P3W (single-phase, three-wire) 3P3W (three-phase, three-wire) 3P3W (3V3A, three-voltage, three-current)	voltage range × current range × 2 (when the voltage and current ranges on the corresponding elements are set to the same range)
3P4W (three-phase, four-wire)	voltage range × current range × 3 (when the voltage and current ranges on the corresponding elements are set to the same range)

Scaling «For procedures, see sections 4.4 and 4.5.»

When applying current signals via an external current sensor or applying voltage or current signals via the external VT (voltage transformer) or CT (current transformer), the transformation ratio or coefficient can be specified.

- **When Applying Current Signals via an External Current Sensor**
  The output of current sensors that output voltage, such as shunts and clamps, can be input to the current sensor connector (EXT) and measured. Set how many millivolts the current sensor outputs when 1 A of current flows (transformation ratio). Then, the input signal can be made to correspond to the numeric data or waveform display data that are obtained when the current is directly applied to the input terminals.

Measurement Function	Transformation Ratio	Data before Transformation	Transformation Result
Current I	E	I_S (current sensor output)	I_S/E
Active power P	E	P_S	P_S/E
Apparent power S	E	S_S	S_S/E
Reactive power Q	E	Q_S	Q_S/E
Max./Min. current value Ipk	E	Ipk_S (current sensor output)	Ipk_S/E

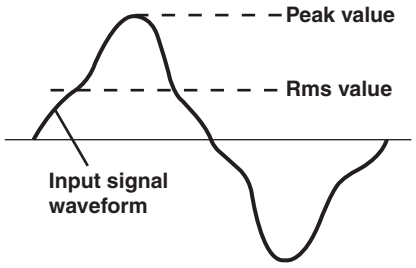
- **When Applying Voltage or Current Signals via an External VT or CT**
  Measurements can be made by connecting the output of the secondary side of the VT and the output of the secondary side of the CT to the same voltage and current input terminals that are used when directly applying a signal. Set the VT ratio, CT ratio, and power coefficient (coefficient multiplied to the power determined from the voltage and current). Then, the input signal can be made to correspond to the numeric data or waveform display data that are obtained when the current is directly applied to the input terminals.

Measurement Function	Data before Transformation	Transformation Result	
Voltage U	U_2 (secondary output voltage of the VT)	$U_2 \times V$	V: VT ratio
Current I	I_2 (secondary output of the CT)	$I_2 \times C$	C: CT ratio
Active power P	P_2	$P_2 \times V \times C \times SF$	SF: Power coefficient
Apparent power S	S_2	$S_2 \times V \times C \times SF$	
Reactive power Q	Q_2	$Q_2 \times V \times C \times SF$	
Max./Min. voltage value Vpk	Vpk_2 (secondary output of the VT)	$Vpk_2 \times V$	
Max./Min. current value Ipk	Ipk_2 (secondary output of the CT)	$Ipk_2 \times C$	

Crest Factor «For procedures, see section 4.6.»

The crest factor is defined as the ratio of the peak value of the waveform to the rms value.

$$\text{Crest factor (CF)} = \frac{\text{Peak value}}{\text{Rms value}}$$



The crest factor on the WT3000 is determined by the maximum peak value that can be applied for rated input in terms of a multiplication factor.

$$\text{Crest factor (CF)} = \frac{\text{Peak value that can be input}}{\text{Measurement range}}$$

The crest factor can be set to 3 or 6 on the WT3000. The measurable crest factor is as follows:

$$\text{Crest factor (CF)} = \frac{\{\text{measurement range} \times \text{CF setting (3 or 6)}\}}{\text{Measured value (rms value)}}$$

* However, the peak value of the input signal must be less than or equal to the maximum allowable input.

If the crest factor of the input signal is greater than the specifications of the WT3000 (the crest factor defined at the rated input), the signal can be measured by setting a greater measurement range.
For example, even if CF is set to 3, measurement is possible for signals with a crest factor greater than 5 when the measured value (rms value) is less than 60% of the measurement range.
If the minimum effective input (1% of the measurement range) is being applied at CF = 3, measurement for CF = 300 is possible.
The voltage range, current range, effective input range, and measurement accuracy vary depending on the crest factor setting. For details, see chapter 12, “Specifications.”

Input Filter «For procedures, see section 4.8.»

There are two types of filters. The WT3000 makes measurements by synchronizing to the input signal. Therefore, the frequency of the input signal must be measured accurately.

- **Line Filter**
  The line filter is inserted into the voltage, current, and power measurement input circuit and directly affects the voltage, current, and power measurements (see the block diagram in section 2.1). When the line filter is turned ON, the measured value does not contain high frequency components. Measurement of voltage, current, and power is possible by eliminating high frequency components from inverter waveforms, strain waveforms, etc. The cutoff frequency is selectable.

- **Frequency Filter**
  Because the frequency filter is inserted into the frequency measurement input circuit, it affects frequency measurements. In addition, if the data update rate of the WT3000 is set to 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s, it affects the detection of the measurement period for voltage, current, and power measurements (see section 4.7 and appendix 6). In this case, the filter also acts as a filter for detecting the zero-crossing point (see section 2.2 or appendix 6) more accurately. The frequency filter is not inserted into the voltage, current, and power measurement input circuit. Therefore, the measured values include high frequency components even when the frequency filter is turned ON.

Averaging «For procedures, see section 4.9.»

The averaging function is effective when reading of the numeric display is difficult due to fluctuations. This occurs when the fluctuation of the power supply or the load is large or when the input signal frequency is low.

- **Measurement Functions of Normal Measurement**
  Two types, exponential average and moving average, are available.

  - **Exponential Average**
    The numeric data can be exponentially averaged using a specified attenuation constant. Averaging is performed according to the following equation.

    $$D_n = D_{n-1} + \frac{(M_n - D_{n-1})}{K}$$

    D_n: Displayed value that has been exponentially averaged n times. (The displayed value D_1 at the first time is M_1.)
    D_{n-1}: Displayed value that has been exponentially averaged n–1 times.
    M_n: Measured data at the n^{th} time.
    K: Attenuation constant (select from 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, and 64)

  - **Moving Average**
    The numeric data can be linearly averaged using a specified average count. Averaging is performed according to the following equation.

    $$D_n = \frac{M_{n-(m-1)} + \cdots M_{n-2} + M_{n-1} + M_n}{m}$$

    D_n: Displayed value obtained by linearly averaging m points of numeric data from the $n–(m–1)^{th}$ to n^{th} time
    $M_{n-(m-1)}$: Measured data at the $n–(m–1)^{th}$ time.
    ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
    ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
    M_{n-2}: Measured data at the $n–2^{th}$ time.
    M_{n-1}: Measured data at the $n–1^{th}$ time.
    M_n: Measured data at the n^{th} time.
    m: Average count (select from 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, and 256)

- **Measurement Functions of Harmonic Measurement**
  When averaging is turned ON, averaging is performed on the measurement functions of harmonic measurement when exponential averaging (above) is specified.
  If averaging is set to moving average, averaging is performed only on the measurement functions of normal measurement and not the measurement functions of harmonic measurement.

Data Update Interval «For the procedure, see section 4.10.»

This is the interval by which the data is sampled for determining the measurement functions.
You can elect the value from 50 ms, 100 ms, 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s, 5 s, 10 s, and 20 s. The numeric data is updated at the selected interval. You can increase the data update rate to acquire relatively fast load fluctuations in the power system or decrease the rate to acquire sampling data for several periods even for relatively long synchronization signals.
AC signals are waveforms that repetitively fluctuate when viewed instantaneously. The power of AC signals can be measured by computing the average at intervals corresponding to the repeating period or computing the average by filtering the data of several periods. The WT3000 automatically selects the computing method from the two averaging computations above according to the data update rate.

- **When the Data Update Rate Is 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s**
  Computation is performed using ASSP (Average for the Synchronous Source Period) on the sampled data within the data update interval to calculate the measured value. (However, integrated power WP as well as integrated current q during DC mode are excluded.)
  This method detects the period of the input signal assigned to be the synchronous source* using the frequency measurement circuit and sets the measurement period to be an integer multiple of the input signal period. Computation including simple averaging is performed based on the sampled data in this measurement period. This method requires the period of the assigned synchronous source signal to be detected accurately.
  Check to see that the frequency of the synchronous source signal is being measured correctly according to the procedures given in sections 5.1 and 5.3.
  * For a description of the synchronous source, see appendix 6, “Setting the Measurement Period.”

- **When the Data Update Rate Is 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, or 2 s**
  Computation is performed using EAMP (Exponential Average for Measuring Period) on the sampled data within the data update interval to calculate the measured value. The EAMP method sets the measurement period to be the entire data update interval. Computation including exponential averaging is performed through digital filtering on the sampled data in this measurement period. This method does not require the input signal period to be detected accurately.

Hold «For procedures, see section 4.11.»

The data display of each measurement function can be held. The communication output data while the display is held is the held numeric data.

Single Measurement «For procedures, see section 4.11.»

While in the hold condition, a measurement is performed once at the specified data update rate and enters the hold condition.

2.4 Power Measurement

When the screen is set to numeric display, measured data such as voltage, current, and power can be displayed. The screen can be divided into top and bottom halves so that the numeric data are displayed simultaneously with waveforms (see section 2.7), trends (see section 2.8), or bar graphs*1 (see section 2.8).

*1 Only on models with the harmonic measurement option

Display Resolution

The display resolution for voltage, current, active power, apparent power, reactive power, and so on is 600000. When the range rating (rated value of the specified range) is applied, the Σ function of voltage, current, active power, apparent power, reactive power, and so on is set to the decimal point position and unit of the element with the lowest display resolution of the target elements. For the display resolution during integration, see section 5.13.

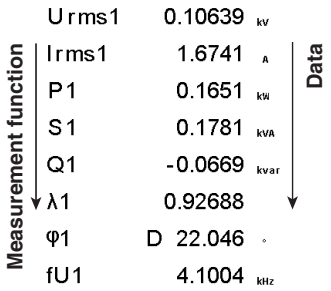
Numeric Display Related to Power Measurement «For procedures, see section 5.1.»

- **Selecting the Number of Displayed Items**

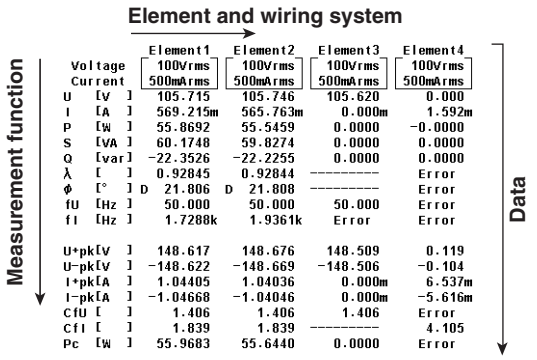
  The number of items can be selected from 4, 8, 16, All, Single List*2, and Dual List*2.

  *2 Only on models with the harmonic measurement option

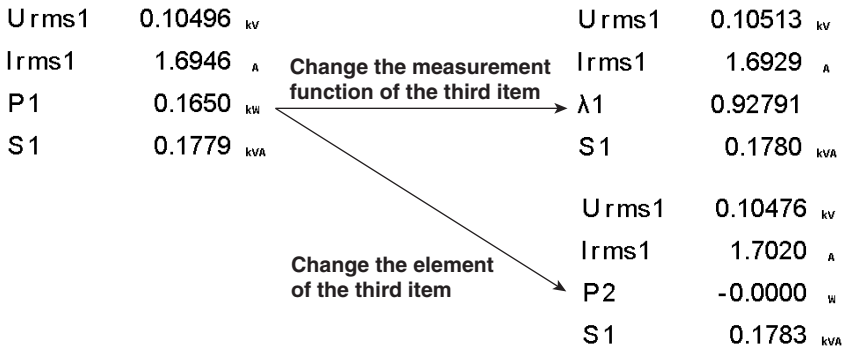
- **Example in Which Eight Items Are Displayed**



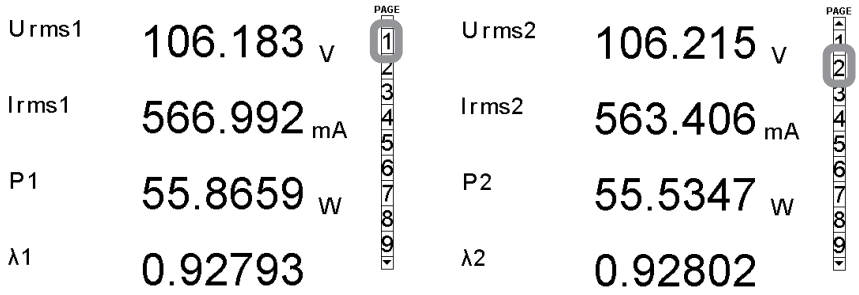
- **Example in Which All Items Are Displayed**



- **Changing the Displayed Items**
  By selecting a displayed item, the numeric data value that is displayed at the position can be changed.



- **Scrolling the Page**
  The numeric display consists of up to nine pages. The number pages varies depending on the installed options and the number of displayed items. The displayed items can be assigned for each page. The page can be scrolled to switch the page, and the displayed items can be changed collectively.



Displayed items on page 1 (example)
Voltage, current, power, and power factor of input element 1

Displayed items on page 2 (example)
Voltage, current, power, and power factor of input element 2

- **Resetting the Numeric Display**
  If the number of displayed items is set to a value other than All, the display order of measurement functions can be reset to a default order (1 default set).

Numeric Display Related to Harmonic Measurement «See the Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.»

On models with the harmonic measurement option, single list and dual list can be displayed.

2.5 Computation

By using the data of measurement functions, the following computations can be performed. In addition, a function is provided in which the equation used to determine the measurement function data can be selected.

User-Defined Functions «For procedures, see section 5.4.»

Equations can be created (defined) by combining the measurement function symbols and operators. The numeric data corresponding to the equation can then be determined. The combination of a measurement function and element number (U1:U(E1, ORT), for example) constitutes an operand. 20 equations (F1 through F20) can be defined.

- **Operator**
  There are 11 operators: +, –, ∗, /, ABS (absolute value), SQR (square), SQRT (square root), LOG (logarithm), LOG10 (common logarithm), EXP (exponent), and NEG (negation).

- **Number of Operands**
  There can be up to 16 operands in one equation.

MAX Hold «For procedures, see section 5.5.»

Holds the maximum value of the numeric data. The measurement function of which the maximum value is to be held is specified using the user-defined function.

Setting the Average Active Power «For procedures, see section 5.6.»

The average active power can be computed on devices on which the power fluctuates such as an intermittent control device. The computing equation for average active power is specified using the user-defined function.

Setting the Computing Equation for Efficiency «For procedures, see section 5.7.»

By setting equations for $\eta 1$ to $\eta 4$, the input/output efficiency of a device can be measured. For example, if the input power to a device is PΣA and the output power is PΣB, the power conversion efficiency of the device can be computed by setting the equation $\eta = (P\Sigma B)/(P\Sigma A) \times 100$. On models with the motor evaluation function (motor version), the energy conversion efficiency of the motor can be computed by setting the equation $\eta = ((Pm)/(P\Sigma A) \times 100)$ or $((Pm)/(P\Sigma B) \times 100)$.

Setting the Efficiency Compensation «For procedures, see section 5.8.»

Compensates for the measurement loss that occurs due to the wiring used for measurement or the internal impedance of the power meter. There are two functions used to compensate for the loss caused by the measurement instrument. For details, see appendix 8.

- **Wiring Compensation**
  Compensates for the loss caused by the wiring system of each element.

- **Efficiency Compensation**
  The power measurement on the secondary side of a power transformer such as an inverter includes loss caused by the measurement instrument. This loss appears as error in the efficiency computation. This function compensates for this loss.

Setting the Compensation for Two-Wattmeter Method «For procedures, see section 5.8.»

In the two-wattmeter method, an error results when current flows through the neutral line. This function computes the current the flows through the neutral line for measurements using the two-wattmeter method with a three-phase, three wire (3V3A) system and adds the compensation value to the measured power. For details, see appendix 8.

Selecting the Computing Equation for Apparent Power and Reactive Power «For procedures, see section 5.9.»

There are three types of powers: active power, reactive power, and apparent power.
In general, each type is defined by the following equations.
Active power P = UIcosϕ ..... (1)
Reactive power Q = UIsinϕ ..... (2)
Apparent power S = UI ..... (3)
where U: rms voltage, I: rms current, and ϕ: Phase between voltage and current
For three-phase power, it is the sum of the powers of each phase.
In addition, these power values are related as follows:
$(\text{Apparent power S})^2 = (\text{active power P})^2 + (\text{reactive power})^2$ ..... (4)

These definitions apply only for sine waves. The measured values for apparent power and reactive power vary for distorted waveform measurement depending on which definitions above are combined for the computation. Because the equations for deriving the power for distorted waveforms are not defined, none of the equations can be said to be more correct than the other. Therefore, the WT3000 provides three equations for determining the apparent power and reactive power.
Because active power is derived directly from the sampled data, errors resulting from different definitions do not occur such as in the apparent power and reactive power.

- **TYPE 1 (The Method Used by Normal Mode of Conventional WT Series Power Meters)**
  The apparent power of each phase is calculated using equation (3), and the reactive power of each phase is calculated using equation (2). The results are summed to derive the power.
  Active power for three-phase, four-wire system $P\Sigma = P1 + P2 + P3$
  Apparent power for three-phase, four-wire system $S\Sigma = S1 + S2 + S3 (= U1\times I1 + U2\times I2 + U3\times I3)$
  Reactive power for three-phase, four-wire system $Q\Sigma = Q1 + Q2 + Q3$

  $(= s1\times\sqrt{(U1\times I1)^2-P1^2}+s2\times\sqrt{(U2\times I2)^2-P2^2}+s3\times\sqrt{(U3\times I3)^2-P3^2})$

  However, the sign for s1, s2, and s3 is positive when the current leads the voltage and negative when the current lags the voltage.

- **TYPE2**
  The apparent power of each phase is determined from equation (3), and the results are added to derive the three-phase apparent power. The three-phase reactive power is calculated from the three-phase apparent power and three-phase active power using equation (4).
  Active power for three-phase, four-wire system $P\Sigma = P1 + P2 + P3$
  Apparent power for three-phase, four-wire system $S\Sigma = S1 + S2 + S3 (= U1\times I1 + U2\times I2 + U3\times I3)$
  Reactive power for three-phase, four-wire system $Q\Sigma = \sqrt{S\Sigma^2 - P\Sigma^2}$

- **TYPE 3 (The Method Used by Harmonic Measurement Mode on the WT1600 and PZ4000)**
  The reactive power of each phase is calculated directly using equation (2). The three-phase apparent power is calculated using equation (4).
  This computing equation can be selected on models with the harmonic measurement option.
  Active power for three-phase, four-wire system PS = P1 + P2 + P3
  Apparent power for three-phase, four-wire system $S\Sigma = \sqrt{P\Sigma^2 + Q\Sigma^2}$
  Reactive power for three-phase, four-wire system QS = Q1 + Q2 + Q3

Corrected Power «For procedures, see section 5.9.»

Depending on the applicable standard, when the load that is connected to the potential transformer is extremely small, the active power of the potential transformer that is measured needs to be compensated. In such cases, set the compensating equation and the coefficient.

IEC76-1(1976), IEEE C57.12.90-1993

$$Pc = \frac{P}{P_1 + P_2 \left(\frac{Urms}{Umn}\right)^2}$$

IEC76-1(1993)

$$Pc = P\left(1 + \frac{Umn - Urms}{Umn}\right)$$

Pc: Corrected Power
P: Active power
Urms: True rms voltage
Umn: Voltage (rectified mean value calibrated to the rms value)
P_1, P_2: Coefficient as defined in the applicable standard

Phase Difference «For procedures, see section 5.10»

The display format of the phase difference between the voltage and current of each element can be selected. With the voltage of each element as a reference, one format displays the phase difference using 360° in the clockwise direction, and the other format displays lead up to 180° in the counterclockwise direction (D) and lag up to 180° in the clockwise direction (G). The phase difference of harmonic order 1 to 100 of the voltage and current on the harmonic measurement option is displayed using a 360° format or a 180° format (no sign for lead and negative sign for lag).

Delta Computation «See the Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.»

Delta computation can be performed on models with the delta computation function option.

Equation for Distortion Factor «See the Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.»

On models with the harmonic measurement option, the distortion factor can be computed. There are two equations that can be selected for computing the distortion factor.

2.6 Integration

The WT3000 can integrate the active power (watt hour), the current (ampere hour), the apparent power (volt-ampere-hour), and the reactive power (var-hour). During integration, the measured and computed values of normal measurements can be displayed in addition to the watt hour, current hour, volt-ampere-hour, var-hour and integration time.

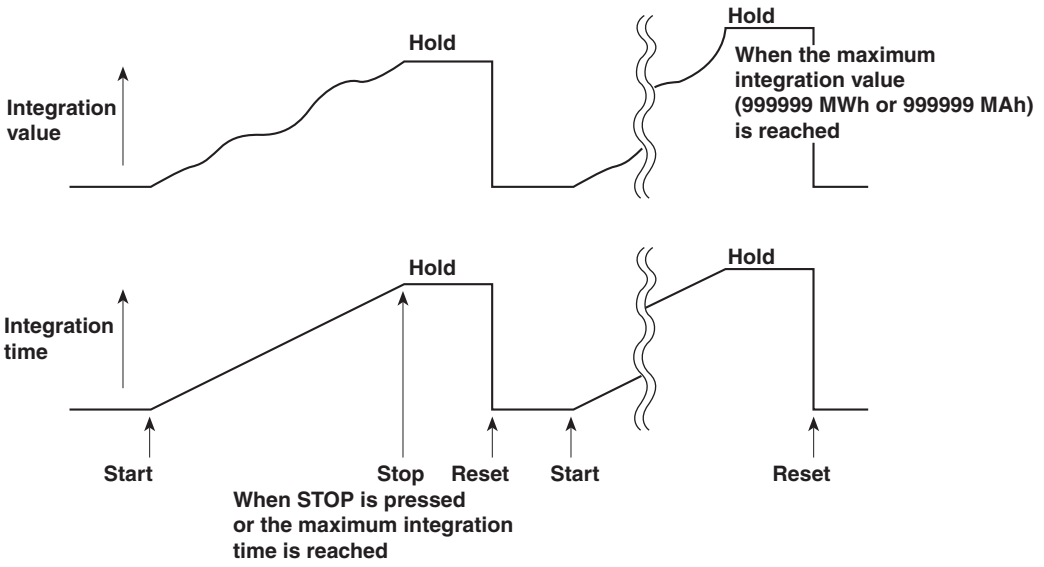
Measurement Functions of Integration

- **Measurement Functions on Each Input Element**
  The following nine types of numeric data can be determined. For details related to the determination of measurement function data, see “Appendix 1.”
  Wp (watt hour, sum of positive and negative watt hours), Wp+ (positive watt hour consumed), Wp- (negative watt hour returned to the power supply (regenerated energy)), q (current hour, sum of positive and negative current hours), q+ (positive current hour consumed), q- (negative current hour returned to the power supply), WS (volt-ampere-hour), WQ (var-hour), and Time (integration time).

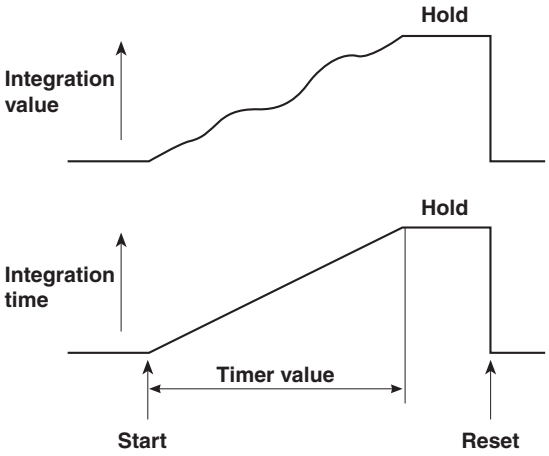
- **Measurement Functions of the Sum of Input Elements (Σ Functions)**
  The following eight types of numeric data can be determined. For details related to the determination of measurement function data, see “Appendix 1.”
  WpΣ (sum of Wp), Wp+Σ (sum of Wp+), Wp-Σ (sum of Wp-), qΣ (sum of q), q+Σ (sum of q+), q-Σ (sum of q-), WSΣ (sum of SΣ), and WQΣ (sum of QΣ)

Integration Mode «For procedures, see sections 5.11 and 5.12.»

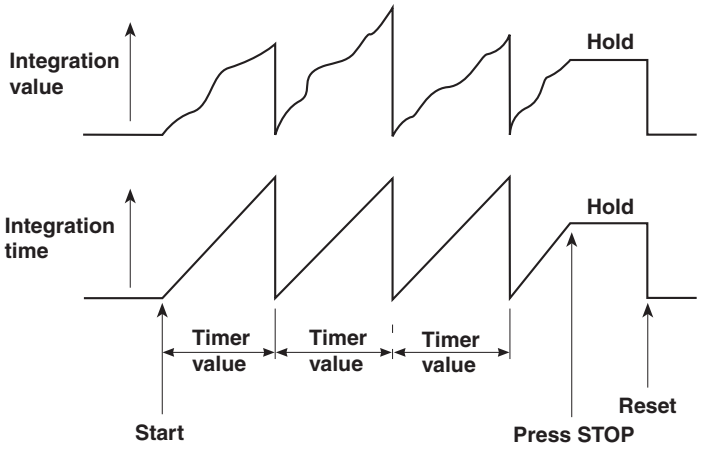
- **Manual Integration Mode**
  Integration continues from the point when it is started to the point it is stopped. However, when the integration time reaches its maximum (10000 hours) or the integration value reaches its maximum or minimum (±999999 MWh or ±999999 MAh), the integration is stopped and the integration time and integration value at that point are held.



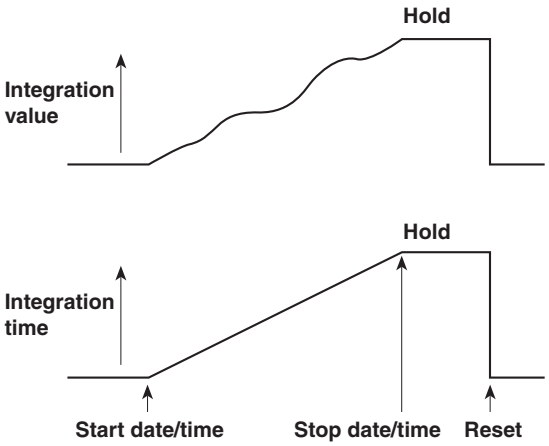
- **Normal Integration Mode**
  The integration time is set in relative time. The integration is stopped after the specified time elapses or when the integration value reaches the maximum or minimum integration display value. The integration time and value are held at that point.



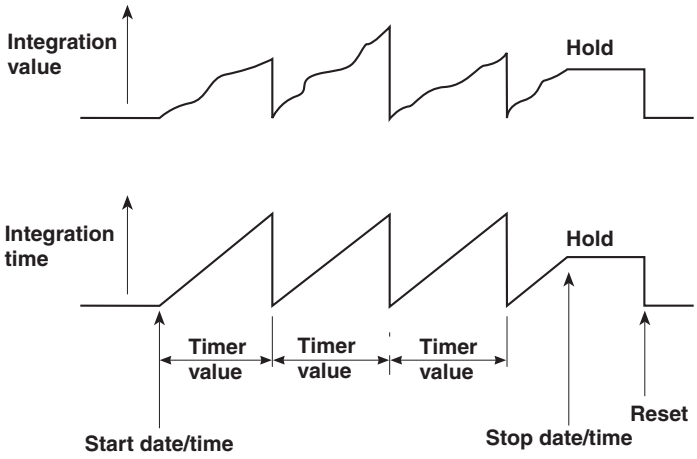
- **Repetitive Integration Mode (Continuous Integration)**
  The integration time is set in relative time. When the specified time elapses, the operation is automatically reset and restarted. Integration is repeated until STOP is pressed. When the integration value reaches the maximum or minimum integration display value, the integration time and value are held.



- **Real-Time Normal Integration Mode**
  The date and time of start and stop of the integration operation are set. The integration is stopped at the specified time or when the integration value reaches the maximum or minimum integration display value. The integration time and value are held at that point.



- **Real-Time Repetitive Integration Mode (Continuous Integration)**
  The start and stop of the integration operation are set with the date and time. The integration is repeated at the specified timer setting during that time. When the time specified by the timer elapses, the operation is automatically reset and restarted. The integration is stopped at the specified time or when the integration value reaches the maximum or minimum integration display value. The integration time and value are held at that point.



2.7 Waveform Display

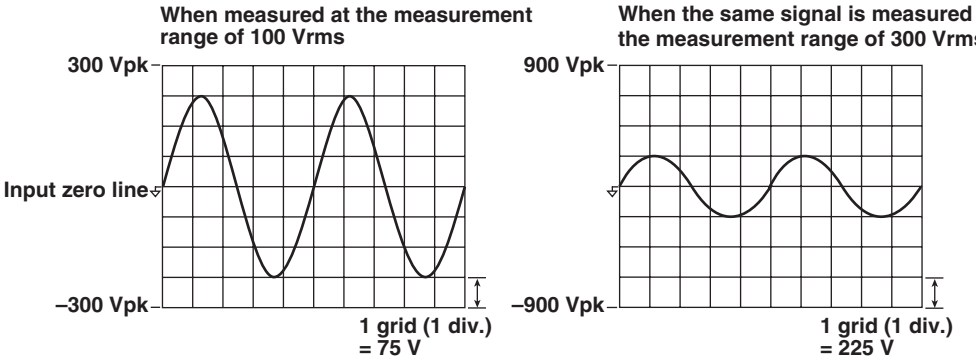
The WT3000 displays waveforms based on the data sampled within the data update rate.

Selecting the Waveform to Be Displayed «For procedures, see section 6.2.»

You can select whether to show or hide the voltage and current waveforms of each input element. This feature enables easy viewing of waveforms as only the required waveforms can be displayed.

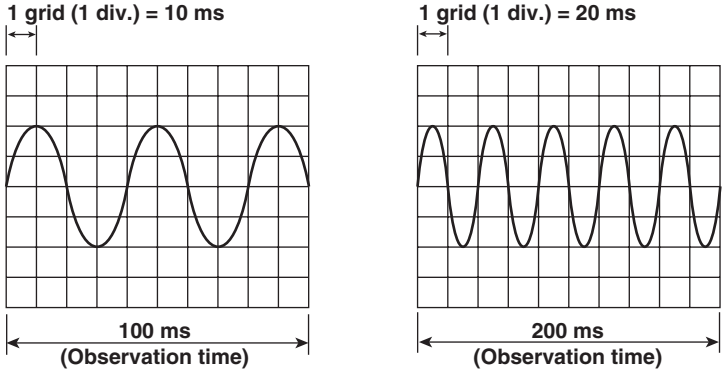
Vertical (Amplitude) Axis

The vertical display range is determined based on the specified measurement range. For example, if the crest factor is set to 3 and the voltage measurement range is set to "100 Vrms," then the display range is set so that the top of the screen is 300 Vpk (100 Vrms × 3) and the bottom is –300 Vpk (–100 Vrms × 3) with the zero input line at the center. If the crest factor is set to 6 and the voltage measurement range is set to "50 Vrms," then the display range is set so that the top of the screen is 300 Vpk (50 Vrms × 6) and the bottom is –300 Vpk (–50 Vrms × 6) with the zero input line at the center. The waveform clips if this range is exceeded.


When measured at the measurement range of 100 Vrms
300 Vpk
Input zero line
–300 Vpk
1 grid (1 div.) = 75 V
When the same signal is measured at the measurement range of 300 Vrms
900 Vpk
–900 Vpk
1 grid (1 div.) = 225 V

Horizontal (Time) Axis «For procedures, see section 6.3.»

Set the horizontal (time) axis by specifying the time per grid (1 division). The time axis can be set in 1, 2, or 5 steps in the range up to the point in which the time corresponding to one screen is equal to the data update rate. For example, if the data update rate is 500 ms, the time per division can be changed in the order, 0.5 ms, 1 ms, 2 ms, 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, and 50 ms. This allows the time of one screen to be changed in the order, 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 50 ms, 100 ms, 200 ms, and 500 ms.

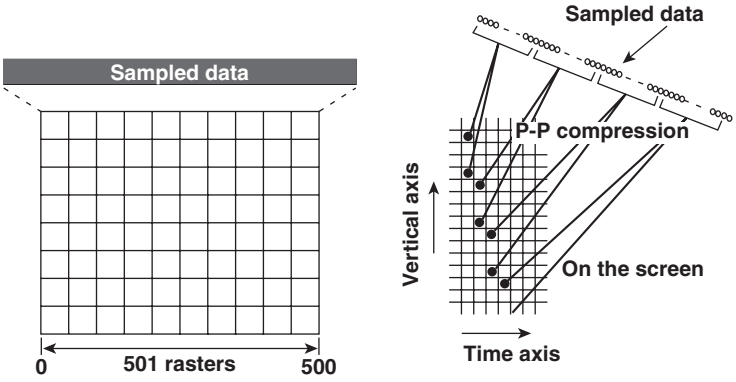


Note

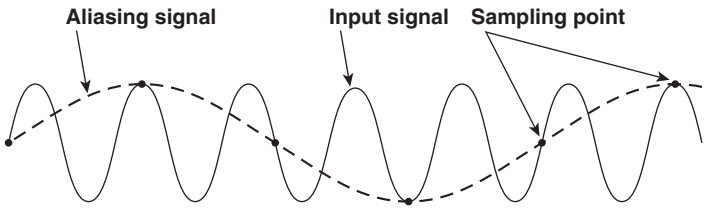
- **Number of displayed points on the screen**
  When waveforms are displayed, the data points (waveform display data) are displayed in segments called rasters. There are 501 rasters in the time axis direction on one screen.

  On the other hand, data is sampled according to the sample rate, and one screen of the sampled data becomes the data that is displayed on the screen as a waveform.
  Because the number of display segments (number of displayed points) on the screen is constant at 501 rasters while the number of sampled data points varies according to the time corresponding to one screen, the following process is performed.

  P-P compression is performed over a certain period along the time axis, the waveform display data is determined, and the data is displayed. P-P compression refers to the determination of the maximum and minimum values for each certain period. One raster will display these two points.



- **Aliasing**
  When the sampling rate is comparatively low with respect to the input signal frequency, the harmonics contained in the signal are lost. In this case, some of the harmonics will appear at low frequencies due to the effects described by the Nyquist sampling theorem. This phenomenon is called aliasing.



- **Retrieval of waveform display data**
  The WT3000 retrieves waveform display data to the memory at a sampling rate of approximately 200 kS/s. The frequency that allows displaying of waveforms that are close to the input signal is up to approximately 10 kHz.

Trigger «For procedures, see section 6.4.»

A trigger is a cue used to display the waveform on the screen. The trigger is activated when the specified trigger condition is met. At this point, the waveform is ready to be displayed on the screen.

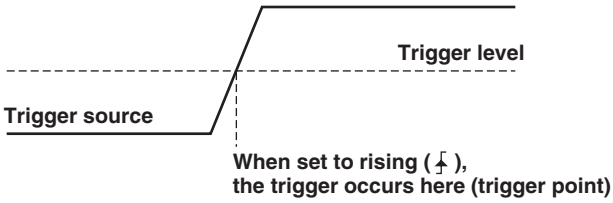
- **Trigger Mode**
  Trigger mode specifies the conditions for updating the screen display.
  - **Auto Mode**
    If a trigger occurs within a specified amount of time (about 100 ms, referred to as the timeout period), the waveform display is updated. If a trigger does not occur within the timeout time, the display is automatically updated when the timeout time elapses.
  - **Normal Mode**
    The display is updated only when the trigger occurs. The display is not updated if the trigger does not occur.

- **Trigger Source**
  Trigger source refers to the signal that is used in checking the trigger condition.

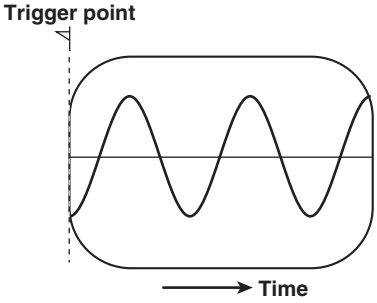
- **Trigger Slope**
  Trigger slope refers to the movement of the signal from a low level to a high level (rising edge) or from a high level to a low level (falling edge). When the slope is used as one of the trigger conditions, it is called a trigger slope.

- **Trigger Level**
  Trigger level refers to the level through which the trigger slope passes.

  When the slope of the trigger source passes through the specified trigger level on a rising or falling edge, a trigger is activated. You can select the input signal of each element or external clock input signal as a trigger source.

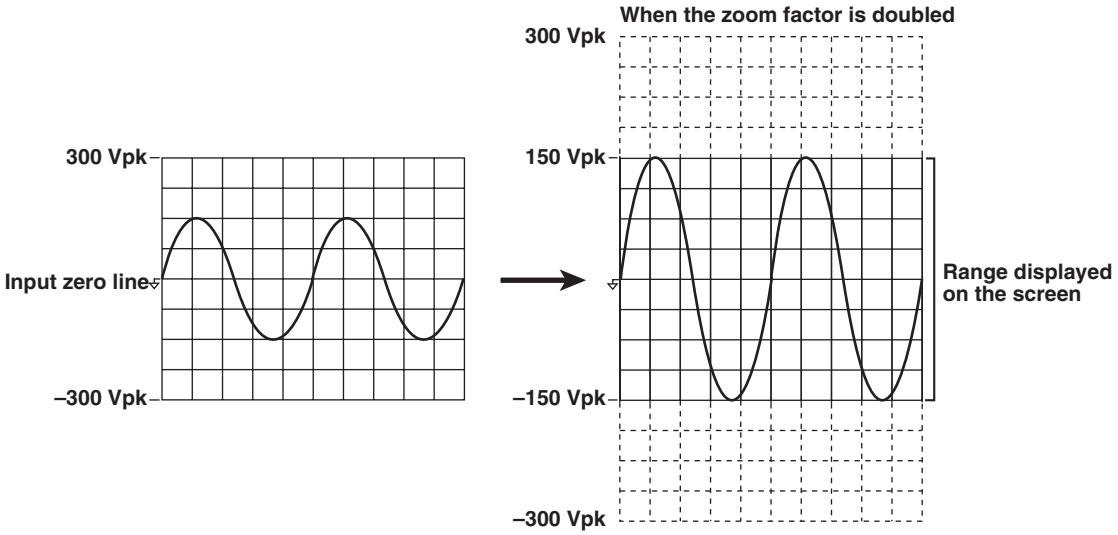


- **Trigger Point**
  Trigger point refers to the point at which a trigger occurred. The trigger point is always at the left end of the screen. The waveform after the trigger point is displayed from the left to the right of the screen as the time progresses.



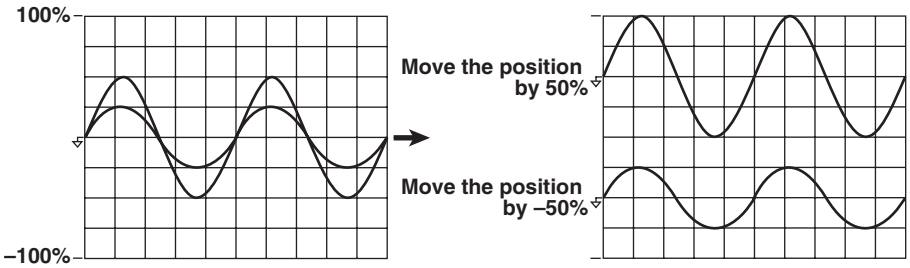
Zooming Vertically on the Waveform «For procedures, see section 6.5.»

Each displayed waveform can be expanded or reduced vertically by the zoom factor in the range of 0.1 to 100. The waveform is zoomed around the zero input line.



Vertical Position of the Waveform «For procedures, see section 6.5.»

The displayed position of the waveform can be moved vertically to the desired position such as when you wish to view the mutual relationship between the voltage and current waveforms or when the section of the waveform you wish to view goes out of the display frame.



Split Display of the Waveform and Assignment of Waveforms «For procedures, see section 6.6.»

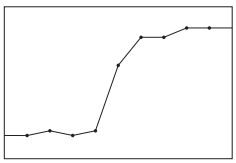
The screen can be evenly divided and the waveforms can be assigned to the divided windows. The screen can be divided into up to four windows. This function is useful when there are many waveforms on the screen. You can select the method of assignment from the choices below:

- Auto
  The waveforms that are turned ON are assigned in order according to the element number to the divided windows, voltage first and then current.
- Fixed
  The waveforms are assigned in order by element number in the order voltage and current to the divided windows regardless of whether or not the display is turned ON.
- User
  The waveforms can be assigned arbitrarily to the divided windows regardless of whether or not the display is turned ON.

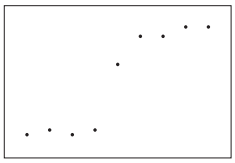
Display Interpolation of the Waveform «For procedures, see section 6.7.»

The waveform display data can be connected linearly to display the waveform smoothly.

- **Linear Interpolation**
  Linearly interpolates between two points.



- **Interpolation OFF**
  No interpolation is performed. Only the data points are displayed.



Graticule «For procedures, see section 6.7.»

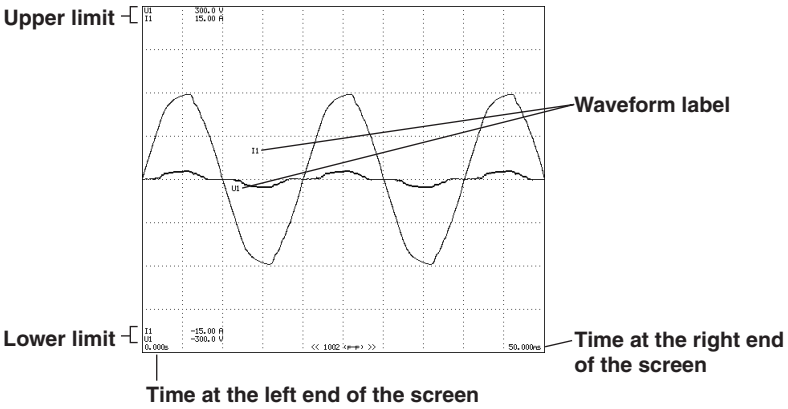
A grid or cross scale can be displayed on the screen. You can also select not to display the grid or cross scale.

Displaying Scale Values «For procedures, see section 6.8.»

The upper and lower limits of the vertical axis and the values at the left and right ends of the horizontal axis (time axis) of each waveform can be turned ON or OFF.

Displaying Waveform Labels «For procedures, see section 6.8.»

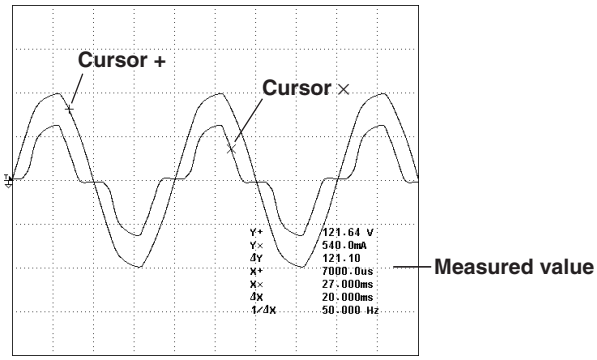
Waveform labels can be turn ON or OFF.



Cursor Measurement «For procedures, see sections 6.9 and 7.8.»

The value at the crossing point of the waveform and cursor can be measured and displayed. It can be used to measure the voltage and current of various sections of the waveform and the data on the horizontal axis (X-axis). Cursor measurements are performed on the data that is displayed on the screen.

Cursors are the "+" and "×" marks that are displayed on the screen. The vertical value and the X-axis value from the left end of the screen for each cursor can be measured. In addition, the difference in the vertical values and in the X-axis values between the cursors can be measured.



2.8 Trend, Bar Graph, and Vector Displays

Trends of each measurement function, bar graphs of harmonics of each order, and vectors of the fundamental signal of each element (when using the harmonic measurement option) can be displayed.

Trend display

The trends of all measurement functions that are measured during normal measurement and harmonic measurement are displayed.

- **Trend Display Data**
  When the retrieval of waveform display data is OFF during normal measurement, the numeric data of measurement functions that are determined for each data update rate is P-P compressed* for each display segment (raster) and made into trend display data.
  When the retrieval of waveform display data is ON during normal measurement, the numeric data of measurement functions that are determined each time a trigger occurs is P-P compressed* for each display segment (raster) and made into trend display data.
  * In some cases, P-P compression is not performed.
- **Horizontal (Time) Axis «For procedures, see section 7.4.»**
  The time per division can be set in the range of 3 s to 1 day.
- **Setting the Scale «For procedures, see section 7.5.»**
  Auto scaling is provided in which the upper and lower limits of the screen are determined automatically from the maximum and minimum values of the trend display data. Manual scaling is also available in which the upper and lower limits can be set arbitrarily as necessary.
- **Split Display Display and Assignments «For procedures, see section 7.6.»**
  Up to 16 lines (T1 through T16) of trends can be displayed. You can select the measurement function of any element to be assigned to T1 through T16. During harmonic measurement, you can also specify the harmonic.
  The screen is divided up to 4 windows and the trends that are turned ON are assigned to the divided windows in order from T1 through T16.
- **Display Interpolation, Graticule, and Label Display «For procedures, see sections 6.6 and 6.7.»**
  The settings specified for waveform display are used.

Bar Graph Display of Harmonic Data «See the Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.»

On models with the harmonic measurement option, the amplitude of each harmonic can be displayed on the bar graph. The horizontal axis represents harmonic order, and the vertical axis represents the amplitude of each harmonic.

Vector Display of Harmonics «See the Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.»

During harmonic measurement on models with the harmonic measurement option, vectors can be displayed to show the relationship between the phase difference and amplitude (rms value) of the fundamental signals U(1) and I(1) of each element that is assigned to the selected wiring unit.

2.9 Saving and Loading Data and Other Functions

Storing and Recalling «For procedures, see chapter 8.»

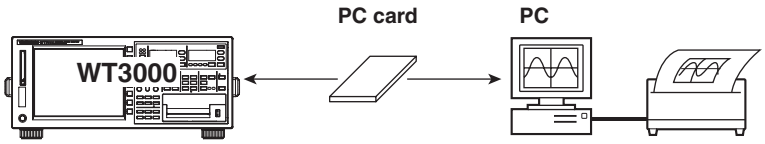
The numeric data and waveform display data can be stored in the internal memory. The data is stored at the data update rate or a specified time interval to the internal memory. Data stored to the internal memory can be saved on a PC card. The data that is saved to the PC card cannot be recalled.

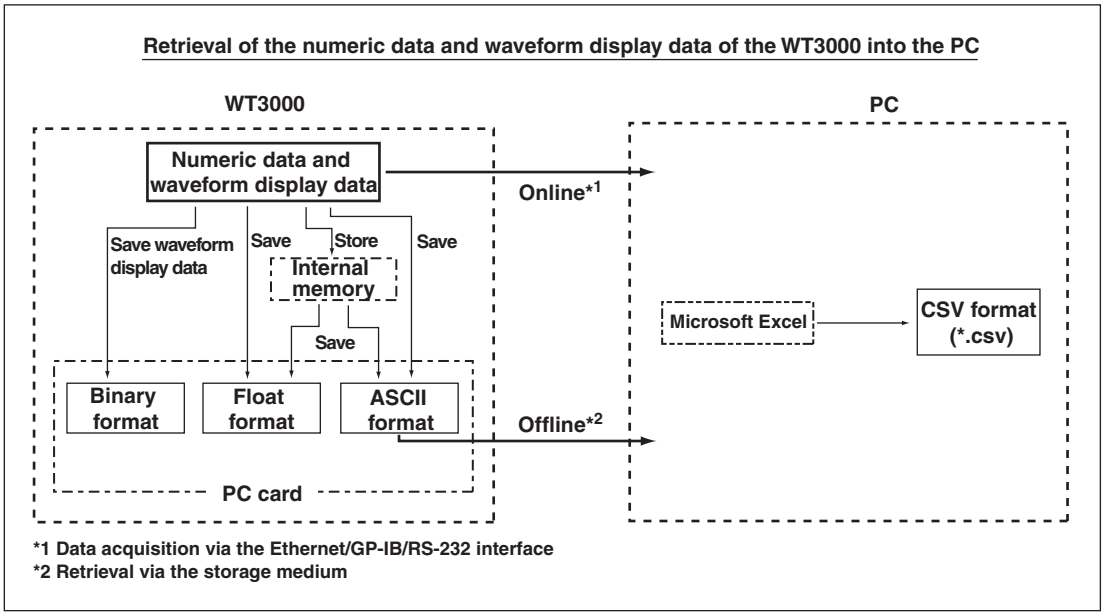
* This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000. The information given here may change in the future.

Saving and Loading from the PC Card For procedures, see chapter 12.»

The WT3000 comes standard with a PC card drive. The numeric data*, waveform display data*, screen image data, and setup parameters can be saved to the PC card. The saved setup parameters can be loaded as necessary. The screen image data can be pasted to documents on a word-processing application.

* This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000. The information given here may change in the future.





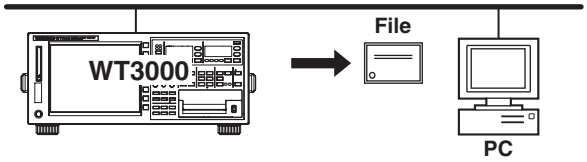
Printing on the Built-in Printer

The screen image can be printed on the built-in printer (optional). For details, see chapter 2 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.

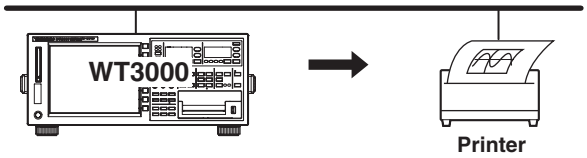
Ethernet Communication (Option) «Planned to Be Released»

The numeric data, waveform display data, screen image data, and setup parameters can be saved to a device connected via the Ethernet interface or information about the WT3000 can be transmitted.

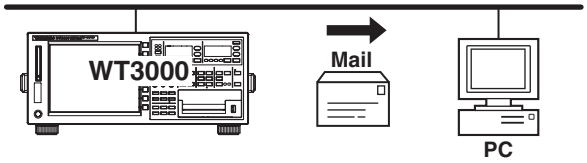
- **Saving and Loading from an FTP Server on the Network (FTP Client Function)**
  The numeric data, waveform display data, screen image data, and setup parameters can be saved to an FTP server* on the network in the same fashion as the PC card. The saved setup parameters can also be loaded as necessary.
  * PC or workstation on which the FTP server function is running.



- **Printing on a Network Printer (LPR Client Function)**
  The screen image can be printed on a network printer in the same fashion as the built-in printer.

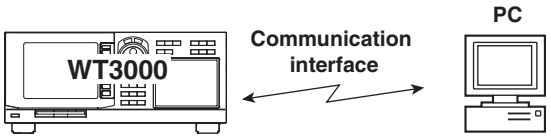


- **Sending Mail (SMTP Client Function)**
  The information of the WT3000 can be transmitted periodically to a specified mail address.



GP-IB/Serial Communication «See the *Communication Interface User's Manual IM760301-11E.*»

The measured data can be transferred via the GP-IB interface (standard equipped) or the serial interface (conforming to EIA-574 (9-pin EIA-232 (RS-232)), option) to a PC for analysis or an external controller can be used to control the instrument for making measurements.



D/A Output (Option) «See the Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.»

The numeric data can be output using a ±5 V FS DC analog voltage. A maximum of 20 items can be set.

RGB Video Signal (VGA) Output (Option) «See the Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E.»

The RGB video signal (VGA, Video Graphics Array) can be output to an external monitor. This allows values and waveforms to be displayed on a large screen.

Initialization «For procedures, see section 3.13.»

The settings entered using keys and soft keys can be restored to factory default settings. For details on the initial settings, see appendix 2, "List of Initial Settings and Display Order of Numeric Data."

Selecting the Message Language «For procedures, see section 3.17.»

The language of the error messages displayed on the screen during operation can be set to English or Japanese.

Selecting the Menu Language «For procedures, see section 3.17.»

The language of the software menus displayed on the screen can be set to English or Japanese.

Checking the System Conditions «For procedures, see section 11.4.»

The instrument configuration such as the model, ROM version (firmware version), input element configuration, and installed options can be checked.

Zero-Level Compensation «For procedures, see section 10.1.»

Zero-level compensation refers to creating a zero input condition inside the WT3000 and setting the level at that point as the zero level. Zero-level compensation must be performed in order to satisfy the specifications of this instrument (see chapter 12). Zero-level compensation is automatically performed when the measurement range or input filter is changed. However, if the measurement range, and input filter are not changed over an extended time, the zero level may change due to the changes in the environment surrounding the instrument. In such cases, you can manually perform zero-level compensation. There is also a function that automatically performs zero-level compensation during integration.

NULL Function «For procedures, see section 10.2.»

When the NULL function is turned ON, the Udc and Idc (numeric data of the simple average of the voltage and current during normal measurement) are set as NULL values. The NULL values are subtracted from the sampled data of voltage and current. Hence, all measurement functions are affected by the NULL values.

Selecting the Sampling Frequency «For procedures, see section 10.3.»

The WT3000 has three types of sampling frequencies at approximately 200 kHz to prevent the input waveform from being measured as a DC signal due to aliasing (see section 2.7). The sampling frequency can be automatically switched or fixed to one of three types.

Setting the Display Font «For procedures, see section 10.4.»

The text font that is displayed can be selected from two types of fonts.

Setting the Brightness of the Screen «For procedures, see section 10.5.»

The brightness of the LCD monitor can be adjusted.

Setting the Display Colors «For procedures, see section 10.6.»

The colors for graphical elements such as the waveform, background, scale, and cursor and text elements such as the menu and the menu background can be selected. Set the color using a ratio of red (R), green (G), and blue (B).

Setting the Key Lock or Shift Lock «For procedures, see section 10.7.»

Key lock can be used to prevent inadvertent operation errors. Shift lock can be used to reduce the number of times you press the Shift key.

Help Function «For the procedure, see section 10.8.»

A brief explanation on operation or function can be viewed.

Master/Slave Synchronized Measurement «For procedures, see section 10.9.»

With the master instrument outputting a measurement start signal and the slave instrument receiving the signal, synchronized measurement on two instruments can be achieved.

Self-Test Function «For procedures, see section 11.3.»

A self-test can be performed to check whether the instrument is operating properly. Components such as the internal memory (ROM and RAM) and the operation keys can be tested.

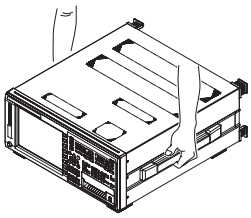
3.1 Handling Precautions

Read the Safety Precautions

- **Safety Precautions**
  If you are using this instrument for the first time, make sure to thoroughly read “Safety Precautions” given on pages v and vi.
- **Do Not Remove the Case**
  Do not remove the case from the instrument. Some parts of the instrument use high voltages, which are extremely dangerous. For internal inspection and adjustment, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
- **Unplug If Abnormal Behavior Occurs**
  If you notice smoke or unusual odors coming from the instrument, immediately turn OFF the power and unplug the power cord. In addition, turn OFF the power to the circuit under measurement that is connected to the input terminals. If these symptoms occur, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
- **Do Not Damage the Power Cord**
  Nothing should be placed on top of the power cord. The power cord should also be kept away from any heat sources. When unplugging the power cord from the outlet, never pull by the cord itself. Always hold and pull by the plug. If the power cord is damaged, check the part number indicated on page iii and purchase a replacement.

General Handling Precautions

- **Do Not Place Objects on Top of the Instrument**
  Never stack the instruments or place other instruments or any objects containing water on top of the instrument. This may damage the recorder.
- **Keep Electrically Charged Objects Away from the Instrument**
  Keep electrically charged objects away from the input terminals. They may damage the internal circuitry.
- **Do Not Damage the LCD**
  Since the LCD screen is very vulnerable and can be easily scratched, do not allow any sharp objects near it. Also, do not apply vibration or shock to it.
- **Unplug during Extended Non-Use**
  Turn OFF the power to the circuit under measurement and the instrument and remove the power cord from the outlet.
- **Carry the Instrument Properly**
  First, turn OFF the circuit under measurement and remove the measurement cables. Then, turn OFF the instrument and remove power and other cables. When moving the instrument, hold the handle on each side of the instrument as shown below.



- **When Wiping off Dirt**
  When cleaning the case or the operation panel, first turn OFF the circuit under measurement and the instrument and remove the instrument’s power cord from the outlet. Do not use volatile chemicals since this might cause discoloring and deformation.

3.2 Installing the Instrument

Installation Conditions

Install the instrument indoors that meets the following conditions.

- **Flat, Even Surface**
  If the instrument is not installed on a stable horizontal surface, the printer's recording quality may degrade and precise measurements may be impeded.

- **Well-Ventilated Location**
  Inlet/Vent holes are located on the top and bottom of the instrument. To prevent internal overheating, allow at least 20 mm of space around the inlet and vent holes.

  When connecting measurement wires and other various cables or when opening or closing the built-in printer cover, allow extra space for operation.

- **Ambient Temperature and Humidity**
  Ambient temperature: 5 to 40°C
  Ambient humidity: 20 to 80%RH (when the printer is not used)
  35 to 80%RH (when using the printer)
  No condensation in either case.

- **Do not install the instrument in the following places:**
  - In direct sunlight or near heat sources.
  - Where an excessive amount of soot, steam, dust, or corrosive gas is present.
  - Near strong magnetic field sources.
  - Near high voltage equipment or power lines.
  - Where the level of mechanical vibration is high.
  - On an unstable surface.

Note

- For the most accurate measurements, use the instrument in the following environment.
  Ambient temperature: 23±5°C Ambient humidity: 30 to 75%RH (no condensation)
  When using the instrument in a place where the ambient temperature is 5 to 18°C or 28 to 40°C, add the temperature coefficient to the accuracy as specified in chapter 12.
- When installing the instrument in a place where the ambient humidity is 30% or below, take measures to prevent static electricity such as using an anti-static mat.
- Condensation may occur if the instrument is moved to another place where the ambient temperature is higher, or if the temperature changes rapidly. In this case, let the instrument adjust to the new environment for at least one hour before using the instrument.

Storage Location

When storing the instrument, avoid the following places:

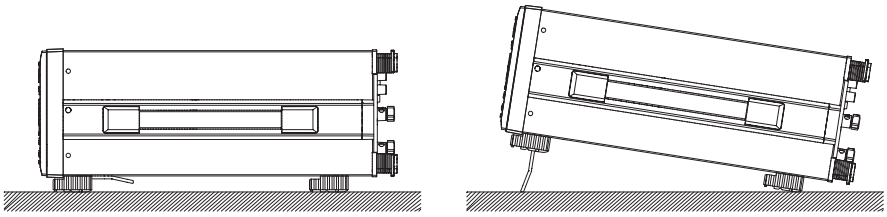
- Where the relative humidity is 80% or more.
- In direct sunlight.
- Where the temperature is 60°C or higher.
- Near a high humidity or heat source.
- Where the level of mechanical vibration is high.
- Where corrosive or explosive gas is present.
- Where an excessive amount of soot, dust, salt, and iron are present.
- Where water, oil, or chemicals may splash.

It is recommended that the instrument be stored in an environment where the temperature is between 5 and 40°C and the relative humidity is between 20 and 80% RH.

Installation Position

- **Desktop**

  Place the instrument on a flat, even surface as shown in the figure below. If the instrument is installed in a horizontal position, rubber stoppers can be attached to the feet to prevent the instrument from sliding. Two sets (four pieces) of rubber feet are included in the package.



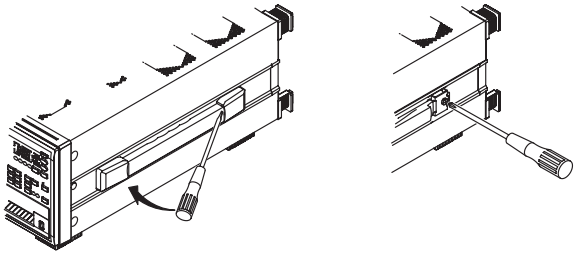
- **Rack Mount**

  To rack mount the instrument, use the rack mount kit that is sold separately.

Part Name	Model	Note
Rack mount kit	751535-E4	For EIA
Rack mount kit	751535-J4	For JIS

An outline of the attachment procedures is given below. For details regarding the attachment procedures, see the instructions that are included with the rack mount kit.

1. Remove the handles from each side of the instrument.
2. Remove the four feet from the bottom of the instrument.
3. Remove the two plastic rivets and the four seals covering the rack mount attachment holes on each side of the instrument near the front.
4. Places seals over the feet and handle attachment holes.
5. Attach the rack mount kit.
6. Mount the instrument on the rack.



Note

- When rack mounting the instrument, allow at least 20 mm of space around the inlet and vent holes to prevent internal overheating.
- Make sure to provide adequate support from the bottom of the instrument. But, do not block the inlet or vent holes in the process.

3.3 Connecting the Power Supply

Before Connecting the Power Supply

To prevent the possibility of electric shock and damage to the instrument, follow the warnings below.

WARNING

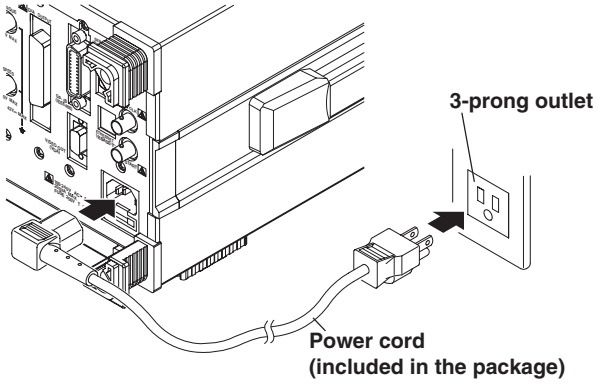
- Connect the power cord only after confirming that the voltage of the power supply matches the rated electric power voltage for the instrument.
- Connect the power cord after checking that the power switch of the instrument is turned OFF.
- To prevent electric shock or fire, always use the power cord supplied by YOKOGAWA.
- Make sure to perform protective grounding to prevent the possibility of electric shock. Connect the power cord to a three-prong power outlet with a protective earth terminal.
- Do not use an extension cord without protective earth ground. Otherwise, the protection function will be compromised.
- Use an AC outlet that complies with the power cord provided and securely connect the protective grounding. If such an AC outlet is unavailable and protective grounding cannot be furnished, do not use the instrument.

Connecting the Power Cord

1. Check that the power switch is OFF.
2. Connect the power cord plug to the power connector on the rear panel. (Use the power cord that comes with the package.)
3. Connect the plug on the other end of the power cord to the outlet that meets the conditions below. The AC outlet must be of a three-prong type with a protective earth ground terminal.

Item	Specifications
Rated supply voltage	100 to 240 VAC
Permitted supply voltage range	90 to 264 VAC
Rated power supply frequency	50/60 Hz
Permitted supply voltage frequency range	48 to 63 Hz
Maximum power consumption (when using the printer)	150 VA

* The instrument can use a 100-V or a 200-V system for the power supply. Check that the voltage supplied to the instrument is less than or equal to the maximum rated voltage of the provided power cord (see page iii) before using it.



3.4 Turning ON/OFF the Power Switch

Items to Be Checked before Turning ON the Power

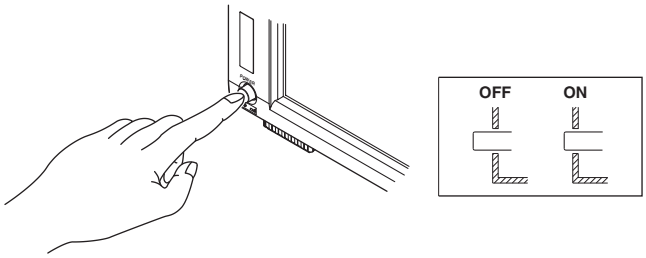
- Check that the instrument is installed properly (see section 3.2, “Installing the Instrument”).
- Check that the power cord is connected properly (see section 3.3, “Connecting the Power Supply”).

Location of the Power Switch

The power switch is located in the lower left corner of the front panel.

Turning the Power Switch ON/OFF

The power switch is a push button. Press the button once to turn it “ON” and press it again to turn it “OFF.”



Power ON Operation

When the power switch is turned ON, the self-test starts automatically. When the self-test completes successfully, the display shows the screen that was displayed immediately before the power switch was turned OFF.

Note

If the instrument does not operate as described above when the power switch is turned ON, turn OFF the power switch and check the following points.

- That the power cord is securely connected.
- That the correct voltage is coming to the power outlet (see section 3.3, “Connecting the Power Supply”).
- That the fuse is not blown (see section 11.5, “Replacing the Power Fuse”).
- If the power switch is turned ON while holding down RESET, the setup parameters are initialized to their factory default values. For the initial settings, see appendix 3.13.

If the instrument still does not work properly when the power switch is turned ON after checking these items, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer for repairs.

For Making Accurate Measurements

- Allow the instrument to warm up for at least 30 minutes after turning ON the power switch.
- Perform zero-level compensation after warm-up (see section 10.1, “Performing Zero-Level Compensation”).

Shutdown Operation

The setup parameters that exist immediately before the power switch is turned OFF are stored in memory. The same is true when the power cord gets disconnected from the outlet. The next time the power switch is turned ON, the instrument powers up using the stored setup parameters.

Note

A lithium battery is used to retain the setup parameters. When the lithium battery voltage falls below a certain level, a message is displayed on the screen (see section 11.2) when the power switch is turned ON. If this message appears frequently, the battery must be replaced quickly. The user cannot replace the battery. Contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer to have the battery replaced. For information regarding battery life, see section 11.6.

3.5 Wiring Precautions

To prevent the possibility of electric shock and damage to the instrument, follow the warnings below.

WARNING

- Employ protective earth ground before connecting measurement cables. The power cord that comes with the instrument is a three-pin type power cord. Connect the power cord to a properly grounded three-prong outlet.
- Turn OFF the power to the circuit under measurement, when wiring the circuit. Connecting or removing measurement cables while the power is ON is dangerous.
- Take special caution not to wire a current circuit to the voltage input terminal or a voltage circuit to the current input terminal.
- Strip the insulation cover of the measurement cable so that when it is wired to the input terminal, the conductive parts (bare wires) do not protrude from the terminal. Also, make sure to fasten the input terminal screws securely so that the cable does not come loose.
- Use cables with safety terminals that cover the conductive parts for connecting to the voltage input terminals. Using a terminal with bare conductive parts (such as a banana plug) is dangerous if the terminal comes loose.
- Use cables with safety terminals that cover the conductive parts for connecting to the current sensor input terminals. Using a terminal with bare conductive parts is dangerous if the terminal comes loose.
- When the voltage of the circuit under measurement is being applied to the current input terminals, do not touch the current sensor input terminals. Since these terminals are electrically connected inside the instrument, this act is dangerous.
- When connecting measurement cables from an external current sensor to the current sensor input connector, remove the cables connected to the current input terminals. In addition, when the voltage of the circuit under measurement is being applied to the current sensor input terminal, do not touch the current input terminals. Since these terminals are electrically connected inside the instrument, this act is dangerous.
- When using the external voltage transformer (VT) or current transformer (CT), make sure it has enough withstand voltage with respect to the voltage (U) being measured (2U + 1000 V recommended). Also, make sure that the secondary side of the CT does not become an open circuit while the power is being applied. If this happens, high voltage will appear at the secondary side of the CT, making it extremely dangerous.
- When using an external current sensor, make sure to use a sensor that comes in a case. The conductive parts and the case should be insulated, and the sensor should have enough withstand voltage with respect to the voltage being measured. Using a bare sensor is dangerous, because you might accidentally come in contact with it.
- When using a shunt-type current sensor as an external current sensor, turn OFF the circuit under measurement. Connecting or removing a sensor while the power is ON is dangerous.
- When using a clamp-type current sensor as an external current sensor, have a good understanding of the voltage of the circuit under measurement and the specifications and handling of the clamp-type sensor. Then, confirm that there are no shock hazards.
- For safety reasons, when using the instrument on a rack mount, furnish a switch for turning OFF the circuit under measurement from the front side of the rack.
- After connecting the measurement cable, attach the current input protection cover using the screws provided for your safety. Make sure that the conductive parts are not exposed from the protection cover.

- To make the protective functions effective, check the following items before applying the voltage or current of the circuit under measurement.
  - That the power cord provided with the instrument is used to connect to the power supply and the instrument is grounded.
  - That the power switch of the instrument is turned ON.
  - That the current input protective cover provided with the instrument is being used.
- When the power switch of the instrument is turned ON, do not apply a signal that exceeds the following values to the voltage or current input terminals. When the instrument is turned OFF, turn OFF the circuit under measurement. For a description of other input terminals, see the specifications of each module in chapter 12.

Instantaneous Maximum Allowable Input (1 s or less)

Voltage Input
Peak value of 2500 V or RMS value of 1500 V, whichever is less.

Current Input
Direct Input
Peak value of 150 A or RMS value of 50 A, whichever is less.
External Sensor Input
Peak value less than or equal to 10 times the range.

Continuous Maximum Allowable Input

Voltage Input
Peak value of 1600 V or RMS value of 1100 V, whichever is less.

Current Input
Direct Input
Peak value of 90 A or RMS value of 33 A, whichever is less.
External Sensor Input
Peak value less than or equal to 5 times the range.

CAUTION

- Use measurement cables that have adequate margins of withstand voltage and current capacity with respect to the voltage or current being measured. It should also have proper ratings that are suited to the measurement.
  Example: When making measurements on a current of 20 A, use copper wires that have a conductive cross-sectional area of 4 mm^2.
- Connecting cables may cause radio interference in which case the user is required to correct the interference.

Note

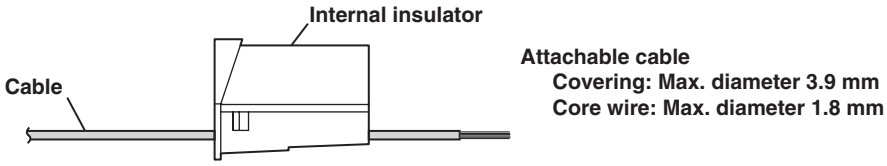
- After wiring, the wiring system must be selected. See section 4.1, “Selecting the Wiring System.”
- When measuring large currents, voltages or currents that contain high frequency components, take special care in dealing with mutual interference and noise when wiring.
- Keep the measurement cables as short as possible to minimize the loss between the circuit under measurement and the instrument.
- The thick lines on the wiring diagrams shown in sections 3.9 to 3.11 are the sections where the current flows. Use appropriate wires that are suitable for the current.
- In order to make accurate measurements of the voltage of the circuit under measurement, connect the cable to the circuit as closely as possible.
- In order to make correct measurements, separate the measurement cables as far away from the earth ground wires and the instrument’s case as possible to minimize the static capacitance to earth ground.
- To measure the apparent power and power factor more accurately on an unbalanced three-phase circuit, it is recommended that a three-voltage, three-current system using three-phase, three-wire 3P3W (3V3A) be used to make the measurement.

3.6 Assembling the Adapter to Be Connected to the Input Terminal

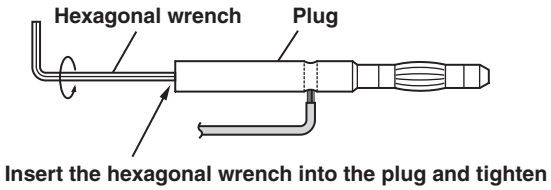
Assembling the 758931 Safety Terminal Adapter

When connecting a measurement cable to the voltage terminal of the WT3000, use the 758931 Safety Terminal Adapter that comes with the package or the 758923 Safety Terminal Adapter that is sold separately. When using the 758931 Safety Terminal Adapter, assemble it according to the following procedure.

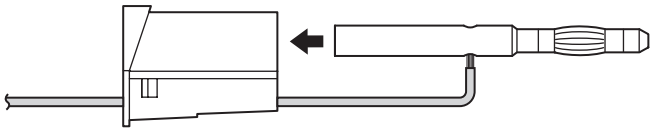
- **Assembling the Safety Terminal Adapter**
  1. Remove approximately 10 mm of the covering from the end of the cable and pass it through the internal insulator.



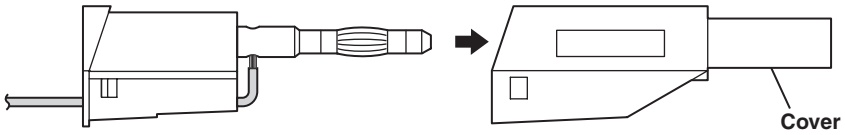
  2. Insert the tip of the cable into the plug. Fasten the cable in place using the hexagonal wrench.



  3. Insert the plug into the internal insulator.



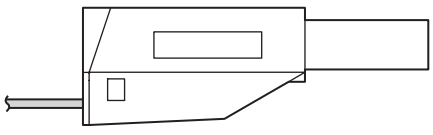
  4. Attach the external cover. Check that the cover does not come off.



Note

Once the cover is attached, disassembly is difficult. Use care when attaching the cover.

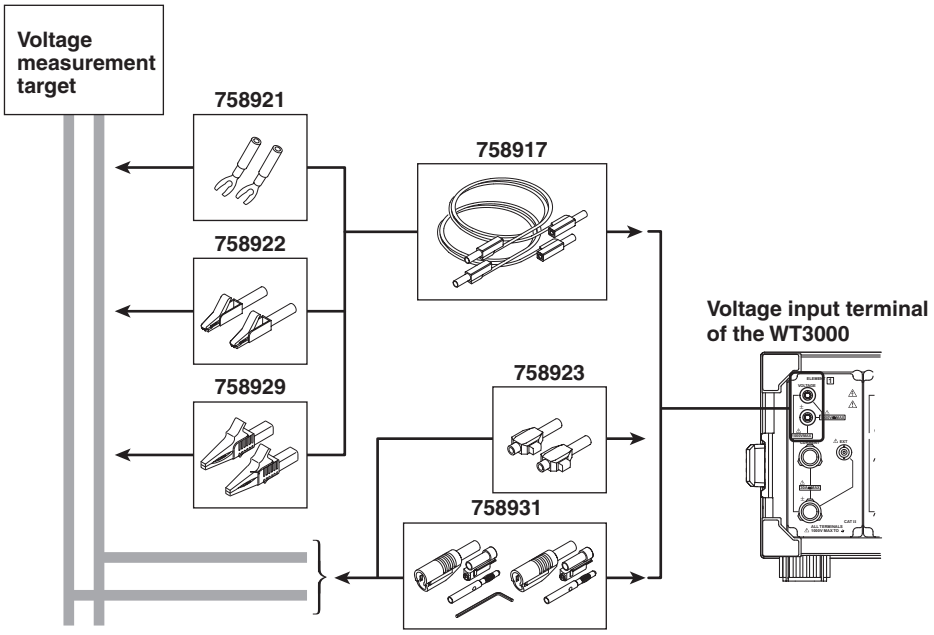
Below is an illustration of the adapter when the work is completed.



Explanation

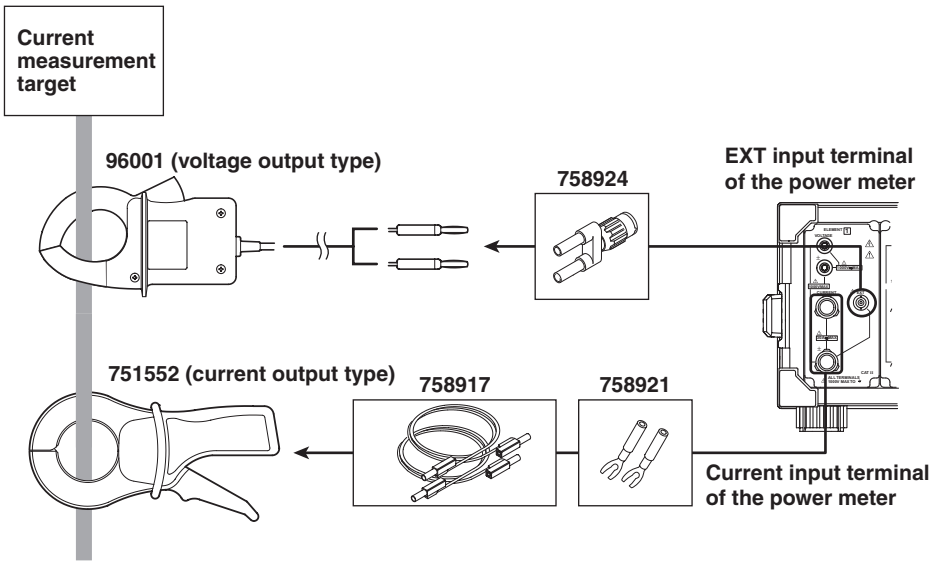
Use the various sensors and adapters for the WT3000 according to the object being wired as follows:

- **Wiring to the Voltage Measurement Terminal**



When using the clamp-on probe that is sold separately, use it as follows:

- **Wiring to the Current Measurement Terminal**



Connecting the clamp-on probe

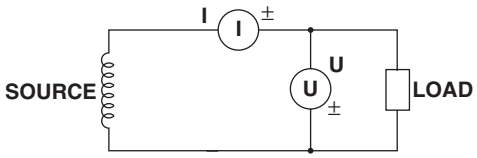
*** The current input terminal and EXT input terminal cannot be wired (used) simultaneously.**

3.7 Wiring for Making Accurate Measurements

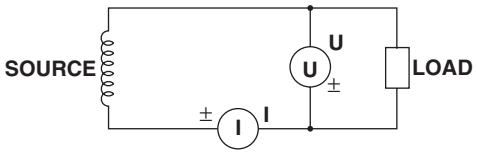
To make accurate measurements, wire the voltage input terminal and current input terminal by referring to the items below.

- **Effects of Stray Capacitance**
  When measuring a single-phase device, the effects of stray capacitance on the measurement accuracy can be minimized by connecting the current input terminal of the instrument to the side that is close to the earth potential of the power source (SOURCE).

• Easily affected

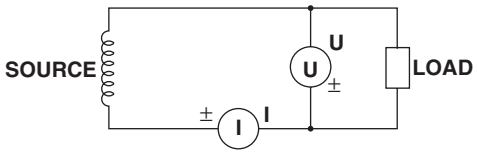


• Not easily affected

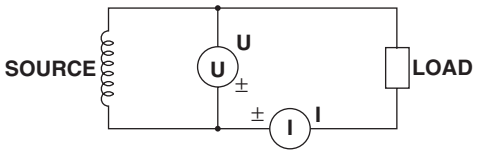


- **Effects due to the Amplitude of the Measured Voltage and Current**

• When the measurement current is relatively large
Connect the voltage measurement terminal to the load side.



• When the measurement current is relatively small
Connect the current measurement terminal to the load side.



Explanation

For details on the effects of stray capacitance and the effects due to the amplitude of the measured voltage and current, see appendix 5, “For Making Accurate Measurements.”

3.8 Guide for Selecting the Method Used to Measure the Power

Select the measurement method according to the amplitude of the measured voltage or current from the table below. For details on the wiring methods, see the respective sections.

- **Measurement Method of Voltage**

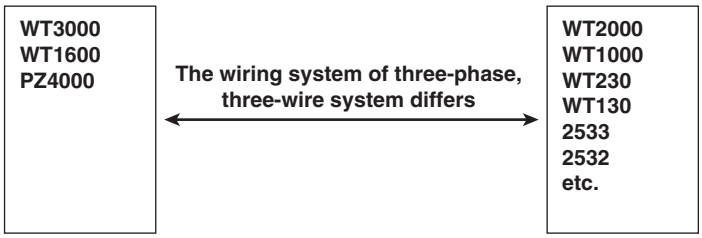
		When the voltage is less than or equal to 1000 V	When the voltage exceeds 1000 V
Voltage wiring	Direct input	See section 3.9	Direct input is not possible
	VT	See section 3.11	

- **Measurement Method of Current**

		When the voltage is less than or equal to 1000 V		When the voltage exceeds 1000 V
		When the current is less than or equal to 30 A	When the current exceeds 30 A	
Voltage wiring	Direct input	See section 3.9	Direct input is not possible	
	Shunt-type current sensor	See section 3.10		Shunt-type current sensors cannot be used
	Clamp-type current sensor (voltage output type)	See section 3.10		
	Clamp-type sensor (current output type)	See section 3.11		
	CT	See section 3.11		

- **Notes when Replacing Other Power Meters with the WT3000**

  In three-phase, three-wire systems, the wiring system may be different between the WT3000 and another product (another digital power meter) due to the differences in the wired input element. To achieve correct measurements, check the wiring system.



  For example, if you replace the WT2000 (used in a three-phase, three-wire system) with the WT3000 and leave the wiring unchanged, the measured power of each element is different between the WT2000 and the WT3000. Refer to this manual and wire the system correctly.

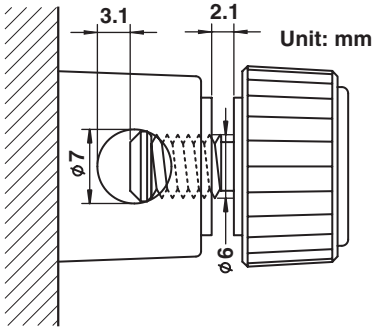
3.9 Wiring the Circuit under Measurement for Direct Input

The measurement cable is wired directly from the circuit under measurement to the voltage/current input terminal.
To prevent the possibility of electric shock and damage to the instrument, follow the precautions given in section 3.5, “Wiring Precautions.”

Connecting to the Input Terminal

- **Voltage Input Terminal**
  The terminal is a ϕ4-mm safety banana jack (female).
  Insert the safety terminal (the conductive parts are not exposed) into the voltage input terminal.

- **Current Input Terminal**
  - When the voltage of the circuit under measurement is being applied to the current input terminals, do not touch the current sensor input terminals. Since these terminals are electrically connected inside the instrument, this act is dangerous.
  - When connecting measurement cables from an external current sensor to the current sensor input connector, remove the cables connected to the current input terminals. In addition, when the voltage of the circuit under measurement is being applied to the current sensor input terminal, do not touch the current input terminals. Since these terminals are electrically connected inside the instrument, this act is dangerous.
  - The terminal is a binding post, and the screws are M6. Either wind the wire around the screw or pass the crimp-on lugs through the screw axis, then tighten firmly by holding the terminal knob.



Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems

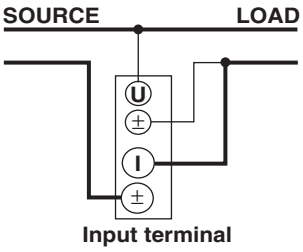
The selectable wiring systems vary depending on the number of input elements that are installed in the instrument. You may be able to select only a single wiring system or two wiring systems. For details, see “Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems” in section 2.3, “Measurement Conditions.”

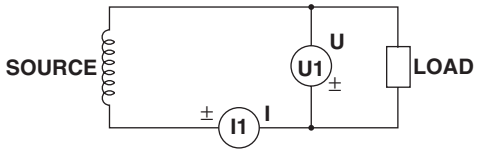
Note

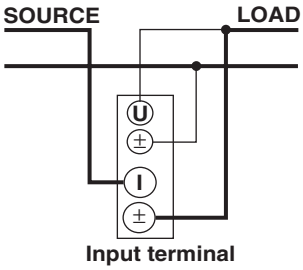
- After wiring, the wiring system must be selected. See section 4.1, “Selecting the Wiring System.”
- The thick lines on the wiring diagrams are the sections where the current flows. Use appropriate wires that are suitable for the current.

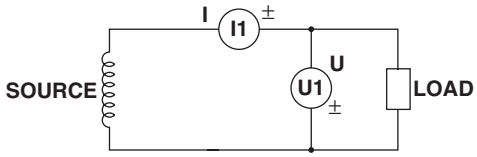
Wiring Example of a Single-Phase, Two-Wire System (1P2W)

If four input elements are available, four single-phase, two-wire systems can be set up. See section 3.7 for details on which wiring system below should to be selected.



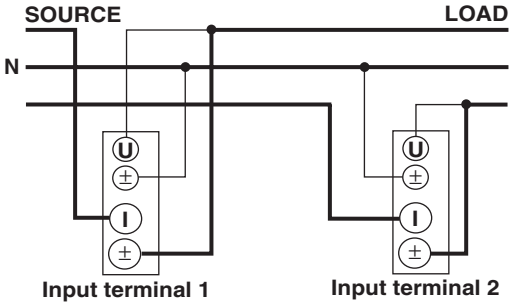


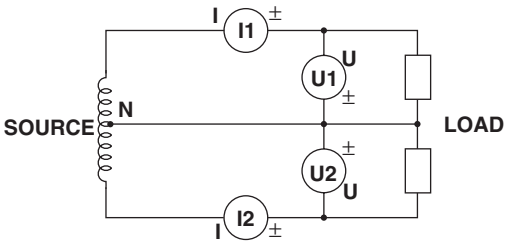




Wiring Example of a Single-Phase, Three-Wire System (1P3W)

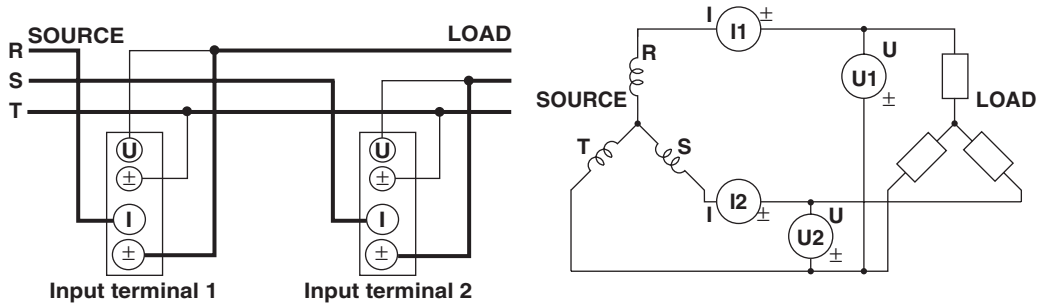
- If four input elements are available, two single-phase, three-wire systems can be set up (elements 1 and 2 and elements 3 and 4).
- The assignment of elements to the input terminals in the figure varies depending on the number of installed input elements. For details, see “Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems” in section 2.3, “Measurement Conditions.”





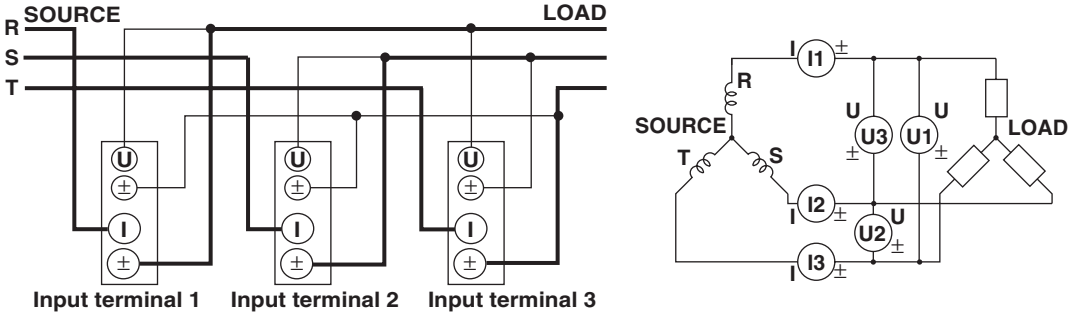
Wiring Example of a Three-Phase, Three-Wire System (3P3W)

- If four input elements are available, two three-phase, three-wire systems can be set up (elements 1 and 2 and elements 3 and 4).
- The assignment of elements to the input terminals in the figure varies depending on the number of installed input elements. For details, see "Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems" in section 2.3, "Measurement Conditions."



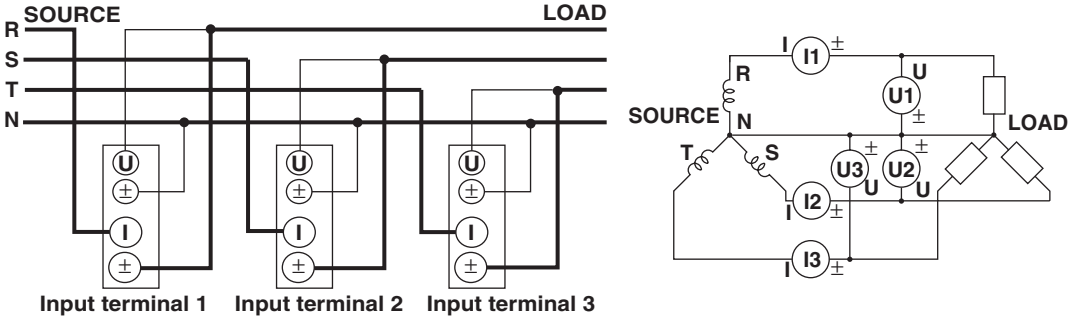
Wiring Example of Three-Phase, Three-Wire (Three-Voltage, Three-Current System) [3P3W (3V3A)]

- If four input elements are available, one three-phase, three-wire system (three-voltage, three-current system) can be set up (elements 1, 2, and 3 or elements 2, 3, and 4).
- The assignment of elements to the input terminals in the figure varies depending on the number of installed input elements. For details, see "Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems" in section 2.3, "Measurement Conditions."



Wiring Example of a Three-Phase, Four-Wire System (3P4W)

- If four input elements are available, one three-phase, four-wire system can be set up (elements 1, 2, and 3 or elements 2, 3, and 4).
- The assignment of elements to the input terminals in the figure varies depending on the number of installed input elements. For details, see "Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems" in section 2.3, "Measurement Conditions."



Note

For the relationship between the wiring systems and the method of determining the measured values or computed values, see Appendix 1, "Symbols and Determination of Measurement Functions."

3.10 Wiring the Circuit under Measurement When Using the Current Sensor

To prevent the possibility of electric shock and damage to the instrument, follow the precautions given in section 3.5, “Wiring Precautions.”

- When the maximum current value of the circuit under measurement exceeds the maximum range (30 Arms) of the current input terminal, an external sensor can be connected to the current sensor input connector in order to measure the current of the measurement circuit.
- A shunt-type current sensor or a clamp-type current sensor that outputs voltage can be used for an external current sensor.
- When using the clamp-type current sensor that outputs current, see section 3.11.

Connecting to the External Current Sensor Input Connector

Connect an external sensor cable with the BNC connector (B9284LK, sold separately) to the external current sensor input connector.

Remove the measurement cable connected to the current input terminal. Because the current sensor input terminal and the current input terminal are connected internally, connecting both terminals simultaneously not only results in measurement errors but also may cause damage to the instrument.

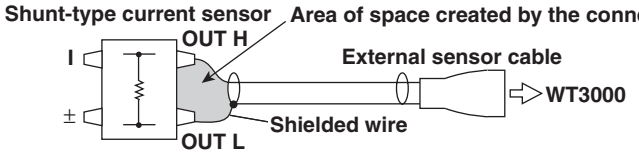
In addition, when the voltage of the circuit under measurement is being applied to the current sensor input terminal, do not touch the current input terminals. Since these terminals are electrically connected inside the instrument, this act is dangerous.

Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems

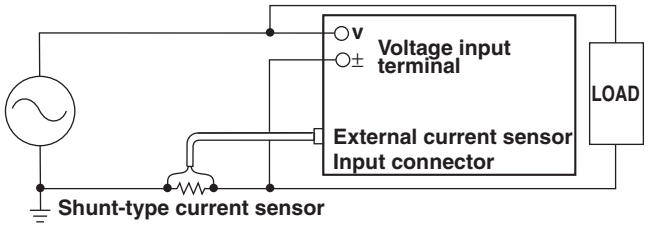
The selectable wiring systems vary depending on the number of input elements that are installed in the instrument. You may be able to select only a single wiring system or two wiring systems. For details, see “Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems” in section 2.3, “Measurement Conditions.”

Note

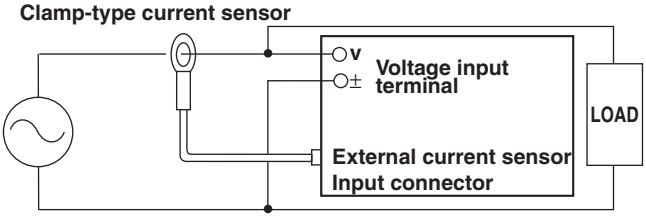
- After wiring, the wiring system must be selected. See section 4.1, “Selecting the Wiring System.”
- The thick lines on the wiring diagrams are the sections where the current flows. Use appropriate wires that are suitable for the current.
- To measure the apparent power and power factor more accurately on an unbalanced three-phase circuit, it is recommended that a three-phase, three-wire system (three-voltage, three-current system) [3P3W (3V3A)] be used to make the measurement.
- The current sensor input transformation function can be used to transform the input signal to data that correspond to direct measurements. For the setup procedure, see section 4.4, “Setting the Measurement Range When Using the Current Sensor.”
- Note that the frequency and phase characteristics of the current sensor affect the measured data.
- Make sure you have the polarities correct when making the connections. Otherwise, the polarity of the measurement current will be reversed and correct measurements cannot be made. Be especially careful when connecting the clamp type current sensor, because it is easy to reverse the connection.
- To minimize error when using a shunt-type current sensor, note the following points when connecting the external sensor cable.
  - Connect the shielded wire of the external sensor cable to the L side of the shunt output terminal (OUT).
  - Minimize the area created between the wires connecting the current sensor to the external sensor cable. The effects due to the line of magnetic force (caused by the measurement current) and noise that enter this area of space can be reduced.



- For a shunt-type current sensor, connect it to the power earth ground side as shown in the figure below. If you have to connect the sensor to the non-earth side, use a wire that is thicker than AWG18 (conductive cross-sectional area of approx. 1 mm^2) between the sensor and the instrument to reduce the effects of common mode voltage. Take safety and error reduction into consideration when constructing an external sensor cable.

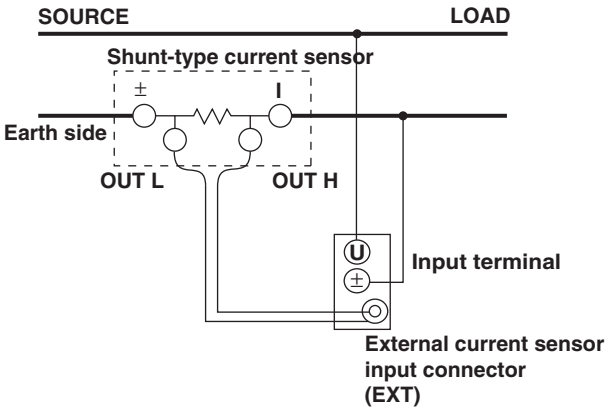


- When the circuit under measurement is not grounded and the signal is high in frequency or large in power, the effects of the inductance of the connection cable for the shunt-type current sensor become large. In this case, use an isolation sensor (CT, DC-CT, or clamp).

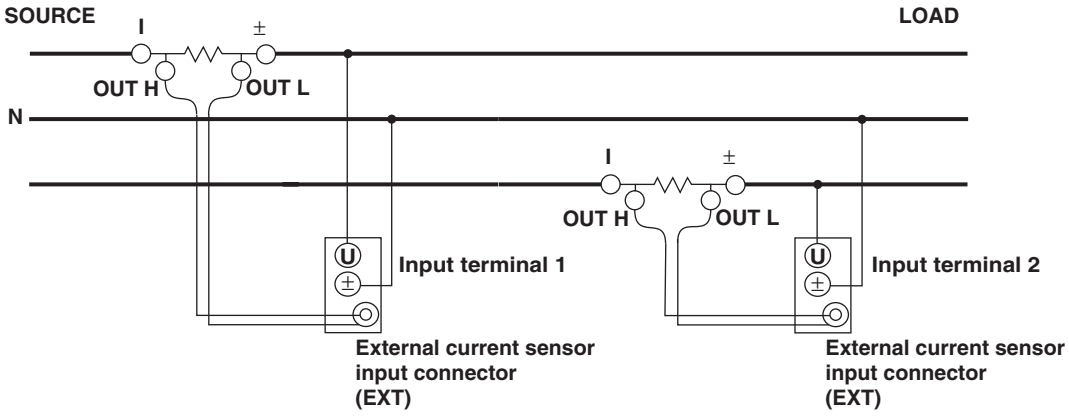


The following wiring examples are for connecting shunt-type current sensors. When connecting a clamp-type current sensor that outputs voltage, substitute the shunt-type current sensor with the clamp-type. In addition, the assignment of elements to the input terminals in the following figure varies depending on the number of installed input elements. For details, see “Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems” in section 2.3, “Measurement Conditions.”

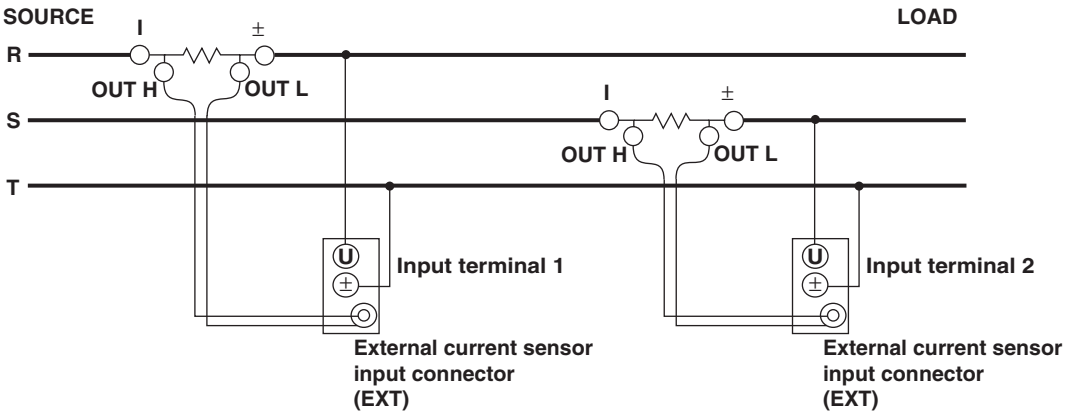
Wiring Example of a Single-Phase, Two-Wire System (1P2W) Using a Shunt-Type Current Sensor



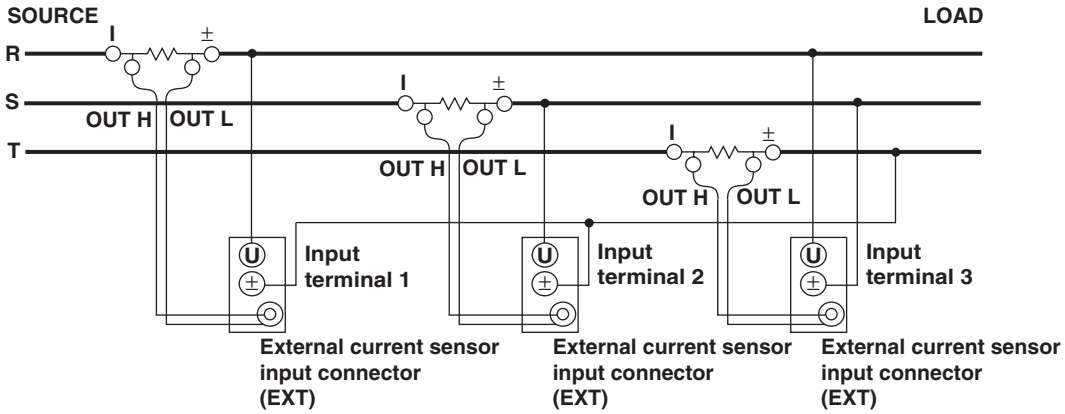
Wiring Example of a Single-Phase, Three-Wire System (1P3W) Using a Shunt-Type Current Sensor



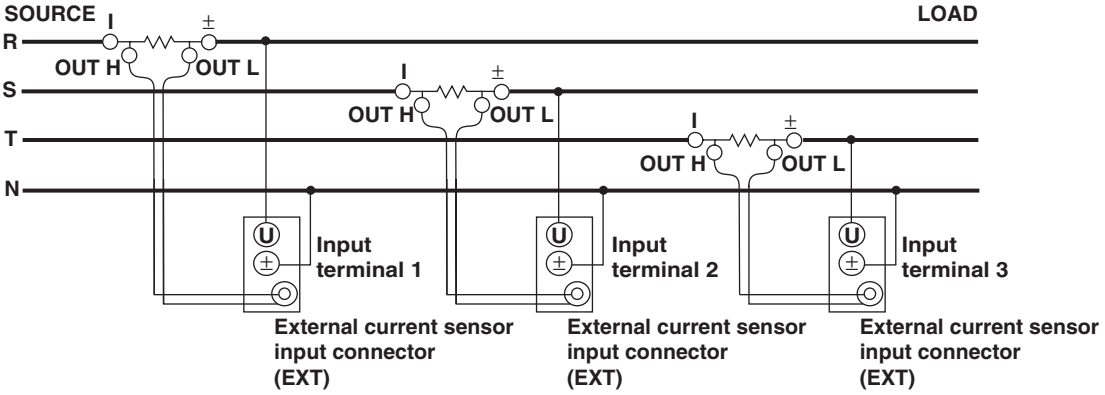
Wiring Example of a Three-Phase, Three-Wire System (3P3W) Using a Shunt-Type Current Sensor



Wiring Example of a Three-Phase, Three-Wire System (Three-Voltage, Three-Current System) [3P3W (3V3A)] Using a Shunt-Type Current Sensor



Wiring Example of a Three-Phase, Four-Wire System (3P4W) Using a Shunt-Type Current Sensor



Note

For the relationship between the wiring systems and the method of determining the measured values or computed values, see Appendix 1, “Symbols and Determination of Measurement Functions.”

3.11 Wiring the Circuit under Measurement When Using the VT/CT

Connect a measurement cable from an external voltage transformer (VT) or current transformer (CT) to the voltage or current input terminal of the input element. Wire according to the procedure in this section also when using a clamp-type current sensor that outputs current.

To prevent the possibility of electric shock and damage to the instrument, follow the precautions given in section 3.5, “Wiring Precautions.”

- An external VT can be connected to the voltage input terminal to make measurements when the maximum voltage of the circuit under measurement exceeds 1000 Vrms.
- If the maximum current of the circuit under measurement exceeds the maximum range of the input element, measurement can be made by connecting an external CT or a clamp-type current sensor that outputs current to the current input terminal.

Connecting to the Input Terminal

- **Voltage Input Terminal**
  Insert the safety terminal (the conductive parts are not exposed) into the voltage input terminal.

- **Current Input Terminal**
  - When the voltage of the circuit under measurement is being applied to the current input terminals, do not touch the current sensor input terminals. Since these terminals are electrically connected inside the instrument, this act is dangerous.
  - When connecting measurement cables from an external current sensor to the current sensor input connector, remove the cables connected to the current input terminals. In addition, when the voltage of the circuit under measurement is being applied to the current sensor input terminal, do not touch the current input terminals. Since these terminals are electrically connected inside the instrument, this act is dangerous.
  - The screws used on the terminal (binding post) are M6 screws. Use one of the following methods: wind the wire around the screw, use the 758921 Fork Terminal Adapter that is sold separately, or pass the crimp-on lugs through the screw axis. Then, tighten firmly by holding the terminal knob.

Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems

The selectable wiring systems vary depending on the number of input elements that are installed in the instrument. You may be able to select only a single wiring system or two wiring systems. For details, see “Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems” in section 2.3, “Measurement Conditions.”

General Handling Precautions of the VT and CT

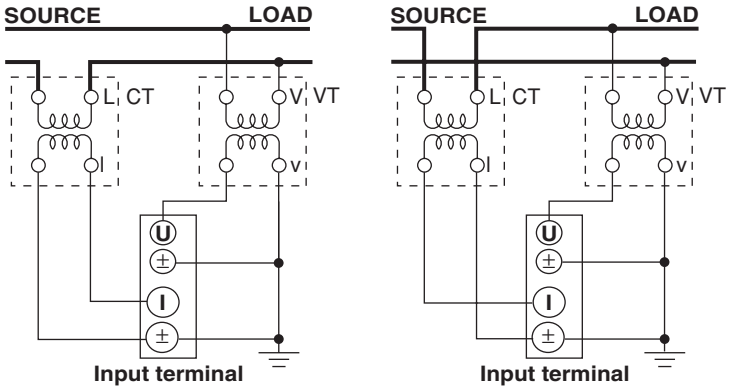
- Do not short the secondary side of the VT as it may damage the VT.
- Do not open the secondary side of the CT as it may damage the CT.
  For other handling precautions of the VT or CT, follow the information that comes with the VT or CT that you are using.

Note

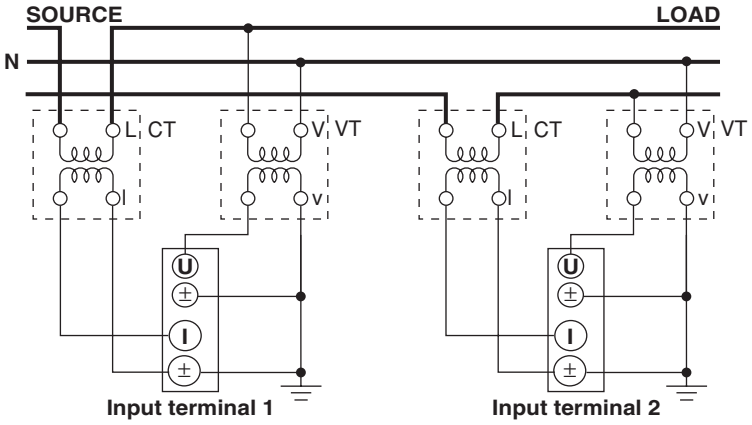
- After wiring, the wiring system must be selected. See section 4.1, “Selecting the Wiring System.”
- The thick lines on the wiring diagrams are the sections where the current flows. Use appropriate wires that are suitable for the current.
- Make sure you have the polarities correct when making the connections. Otherwise, the polarity of the measurement current will be reversed and correct measurements cannot be made. Be especially careful when connecting the clamp type current sensor, because it is easy to reverse the connection.
- The scaling function can be used to transform the input signal to data that correspond to direct measurements. For the setup procedure, see section 4.5, “Setting the Scaling Function When Using the VT/CT.”
- Note that the frequency and phase characteristics of the VT or CT affect the measured data.
- For safety reasons, this section indicates wiring diagrams in which the common terminals (+/–) of the secondary side of the VT or CT are grounded. However, the necessity of grounding and the grounding location (ground near the VT or CT or ground near the power meter) vary depending on the object being measured.
- To measure the apparent power and power factor more accurately on an unbalanced three-phase circuit, it is recommended that a three-phase, three-wire system (three-voltage, three-current system) [3P3W (3V3A)] be used to make the measurement.

The following wiring examples are for connecting CTs. When connecting a clamp-type current sensor that outputs current, substitute the CT with the clamp-type current sensor. The assignment of elements to the input terminals in the following figure varies depending on the number of installed input elements. For details, see “Number of Installed Input Elements and Wiring Systems” in section 2.3, “Measurement Conditions.”

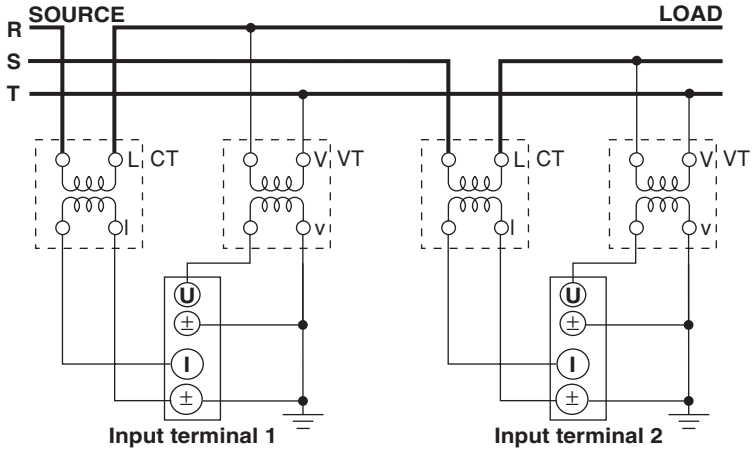
Wiring Example of a Single-Phase, Two-Wire System (1P2W) Using VT and CT



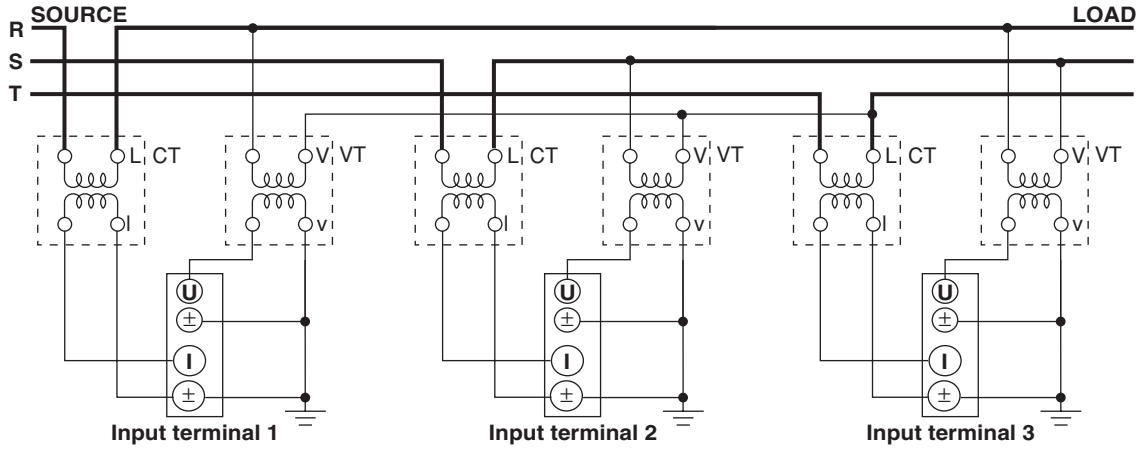
Wiring Example of a Single-Phase, Three-Wire System (1P3W) Using VT and CT



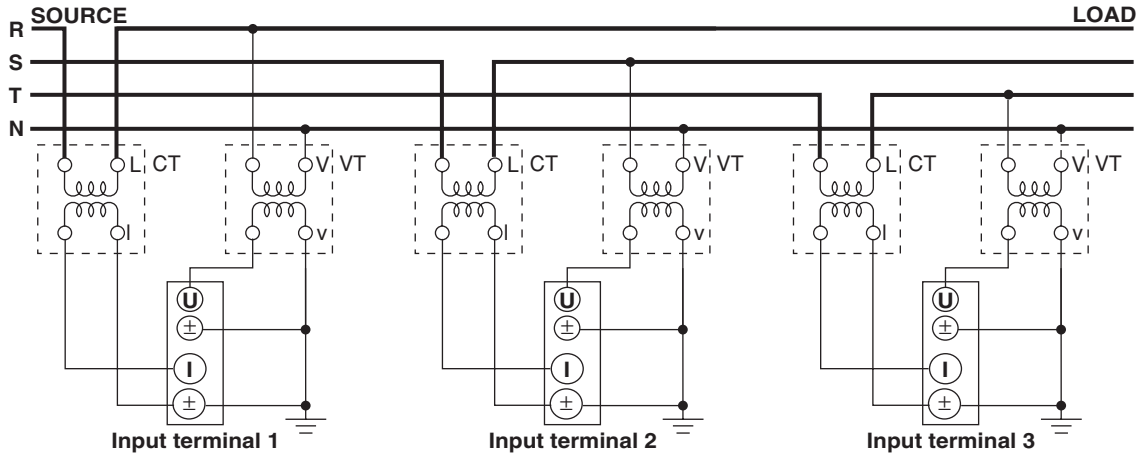
Wiring Example of a Three-Phase, Three-Wire System (3P3W) Using VT and CT



Wiring Example of a Three-Phase, Three-Wire System (Three-Voltage, Three-Current System) [3P3W (3V3A)] Using VT and CT



Wiring Example of a Three-Phase, Four-Wire System (3P4W) Using VT and CT

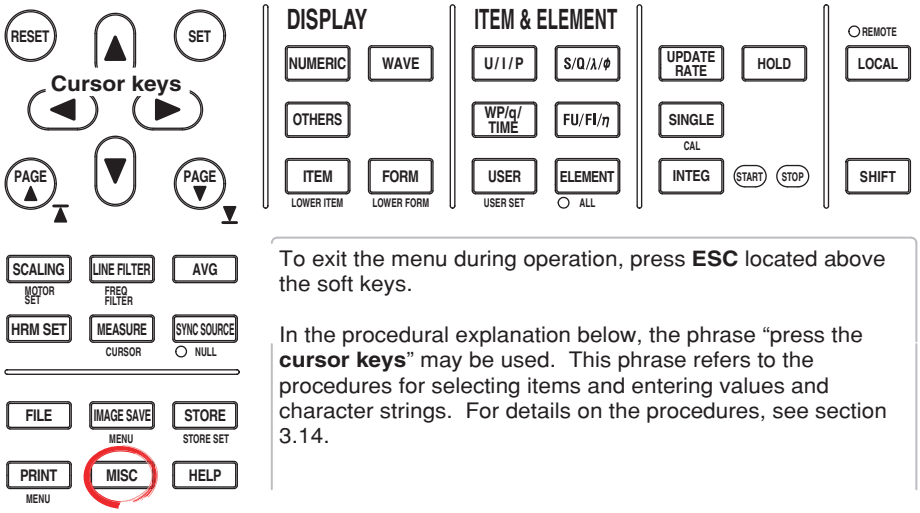


Note

For the relationship between the wiring systems and the method of determining the measured values or computed values, see Appendix 1, “Symbols and Determination of Measurement Functions.”

3.12 Setting the Date/Time

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

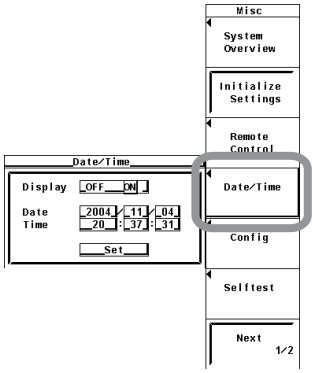
In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MISC** to display the Misc menu.
2. Press the **Date/Time** soft key to display the Date/Time dialog box.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Date/Time Display**
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select Display.
  4. Press **SET** to select ON or OFF.

- **Setting the Date or Time**
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to select the Date (year, month, and day) or Time (hour, minute, second) box.
  6. Press **SET** to display the entry box.
  7. Press the **cursor keys** to set the year, month, date, hour, minute, or second that you selected in step 5.
  8. Press **SET** or **ESC** to close the box.
  9. Repeat steps 5 to 8 to set the entire year, month, date, hour, minute, and second.

- **Confirming the New Settings**
  10. Press the **cursor keys** to select Set.
  11. Press **SET**. If ON was selected in step 4, the new date and time are displayed in the lower right corner of the screen. If the procedure is aborted without pressing SET, the new settings are not reflected on the display.



Explanation

- **Turning ON/OFF the Date/Time display**
  You can select whether or not to display the date and time in the lower right corner of the screen.
  - OFF: Do not display the date and time.
  - ON: Display the date and time.

- **Setting the Date/Time**
  - **Setting the Date**
    You can set the date in the form YY/MM/DD (year/month/day). Set the lower two digits of the year.

  - **Setting the Time**
    You can set the time in the form HH:MM:SS (hour:minute:second). The hour is set using a 24-hour clock.

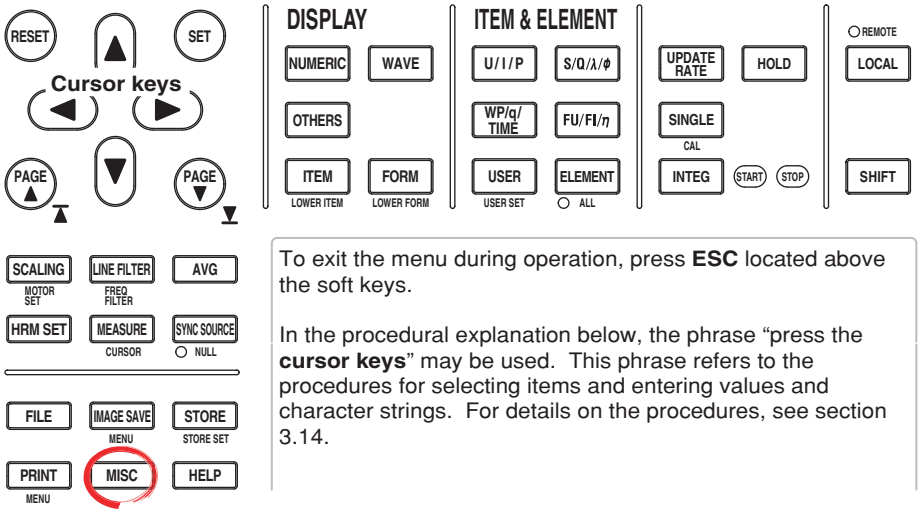
- **Confirming the Settings**
  When the date/time is turned ON/OFF, it is immediately reflected on the screen. However, if you are changing the date and time, you must confirm the new settings. If you do not (abort the operation), the new settings will not take effect.

Note

- The date and time information is backed up with the lithium battery when the power is turned OFF.
- The instrument contains leap year information. The instrument determines the leap year calendar when the new settings are confirmed. If you enter [2/29] on a non-leap year, an error message will be displayed.

3.13 Initializing the Settings

Procedure



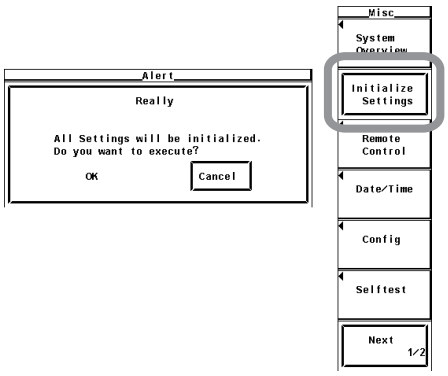
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

Note

Check that it is okay to initialize the settings before actually initializing the settings. You cannot set the settings back after initialization. It is recommended that the setup parameters be saved (see section 9.3) before initialization.

1. Press **MISC** to display the Misc menu.
2. Press the **Initialize Settings** soft key. An Alert dialog box appears.
3. Press the **cursor keys** to select OK or Cancel.
4. Select OK and press **SET** to execute the initialization.
   Select Cancel and press **SET** to abort the initialization.



Explanation

The values specified by the panel keys can be reset to the factory default values. This is useful when you wish to clear previous settings or start the settings from scratch. For details on the initial settings, see appendix 2, “List of Initial Settings and Display Order of Numeric Data.”

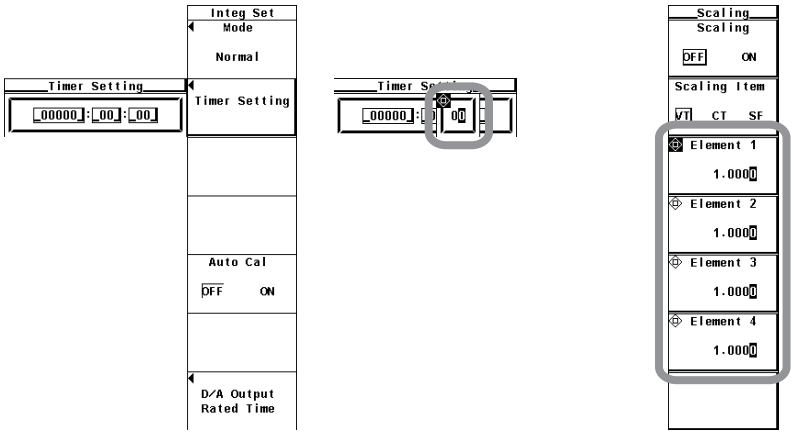
- **Settings That Cannot Be Initialized**
  - Date/Time settings
  - Designation of file to be displayed (Filter)
  - File utility operation (Function)
  - Settings related to the GP-IB communication, RS-232 communication (option), and Ethernet communication (option, planned to be released).

- **Initializing at Power Up**
  If the power switch is turned ON while holding down RESET, the WT3000 powers up using initial settings. In this case, “Settings That Cannot Be Initialized” as indicated above excluding the date and time are also initialized. A message indicating that settings have been initialized is shown on the screen.

3.14 Entering Values and Character Strings

Entering Values

After selecting the setup parameter with the SET key and soft keys, the value can be changed using the cursor keys. Use the left and right cursor keys to move along the digits and the up and down cursor keys to set the value of that digit.



Note

Some of the parameters that can be changed using the cursor keys are reset to their initial values when the RESET key is pressed.

Entering Character Strings

The equation for the user-defined function, units, file names, and comments can be entered using the keyboard that is displayed on the screen. The cursor keys and SET are used to operate the keyboard to enter the character strings.

- **Entering the Equation for the User-Defined Function**

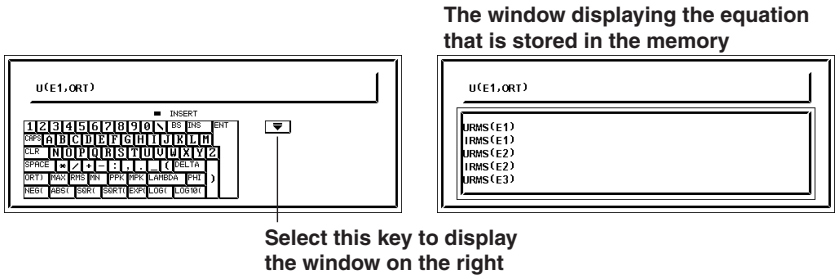
  The figure below shows the keyboard that appears when setting the equation for the user-defined function. Long equations can be temporarily held in the internal memory so that it can be used in other equations.

  - **Entering the Equation and Temporarily Storing It**

  1. Press the ▲ and ▼ **cursor keys** to select the desired character. (Long function names can be selected by pressing one key.)
  2. Press **SET** to enter characters in the entry box. If there are characters already in the entry box, use the ◀ and ▶ **cursor keys** to select the entry position.
  3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to enter all the characters.
  4. After entering all the characters, select **ENT** on the keyboard and press **SET**. The string is confirmed and the keyboard disappears. At the same time, the equation is temporarily stored in the internal memory.
     - When the equation is not correct and an error message is displayed, it is still stored in the memory.
     - Up to five equations can be stored. After five equations have been stored, a new equation overwrites the oldest equation.

  - **Recalling the Temporarily Stored Equation**

  1. Select ▼ on the keyboard and press **SET**. A window opens and the temporarily stored equation is displayed.
  2. Select the equation you wish to recall and press **SET**. The selected equation appears in the entry box on the keyboard.
     If there are characters already in the entry box, they are overwritten with the recalled equation.
  3. Correct the recalled equation according to steps 1 to 4 in “Entering the equation and temporary storage” described above and enter it. At this point, the equation is temporarily stored in the internal memory. The temporary memory is cleared when the power is turned OFF.


The window displaying the equation that is stored in the memory
U(E1,ORT)
INSERT
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 BS DNS ENT
CAPS A B C D E F G H I J K L M
CLR N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
SPACE + - * / : . , ( ) DELTA
ORT1 MAX RMS MN PPK MPK LAMBDA PHI
NEG1 ABS1 SQRT SQRT1 EXP1 LOG1 LOG101
U(E1,ORT)
URMS(E1)
IRMS(E1)
URMS(E2)
IRMS(E2)
URMS(E3)
Select this key to display the window on the right

- **Entering the Unit, File Name, and Comment (the server name, user name, password, and e-mail address, etc. for Ethernet communication)**

  The figure below shows the keyboard that appears when entering the file name or comment. File names and comments can be temporarily held in the internal memory so that they can be used in other file names and comments.

  - **Entering the File Name and Comment and Temporarily Storing Them**

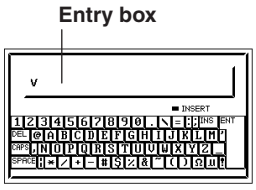
  1. Press the ▲ and ▼ **cursor keys** to select the desired character. You can also press the ▲ and ▼ soft keys to move the cursor vertically.
  2. Press **SET** to enter characters in the entry box.
     If there are characters already in the entry box, use the ◀ and ▶ **cursor keys** to select the entry position.
  3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to enter all the characters.
  4. After entering all the characters, select **ENT** on the keyboard and press **SET**. The string is confirmed and the keyboard disappears (you can also press the **ENT** key to achieve the same result). At the same time, the confirmed string is temporarily stored in the internal memory.

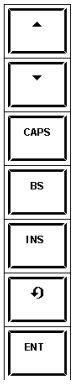
     Up to 8 sets of strings can be stored. After eight strings have been stored, a new string overwrites the oldest string.

  - **Recalling the Temporarily Stored String**

  1. Press the ↺ soft key. Each time the soft key is pressed the temporarily stored strings are displayed in the entry box of the keyboard in order. When the eight strings that are temporarily stored are displayed, the most recent string is displayed again.

     If there are characters already in the entry box, they are overwritten with the recalled string.
  2. Correct the recalled equation according to steps 1 to 4 in “Entering the File Name and Comment and Temporarily Storing Them” described above and enter it. The string is temporarily stored in the internal memory.





Moves the cursor upward.

Moves the cursor downward.

Switches between upper case and lower case.

Deletes the character before the entry position.

Switches between insert and overwrite mode.

Recalls the temporarily stored string.

Enters the string.

- **Keys Other Than the Character Keys**
  - BS: Deletes the character before the entry position.
  - INS: Switches between insert and overwrite mode. During insert mode, the INSERT indicator on the keyboard illuminates. When a new character is entered in insert mode, the new character is placed at the entry position and all following characters are moved backward.
  - CLR: Clears all displayed characters. On the keyboard used to enter the file name and comment, RESET on the front panel can also be used to achieve the same result.
  - CAPS: Switches between uppercase and lowercase.
  - SPACE: Enters a space.
  - ENT: Enters the displayed characters.

- **Number of Characters and Types That Can Be Used**

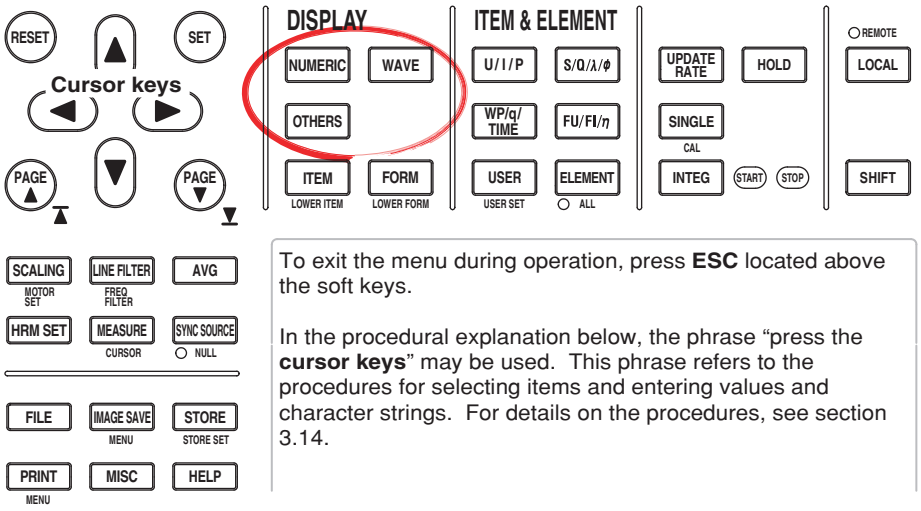
Item	Number of Characters	Characters That Can Be Used
Date/Time	Specified number	0 to 9 (/, :)
Equation	1 to 50 characters	Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces
Unit	1 to 8 characters	Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces
File name	1 to 8 characters	0-9, A-Z, %, _, ( ) (parentheses), – (minus sign)
Comment	0 to 25 characters	Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces
Server name	0 to 40 characters	Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces
User name	0 to 40 characters	Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces
Password	0 to 40 characters	Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces
E-mail address	0 to 40 characters	Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces (the @ character cannot be entered consecutively.)

Note

File names are not case-sensitive. Comments are case-sensitive. In addition, the following file names cannot be used due to limitations of MS-DOS.
AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9

3.15 Switching the Display

Procedure



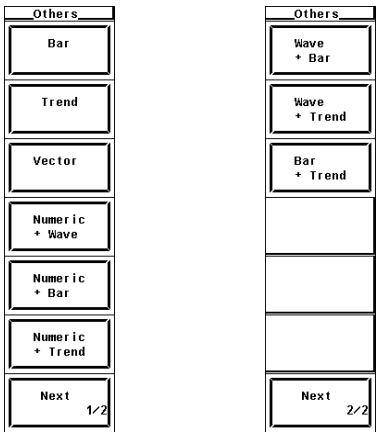
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Numeric Display**
  1. Press **NUMERIC** to display numeric values.

- **Waveform Display**
  1. Press **WAVE** to display the waveforms.

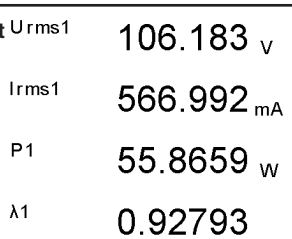
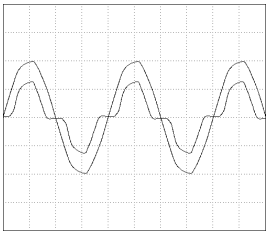
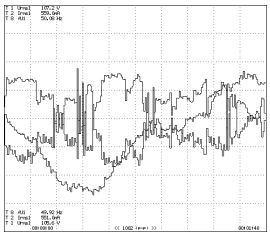
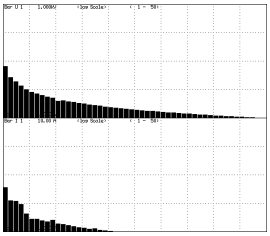
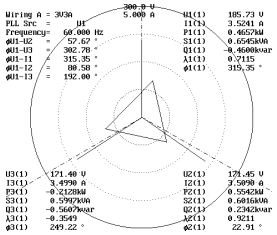
- **Trend, Bar Graph, Vector, and Split Displays**
  1. Press **OTHERS** to display the Others menu.
  2. Select the display using the soft key.



Explanation

The display can be selected on the WT3000.

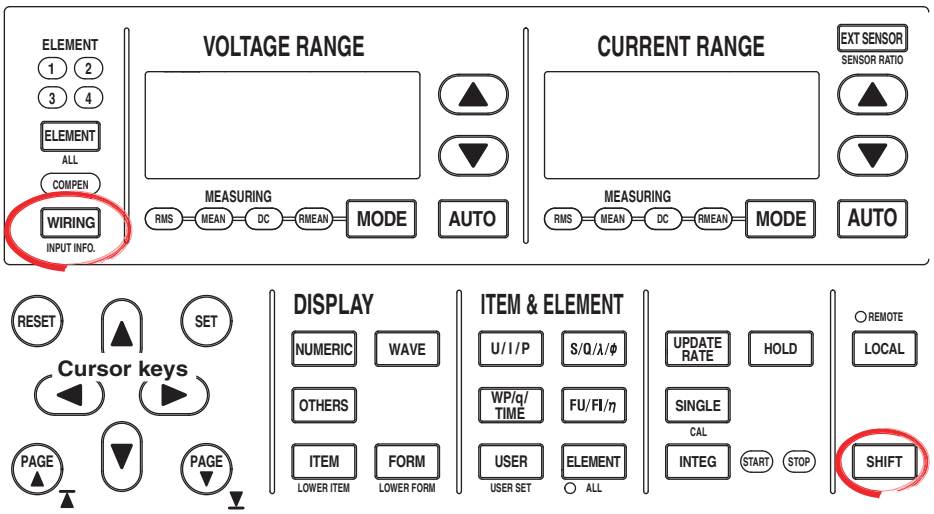
- **Display Types**

	Normal measurement mode	
	Without the harmonic measurement option	**With the harmonic measurement option**
Power measurement (numeric display) 	For the operating procedure, see chapter 5. For a functional description, see 2.4.	
Waveform display 	For the operating procedure, see chapter 6. For a functional description, see 2.7.	
Trend display 	For the operating procedure, see chapter 7. For a functional description, see 2.8.	
Bar graph display 	Bar graph display is not possible.	See chapter 5 in the *WT3000 Precision Power Analyzer Expansion Function User's Manual (IM760301-51E)*.
Vector display 	Vector display is not possible.	See chapter 5 in the *WT3000 Precision Power Analyzer Expansion Function User's Manual (IM760301-51E)*.

- **Split Display**
  The display is divided into top and bottom halves, and two types of displays can be shown simultaneously.

3.16 Displaying the Setup Parameter List

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Displaying the Relation Table of Elements and Measurement Ranges**
  1. Press **SHIFT**+**WIRING(INPUT INFO.)**. The relation table of measurement ranges, input filters, transformation ratios, scaling factors, and other parameters are displayed for each element.

- **Displaying the Relation Table of Rotating Speeds and the Input Ranges of Torque*1**
  2. Press **PAGE** ▼ to display the list of motor settings. A relation table of the rotating speed and the input range, filter, scaling factor, unit, and synchronization source of torque, number of poles, frequency measurement source, and other parameters is displayed.

     *1 Displayed only on models with the motor evaluation function (motor version).

- **Displaying the Relation Table of Trend Targets and Measurement Functions**
  2. Press **PAGE** ▼ to display the list of trend settings. The relation table of trend targets and measurement functions is displayed.

- **Displaying the Relation Table of D/A Output Channels and Measurement Functions*2**
  2. Press **PAGE** ▼ to display the list of D/A output settings. The relation table of D/A output channels and measurement functions is displayed.

     *2 Displayed only on models with the D/A output (option).

Explanation

- **Relation Table of Elements and Measurement Ranges (Page 1)**
  The following figure shows an example when the crest factor is set to 3.

Power Element Settings

	Element 1	Element 2	Element 3	Element 4
Wiring	1P2W	1P2W	1P2W	1P2W
Voltage	1000Vrms	1000Vrms	1000Vrms	1000Vrms
Current	30Arms	30Arms	30Arms	30Arms
Sensor Ratio (mV/A)	10.0000	10.0000	10.0000	10.0000
Line Filter	Off	Off	Off	Off
Freq Filter	Off	Off	Off	Off
Scaling	Off	Off	Off	Off
VT Ratio	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
CT Ratio	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
Scaling Factor	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
Sync Source	I1	I2	I3	I4

- **Relation Table of the Rotating Speed of Motor Evaluation Function (Motor Version) and Input Ranges of Torque (Page 2)**
  Displayed only on models with the motor evaluation function (motor version).

Motor Element Settings

	Speed	Torque	Pm
Scaling	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
Unit	rpm	Nm	W
Sense Type	Analog	Analog	
[Analog]			
Auto Range	Off	Off	
Range	20V	20V	
Line Filter	Off	Off	
Sync Source	None	None	
[Pulse]			
Range Upper	10000.0000	50.0000	
Lower	0.0000	-50.0000	
Rated Upper		50.0000 : 15000Hz	
Lower		-50.0000 : 5000Hz	
Pulse N	60		
[Sync Spd]			
Pole	2		
Source	I1		

- **Relation Table of Trend Targets and Measurement Functions (Page 3)**

Trend Settings

	Item	Scale		Item	Scale
T 1	Urms1	Auto	T 9	Urms2	Auto
T 2	Irms1	Auto	T10	Irms2	Auto
T 3	P1	Auto	T11	P2	Auto
T 4	S1	Auto	T12	S2	Auto
T 5	Q1	Auto	T13	Q2	Auto
T 6	λ1	Auto	T14	λ2	Auto
T 7	φ1	Auto	T15	φ2	Auto
T 8	fU1	Auto	T16	fU2	Auto

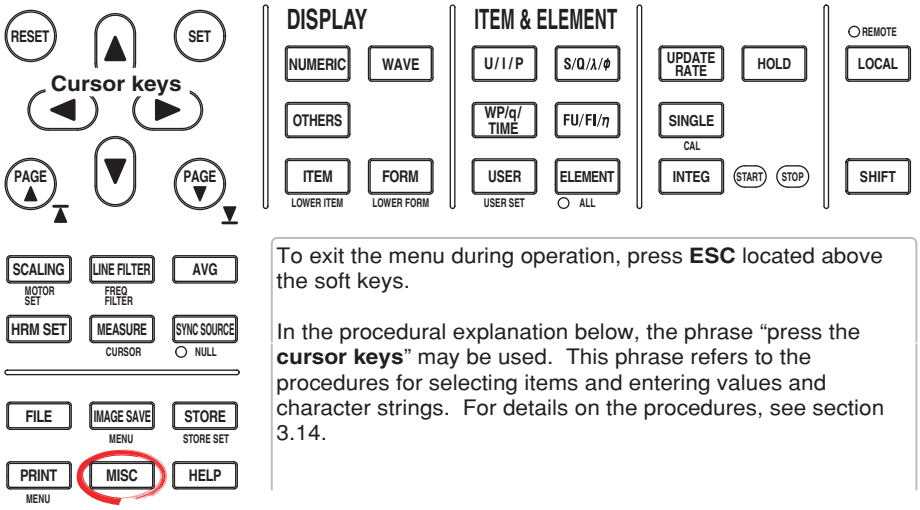
- **Relation Table of D/A Output Channels and Measurement Functions (Page 4)**
  Displayed only on models with the D/A output (option).

D/A Output Settings

	Item	Rate		Item	Rate
Ch.1	Urms1	Fixed	Ch.11	----	Fixed
Ch.2	Irms1	Fixed	Ch.12	----	Fixed
Ch.3	P1	Fixed	Ch.13	----	Fixed
Ch.4	S1	Fixed	Ch.14	----	Fixed
Ch.5	Q1	Fixed	Ch.15	----	Fixed
Ch.6	λ1	Fixed	Ch.16	----	Fixed
Ch.7	φ1	Fixed	Ch.17	----	Fixed
Ch.8	fU1	Fixed	Ch.18	----	Fixed
Ch.9	fI1	Fixed	Ch.19	----	Fixed
Ch.10	----	Fixed	Ch.20	----	Fixed

3.17 Selecting the Message Language

Procedure



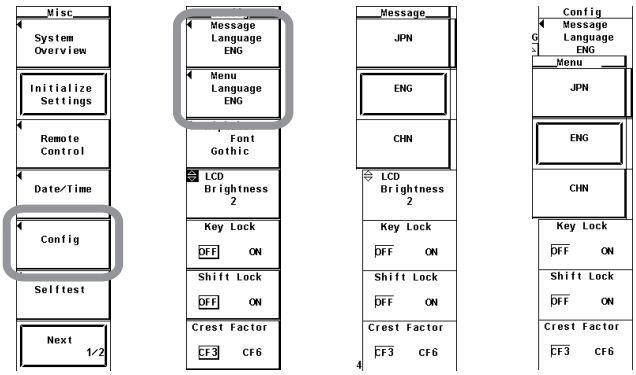
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MISC** to display the Misc menu.
2. Press the **Config** soft key to display the Config menu.

- **Selecting the Message Language**
  3. Press the **Message Language** soft key to display the Message menu.
  4. Press the **ENG** or **JPN** soft key to select the message language.

- **Selecting the Menu Language**
  3. Press the **Menu Language** soft key.
  4. Press the **JPN** or **ENG** soft key to select the menu language.



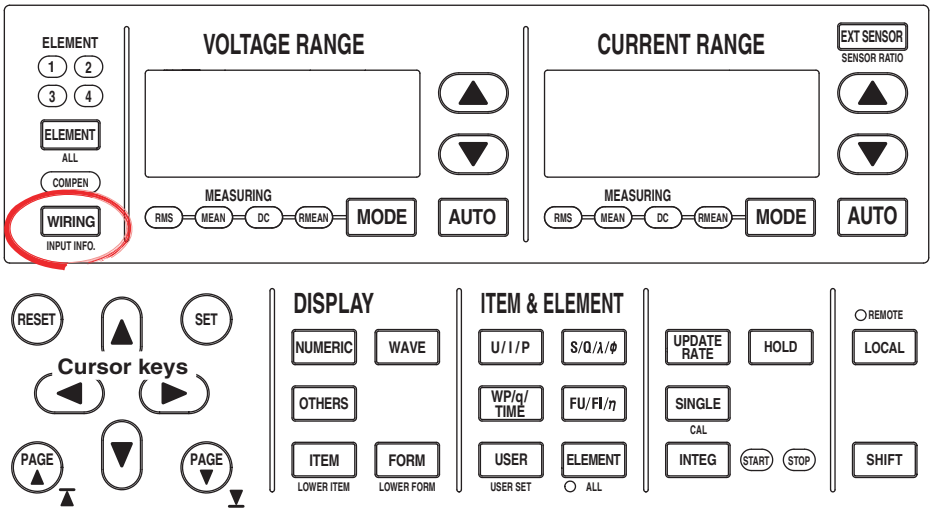
Explanation

- **Selecting the Message Language**
  An error message is displayed when an error occurs. Select the language to use to display the message and the menu from the choices below. The error codes for the error messages are the same. For details on the error messages, see section 11.2.
  - JPN: Japanese
  - ENG: English

- **Selecting the Menu Language**
  The language used on the menu can be selected from the following:
  - JPN: Japanese
  - ENG: English

4.1 Selecting the Wiring System

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

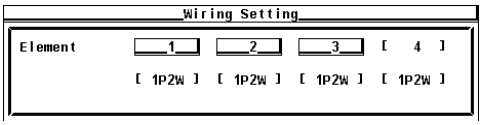
In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **WIRING** to display the Wiring menu.

- **Selecting the Wiring System Pattern**

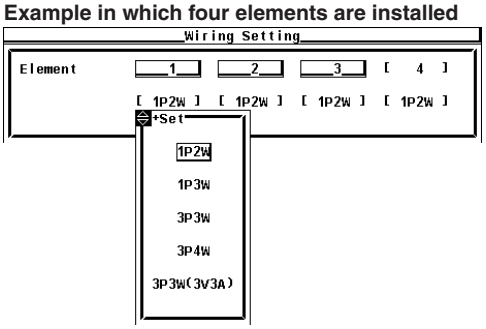
2. Press the **Wiring Setting** soft key to display the Wiring Setting dialog box.
3. Press the **cursor keys** to select the target element.

Example in which four elements are installed



3. Press **SET**. The pattern selection window opens.
4. Press the **cursor keys** to select the pattern.
5. Press **SET** to confirm the new pattern.

Example in which four elements are installed



Explanation

- The selectable patterns of wiring systems vary depending on the number of input elements that are installed in the instrument. You may be able to select only a single wiring system or two or three wiring systems. You can select one of the following five wiring systems. 1P2W (single-phase, two-wire), 1P3W (single-phase, three-wire), 3P3W (three-phase, three-wire), 3P4W (three-phase, four-wire), and 3P3W (3V3A, three-voltage, three-current)
- The input element assignment to wiring units ΣA and ΣB is determined from the wiring system pattern. This allows Σ functions of voltage, current, active power, apparent power, reactive power, power factor, phase difference, and other parameters to be determined. For the relationship between the wiring system and the determination of the Σ function, see appendix 1.
- The following table shows the relationship between the number of installed elements, the selectable wiring system patterns, and the assignment of input elements to wiring units ΣA or ΣB.

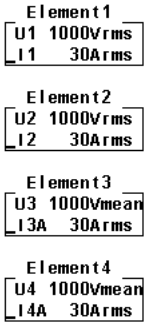
Installed input elements	1			
Wiring system Pattern 1	1P2W			
Installed input elements	**1**	**2**		
Wiring system Pattern 1	1P2W	1P2W		
Wiring system Pattern 2	1P3W or 3P3W: ΣA			
Installed input elements	**1**	**2**	**3**	
Wiring system Pattern 1	1P2W	1P2W	1P2W	
Wiring system Pattern 2	1P3W or 3P3W(3V3A): ΣA		1P2W	
Wiring system Pattern 3	1P2W	1P3W or 3P3W(3V3A): ΣA		
Wiring system Pattern 4	3P4W or 3P3W(3V3A): ΣA			
Installed input elements	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**
Wiring system Pattern 1	1P2W	1P2W	1P2W	1P2W
Wiring system Pattern 2	1P3W or 3P3W: ΣA		1P2W	1P2W
Wiring system Pattern 3	1P2W	P3W or 3P3W: ΣB		1P2W
Wiring system Pattern 4	1P2W	1P2W	1P3W or 3P3W: ΣA	
Wiring system Pattern 5	1P3W or 3P3W: ΣA		1P3W or 3P3W	
Wiring system Pattern 6	3P4W or 3P3W(3V3A): ΣA			1P2W
Wiring system Pattern 7	1P2W	3P4W or 3P3W(3V3A): ΣA		

Note

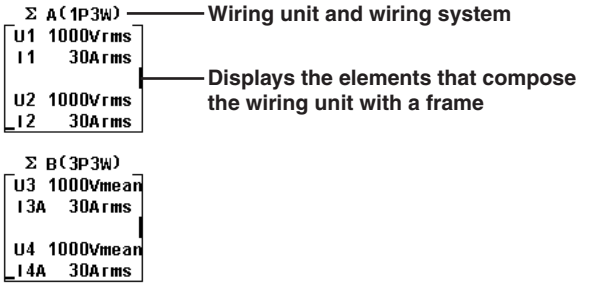
- Select the wiring system to match the circuit under measurement that is actually wired. The method in which the Σ function is determined varies depending on the wiring system. If the selected wiring system does not match the actual circuit, measurements and computation will not be correct.
- For the relationship between the wiring system and the determination of the Σ function, see appendix 1.

The wiring system configuration is displayed at the right side of the screen. Because it is displayed behind the menu, press the ESC key to hide the menu (allowing the configuration to be viewed). Below are examples showing the wiring systems on a model with four input elements installed.

When elements 1 to 4 are set to single-phase two-wire



When elements 1 and 2 are set to single-phase, three-wire and elements 3 and 4 are set to three-phase, three-wire



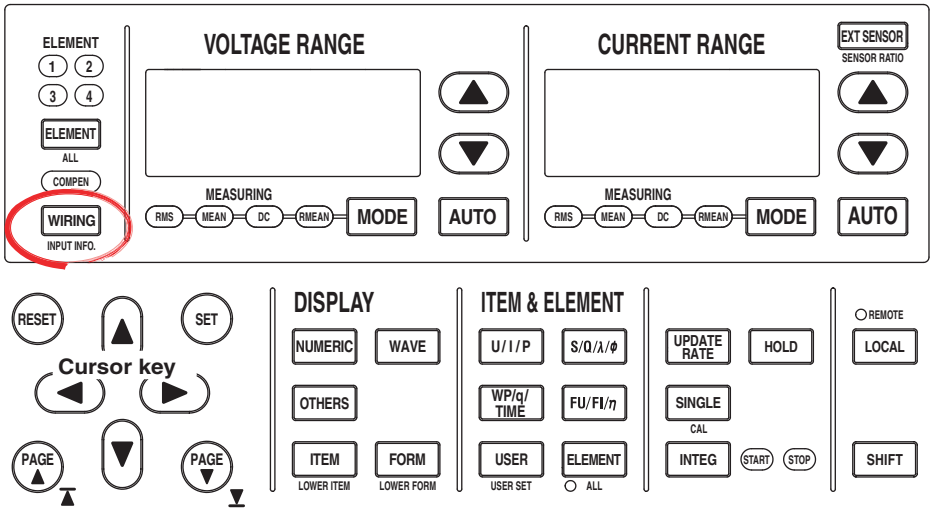
If the independent setting of input elements is OFF and a wiring system other than 1P2W is selected when the measurement range or synchronization source setting of each input element is different, these settings are changed as follows:

- The measurement range is set to the maximum range on all input elements included in the wiring unit. The external sensor input range has precedence over the direct input range for the current range.
- The voltage/current mode and auto range settings are changed to match the settings of the input element with the maximum measurement range. If multiple input elements with maximum measurement range exist, the settings of the input element with the smallest input element number takes precedence.
- The synchronization source setting is changed to match the setting of the input element with the smallest input element number among the input elements included in the wiring unit.

When you press the ELEMENT key to select the element to be configured, the LEDs of input elements in the wiring unit illuminate simultaneously.

4.2 Selecting Independent Setting of Input Elements

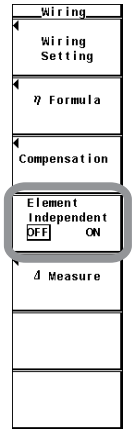
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Independent Setting**
  1. Press **WIRING** to display the Wiring menu.
  2. Press the **Element Independent** soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

In the wiring system settings, you can select whether to set the measurement range or synchronization source of input elements in the same wiring unit collectively or independently.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Independent Setting of Input Elements**
  For example, assume that the wiring system on a model with three input elements is set as follows:
  Input elements 1 to 3: Three-phase, four-wire system (3P4W). Input elements 1 to 3 are assigned to a single wiring unit.
  - ON
    The measurement range or synchronization source can be set independently for each input element.
  - OFF
    The measurement range or synchronization source of input elements 1 to 3 is set to the same setting. This is convenient in that the settings of the measurement range and synchronization source can be done simultaneously when measuring a three-phase device.

- **Settings That Are Matched between Input Elements When the Independent Setting of Input Elements Is Turned OFF**
  - Measurement range (including auto range ON/OFF)
  - Voltage/Current mode
  - Synchronization source setting

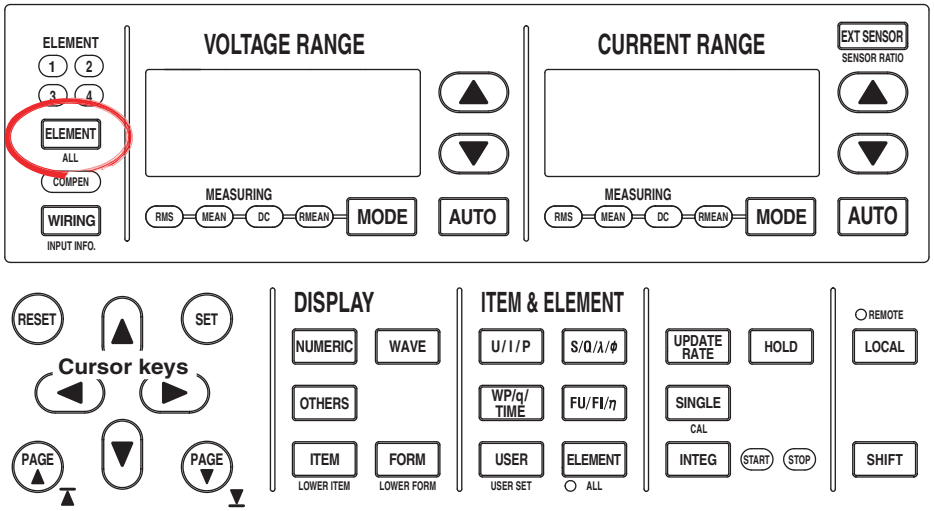
- **Settings That Can Be Set Independently Even When the Independent Setting of Input Elements Is Turned OFF**
  - Scaling value (VT ratio, CT ratio, and power coefficient)
  - Input filter (line filter and frequency filter)

  These settings can be set independently for each input element regardless of whether the independent setting of input elements is turned ON/OFF.

- **If a wiring unit (ΣA or ΣB) is specified and the independent setting of input elements is changed from ON to OFF, the measurement range and synchronization source settings of each input element are changed as follows:**
  - The measurement range is set to the maximum range on all input elements included in the wiring unit. The external sensor input range has precedence over the direct input range for the current range.
  - The voltage/current mode and auto range settings are changed to match the settings of the input element with the maximum measurement range. If multiple input elements with maximum measurement range exist, the settings of the input element with the smallest input element number takes precedence.
  - The synchronization source setting is changed to match the setting of the input element with the smallest input element number among the input elements included in the wiring unit.

4.3 Setting the Measurement Range for Direct Input

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Selecting the Target Element**

  1. Press **ELEMENT** to select the target element. The corresponding element indicator above of the ELEMENT key illuminates. To select all elements, press **SHIFT+ELEMENT (ALL)**.

- **Setting the Voltage Range**

  2. Press the **voltage range selection key (UP ▲ and DOWN ▼ keys)** to set the voltage range. The specified range is displayed with the voltage range indicator to the left of the select keys and on the upper-right corner of the screen where the element is displayed.
     - Press the voltage range UP key to increase the voltage range.
     - Press the voltage range DOWN key to decrease the voltage range.
     - Press AUTO to specify auto range. The AUTO key illuminates.

- **Setting the Current Range**
  - **Selecting the Current Input Terminal**

  3. Check that the EXT SENSOR key is not illuminated. If it is, press **EXT SENSOR**. The EXT SENSOR key turns OFF.

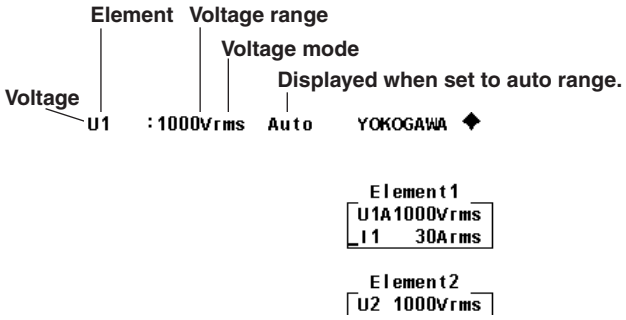
  - **Setting the Current Range**

  4 Press the **current range selection key (UP ▲ and DOWN ▼ keys)** to set the current range. The specified range is displayed with the current range indicator to the left of the select keys and on the upper-right corner of the screen where the element is displayed.
     - Press the current range UP key to increase the current range.
     - Press the current range DOWN key to decrease the current range.
     - Press AUTO to specify auto range. The AUTO key illuminates.

  5. Repeat steps 1 and 4 to set the measurement range of all elements.

Explanation

- **Display Position of the Target Element and Specified Range**
  When a voltage or current range selection key is pressed, the element is displayed in the voltage or current range indicator (7-segment LED) and at the upper-right corner of the screen.
  Example of the display at the upper-right corner



- **Selecting the Target Element to Be Configured**
  Only the indicators of installed elements illuminate sequentially. When the independent setting of input elements is OFF, the element switches for each wiring unit according to the wiring system.

- **Setting the Voltage and Current Ranges**
  There are two types of ranges, fixed and auto.

  - **Fixed Range**
    The range is set in reference to the RMS value of the input signal.
    - Voltage Range
      - When the crest factor is set to 3
        Select 15 V, 30 V, 60 V, 100 V, 150 V, 300 V, 600 V, or 1000 V.
      - When the crest factor is set to 6
        Select 7.5 V, 15 V, 30 V, 50 V, 75 V, 150 V, 300 V, or 500 V.
    - Current range
      - When the crest factor is set to 3
        Select 500 mA, 1 A, 2 A, 5 A, 10 A, 20 A, or 30 A.
      - When the crest factor is set to 6
        Select 250 mA, 500 mA, 1 A, 2.5 A, 5 A, 10 A, or 15 A.

Note

- The range is set in reference to the RMS value of the input signal. For example, if a 100-Vrms sinusoid is to be applied, set the range to 100 V.
- For the list of the range settings of all input elements, see section 3.16, “Displaying the Setup Parameter List.”

  - **Auto Range**
    When **AUTO** is pressed, the AUTO key illuminates and auto range is enabled. The range switches automatically depending on the magnitude of the input signal as described below. The different ranges used in the auto range are the same as those available for fixed range.

- Range Increase
  - When the voltage/current mode is RMS, the measurement range is increased if the data of measurement function Urms[*1] or Irms[*1] exceeds 110% of the current measurement range.
  - If the peak value of the input signal exceeds 330% or 660% of the current measurement range when the crest factor is set to 3 or 6, respectively, the range is increased.
  - If all the installed input elements are selected (all the element indicators are illuminated), the measurement range is increased on all input elements when the range increase condition above of any input element is met.
  - When a wiring unit is configured, the measurement range is increased on all input elements in the wiring unit when the range increase condition above of any input element in the wiring unit is met.
- Range Decrease
  When the voltage/current mode is RMS, the range is decreased if the data of the measurement function Urms[*1] or Irms[*1] is less than or equal to 30% of the measurement range and Upk and Ipk is less than or equal to 300% or 600% of the next lower range when the crest factor is set to 3 or 6, respectively.
  *1 When the voltage/current mode is MEAN, DC, or RMEAN, the measurement functions are Umn and Imn, Udc and Idc, or Urmn and Irmn, respectively.
  - If all the installed input elements are selected (all the element indicators are illuminated), the measurement range is decreased on all input elements when the range decrease condition above of all input elements is met.
  - When a wiring unit is configured, the measurement range is decreased on all input elements in the wiring unit when the range decrease condition above of all input elements in the wiring unit is met.

Note

When non-periodic pulse waveforms are applied during auto range, the range may not remain constant. If this happens, use the fixed range setting.

- **Power Range**

  The measurement ranges (power ranges) of active power (P), apparent power (S), and reactive power (Q) are as follows:

Wiring System	Power Range
1P2W (single-phase, two-wire)	voltage range × current range
1P3W (single-phase, three-wire) 3P3W (three-phase, three-wire)	voltage range × current range × 2 (when the voltage and current ranges on the corresponding elements are set to the same range)
3P3W (3V3A, three-voltage, three-current)	
3P4W (three-phase, four-wire)	voltage range × current range × 3 (when the voltage and current ranges on the corresponding elements are set to the same range)

  - When the result of the equation *voltage range* × *current range* exceeds 1000 W (VA or var), the displayed unit changes to kW (kVA or kvar).
  - The display resolution is 600000.

Note

Because the voltage and current ranges switch independently according to range increase and decrease conditions in auto range mode, different power ranges may be set for the same power value.

The combinations of the actual voltage and current ranges and the power range are listed below according to the table on the previous page (when the voltage or current range of each element is set to the same range). The table shows the active power range (unit: W). The same ranges are set for apparent power (unit: VA) and reactive power (unit: var). Just replace the unit with VA or var when looking at the tables.

- When the crest factor (see section 4.6) is set to 3

Active Power Range of Each Element

Current Range [A]	Voltage Range (V)							
	15.0000	30.0000	60.0000	100.000	150.000	300.000	600.000	1000.00
500.000m	7.5000 W	15.0000 W	30.0000 W	50.0000 W	75.000 W	150.000 W	300.000 W	500.000 W
1.00000	15.0000 W	30.0000 W	60.0000 W	100.000 W	150.000 W	300.000 W	600.000 W	1.00000 kW
2.00000	30.0000 W	60.0000 W	120.000 W	200.000 W	300.000 W	600.000 W	1.20000 kW	2.00000 kW
5.00000	75.000 W	150.000 W	300.000 W	500.000 W	0.75000 kW	1.50000 kW	3.00000 kW	5.00000 kW
10.0000	150.000 W	300.000 W	600.000 W	1.00000 kW	1.50000 kW	3.00000 kW	6.00000 kW	10.0000 kW
20.0000	300.000 W	600.000 W	1.20000 kW	2.00000 kW	3.00000 kW	6.00000 kW	12.0000 kW	20.0000 kW
30.0000	450.000 W	0.90000 kW	1.80000 kW	3.00000 kW	4.50000 kW	9.0000 kW	18.0000 kW	30.0000 kW

Active Power Range of the Wiring Unit with 1P3W, 3P3W, or 3P3W (3V3A) Wiring System

Current Range [A]	Voltage Range (V)							
	15.0000	30.0000	60.0000	100.000	150.000	300.000	600.000	1000.00
500.000m	15.0000 W	30.0000 W	60.0000 W	100.0000 W	150.000 W	300.000 W	600.000 W	1000.000 W
1.00000	30.0000 W	60.0000 W	120.0000 W	200.000 W	300.000 W	600.000 W	1200.000 W	2.00000 kW
2.00000	60.0000 W	120.0000 W	240.000 W	400.000 W	600.000 W	1200.000 W	2.40000 kW	4.00000 kW
5.00000	150.000 W	300.000 W	600.000 W	1000.000 W	1.50000 kW	3.00000 kW	6.00000 kW	10.00000 kW
10.0000	300.000 W	600.000 W	1200.000 W	2.00000 kW	3.00000 kW	6.00000 kW	12.00000 kW	20.0000 kW
20.0000	600.000 W	1200.000 W	2.40000 kW	4.00000 kW	6.00000 kW	12.00000 kW	24.0000 kW	40.0000 kW
30.0000	900.000 W	1.80000 kW	3.60000 kW	6.00000 kW	9.00000 kW	18.0000 kW	36.0000 kW	60.0000 kW

Active Power Range of the Wiring Unit with 3P4W Wiring System

Current Range [A]	Voltage Range (V)Voltage Range (V)							
	15.0000	30.0000	60.0000	100.000	150.000	300.000	600.000	1000.00
500.000m	22.5000 W	45.0000 W	90.0000 W	150.0000 W	225.000 W	450.000 W	900.000 W	1500.000 W
1.00000	45.0000 W	90.0000 W	180.0000 W	300.000 W	450.000 W	900.000 W	1800.000 W	3.00000 kW
2.00000	90.0000 W	180.0000 W	360.000 W	600.000 W	900.000 W	1800.000 W	3.60000 kW	6.00000 kW
5.00000	225.000 W	450.000 W	900.000 W	1500.000 W	2.25000 kW	4.50000 kW	9.00000 kW	15.00000 kW
10.0000	450.000 W	900.000 W	1800.000 W	3.00000 kW	4.50000 kW	9.00000 kW	18.00000 kW	30.0000 kW
20.0000	900.000 W	1800.000 W	3.60000 kW	6.00000 kW	9.00000 kW	18.00000 kW	36.0000 kW	60.0000 kW
30.0000	1350.000 W	2.70000 kW	5.40000 kW	9.00000 kW	13.50000 kW	27.0000 kW	54.0000 kW	90.0000 kW

- When the crest factor is set to 6

Active Power Range of Each Element

Current Range [A]	Voltage Range (V)							
	7.5000	15.0000	30.0000	50.0000	75.000	150.000	300.000	500.000
250.000m	1.87500 W	3.75000 W	7.5000 W	12.5000 W	18.7500 W	37.5000 W	75.000 W	125.000 W
500.000m	3.75000 W	7.5000 W	15.0000 W	25.0000 W	37.5000 W	75.000 W	150.000 W	250.000 W
1.00000	7.5000 W	15.0000 W	30.0000 W	50.0000 W	75.000 W	150.000 W	300.000 W	500.000 W
2.50000	18.7500 W	37.5000 W	75.000 W	125.000 W	187.500 W	375.000 W	0.75000 kW	1.25000 kW
5.00000	37.5000 W	75.000 W	150.000 W	250.000 W	375.000 W	0.75000 kW	1.50000 kW	2.50000 kW
10.0000	75.000 W	150.000 W	300.000 W	500.000 W	0.75000 kW	1.50000 kW	3.00000 kW	5.00000 kW
15.0000	112.500 W	225.000 W	450.000 W	0.75000 kW	1.12500 kW	2.25000 kW	4.50000 kW	7.5000 kW

Active Power Range of the Wiring Unit with 1P3W, 3P3W, or 3P3W (3V3A) Wiring System

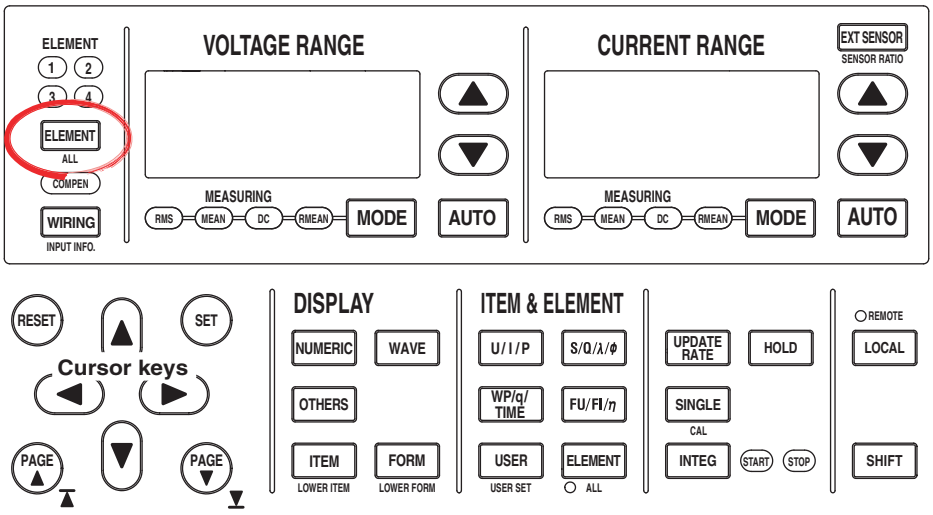
Current Range [A]	Voltage Range (V)							
	7.5000	15.0000	30.0000	50.0000	75.000	150.000	300.000	500.000
250.000m	3.75000 W	7.50000 W	15.0000 W	25.0000 W	37.5000 W	75.0000 W	150.000 W	250.000 W
500.000m	7.50000 W	15.0000 W	30.0000 W	50.0000 W	75.0000 W	150.000 W	300.000 W	500.000 W
1.00000	15.0000 W	30.0000 W	60.0000 W	100.0000 W	150.000 W	300.000 W	600.000 W	1000.000 W
2.50000	37.5000 W	75.0000 W	150.000 W	250.000 W	375.000 W	750.000 W	1.50000 kW	2.50000 kW
5.00000	75.0000 W	150.000 W	300.000 W	500.000 W	750.000 W	1.50000 kW	3.00000 kW	5.00000 kW
10.0000	150.000 W	300.000 W	600.000 W	1000.000 W	1.50000 kW	3.00000 kW	6.00000 kW	10.00000 kW
15.0000	225.000 W	450.000 W	900.000 W	1.50000 kW	2.25000 kW	4.50000 kW	9.00000 kW	15.0000 kW

Active Power Range of the Wiring Unit with 3P4W Wiring System

Current Range [A]	Voltage Range (V)							
	7.5000	15.0000	30.0000	50.0000	75.000	150.000	300.000	500.000
250.000m	5.62500 W	11.25000 W	22.5000 W	37.5000 W	56.2500 W	112.5000 W	225.000 W	375.000 W
500.000m	11.25000 W	22.5000 W	45.0000 W	75.0000 W	112.5000 W	225.000 W	450.000 W	750.000 W
1.00000	22.5000 W	45.0000 W	90.0000 W	150.0000 W	225.000 W	450.000 W	900.000 W	1500.000 W
2.50000	56.2500 W	112.5000 W	225.000 W	375.000 W	562.500 W	1125.000 W	2.25000 kW	3.75000 kW
5.00000	112.5000 W	225.000 W	450.000 W	750.000 W	1125.000 W	2.25000 kW	4.50000 kW	7.50000 kW
10.0000	225.000 W	450.000 W	900.000 W	1500.000 W	2.25000 kW	4.50000 kW	9.00000 kW	15.00000 kW
15.0000	337.500 W	675.000 W	1350.000 W	2.25000 kW	3.37500 kW	6.75000 kW	13.50000 kW	22.5000 kW

4.4 Setting the Measurement Range When Using the External Current Sensor

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Selecting the Target Element**

  1. Press **ELEMENT** to select the target element. The corresponding element indicator above of the key illuminates. To select all elements, press **SHIFT+ELEMENT (ALL)**.

- **Selecting the External Current Sensor Input Connector**

  2. Press **EXT SENSOR** to turn ON the EXT SENSOR key.
     If it is already illuminated, proceed to step 3.

- **Setting the External Current Sensor Range**

  3. Press the **current range selection key (UP and DOWN keys)** to set the external current sensor range. The specified range is displayed with the current range indicator to the left of the keys and on the upper-right corner of the screen where the elements are displayed.
     - Press the current range UP key to increase the external current sensor range.
     - Press the current range DOWN key to decrease the external current sensor range.
     - Press AUTO to specify auto range. The AUTO key illuminates.
  4. Repeat steps 1 and 3 to set the external current sensor range of all elements.

- **Setting the External Current Sensor Transformation Ratio**

1. Press **SHIFT+EXT SENSOR (SENSOR RATIO)** to display the Sensor Ratio menu.

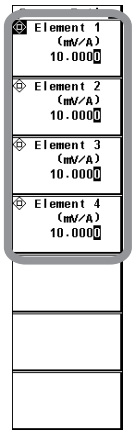
   Only the installed elements are displayed.

- **Selecting the Target Element**

2. Press one of the soft keys corresponding to the displayed element to select the target element.

- **Setting the External Current Sensor Transformation Ratio**

3. Press the **cursor keys** to set the transformation ratio.



Explanation

The output of current sensors that output voltage, such as shunts and clamps, can be input to the current sensor input connector of an element and measured.

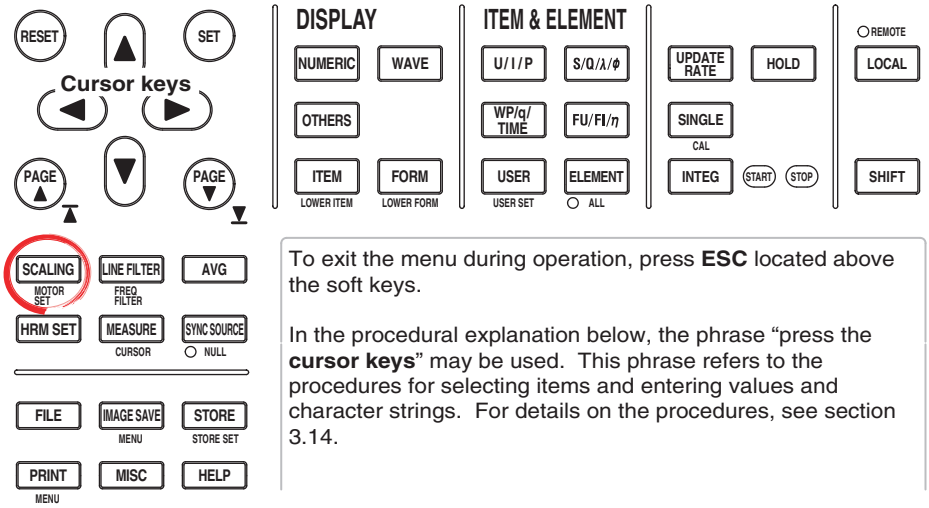
- **Display Position of the Target Element and Specified Range**
  It is the same as section 4.3, “Setting the Measurement Range during Direct Input.”
- **Selecting the External Current Sensor Input Connector**
  To measure the current using the input signal from the external current sensor input connector, EXT SENSOR must be selected (EXT SENSOR key illuminated) by pressing EXT SENSOR, and then the external current sensor range must be specified.
- **Selecting the External Current Sensor Range**
  Two types of range settings are available: fixed and auto.
  - **Fixed Range**
    - When the crest factor is set to 3
      Select 50 mV, 100 mV, 250 mV, 500 mV, 1 V, 2 V, 5 V, or 10 V.
    - When the crest factor is set to 6
      Select 25 mV, 50 mV, 125 mV, 250 mV, 500 mV, 1 V, 2.5 V, or 5 V.
  - **Auto Range**
    When AUTO is pressed, the AUTO key illuminates and auto range is enabled. The range changes automatically depending on the amplitude of the input signal. The switching conditions and precautions are the same as the descriptions given in section 4.3, “Setting the Measurement Range during Direct Input.” The different ranges used in the auto mode are the same as those available for fixed range.
- **Setting the External Current Sensor Transformation Ratio**
  The transformation ratio can be set in the range of 0.0001 to 99999.9999.
- **Configuration Example of the External Current Sensor Range and Transformation Ratio**
  When measuring a current with a maximum value of 100 A using a current sensor that outputs 10 mV when 1 A of current is flowing, the equation becomes 10 mV/A $\times$ 100 A = 1 V. Therefore, set 1 V for the external current sensor range and 10 mV/A for the external current sensor transformation ratio.

Note

When attempting to directly read the current of the circuit under measurement by multiplying the output of the external current sensor by the transformation ratio, turn OFF the external VT/CT scaling function (see section 4.5). If it is turned ON, the value will be multiplied by the CT ratio.

4.5 Setting the Scaling Function When Using VT/CT

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

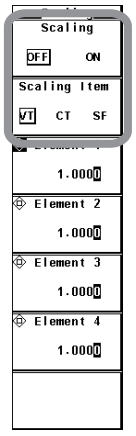
In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **SCALING** to display the Scaling menu.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Scaling Function**
  2. Press the **Scaling** soft key to select ON or OFF. The SCALING key illuminates when ON is selected.

- **Setting the VT Ratio**
  3. Press the **Scaling Item** soft key to select VT.

- **Selecting the Target Element**
  4. Press one of the soft keys corresponding to the displayed element to select the target element.
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to set the VT ratio.
  6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to set the VT ratio for all elements.

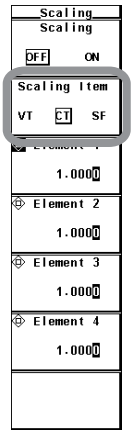


- **Setting the CT Ratio**

  3. Press the **Scaling Item** soft key to select CT.

- **Selecting the Target Element**

  4. Press one of the soft keys corresponding to the displayed element to select the target element.
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to set the CT ratio.
  6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to set the CT ratio for all elements.

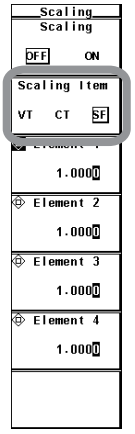


- **Setting the Power Coefficient**

  3. Press the **Scaling Item** soft key to select SF (Scaling Factor).

- **Selecting the Target Element**

  4. Press one of the soft keys corresponding to the displayed element to select the target element.
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to set the power coefficient.
  6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to set the SF ratio for all elements.



Explanation

Set the VT ratio for the case when applying the signal to the same voltage input terminal as when the output from the secondary side of the VT is directly applied. Then, set the CT ratio (or the transformation ratio of the current sensor that outputs current) for the case when applying the signal to the same current input terminal as when the secondary output of the CT or clamp-type current sensor that outputs current is directly applied and measured. For details, see section 2.3.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Scaling Function**
  You can select whether to multiply the voltage U, current I, and power (P, S, and Q) by the VT ratio, CT ratio, and power coefficient respectively. When turned ON, the SCALING indicator illuminates.
  - ON: The voltage U, current I, and power (P, S, and Q) are multiplied by the VT ratio, CT ratio, and power coefficient.
  - OFF: The voltage U, current I, and power (P, S, and Q) are not multiplied by the VT ratio, CT ratio, and power coefficient. The output values of the external VT and CT are read directly as numeric data in this case.

- **Setting the VT Ratio**
  The VT ratio can be set in the range of 0.0001 to 99999.9999.

- **Setting the CT Ratio**
  The CT ratio can be set in the range of 0.0001 to 99999.9999.

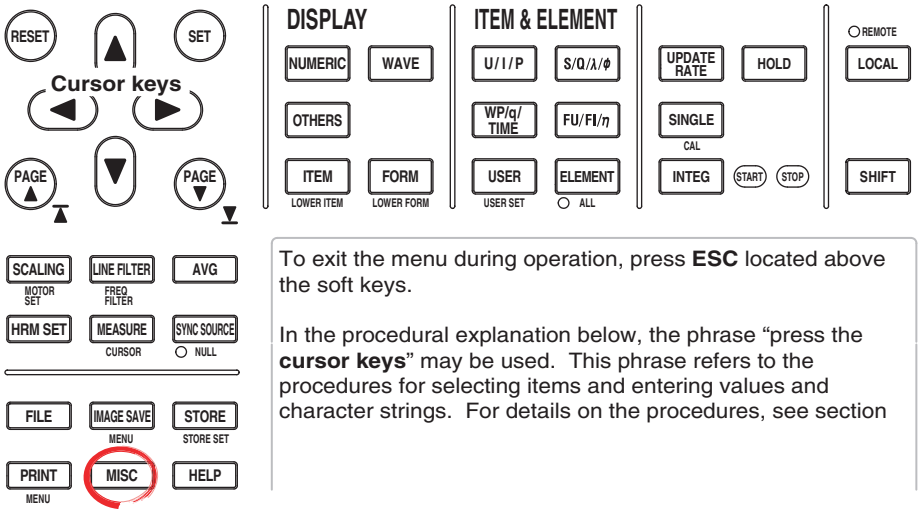
- **Setting the Power Coefficient (Scaling Factor)**
  The power coefficient (SF) can be set in the range of 0.0001 to 99999.9999.

Note

If the result of multiplying the VT ratio, CT ratio, or power coefficient (scaling factor) to the measured value exceeds 9.99999G, the display frame of the numeric data will display [-OF-].

4.6 Selecting the Crest Factor

Procedure



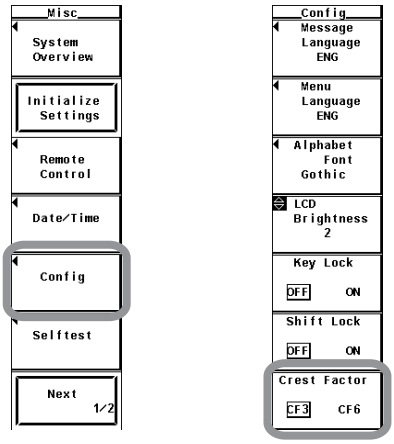
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section

1. Press **MISC** to display the Misc menu.
2. Press the **Config** soft key to display the Config menu.

- **Selecting the Crest Factor**

3. Press **Crest Factor** to select CF3 or CF6.



Explanation

For details, see section 2.2.

- **Selecting the Crest Factor**

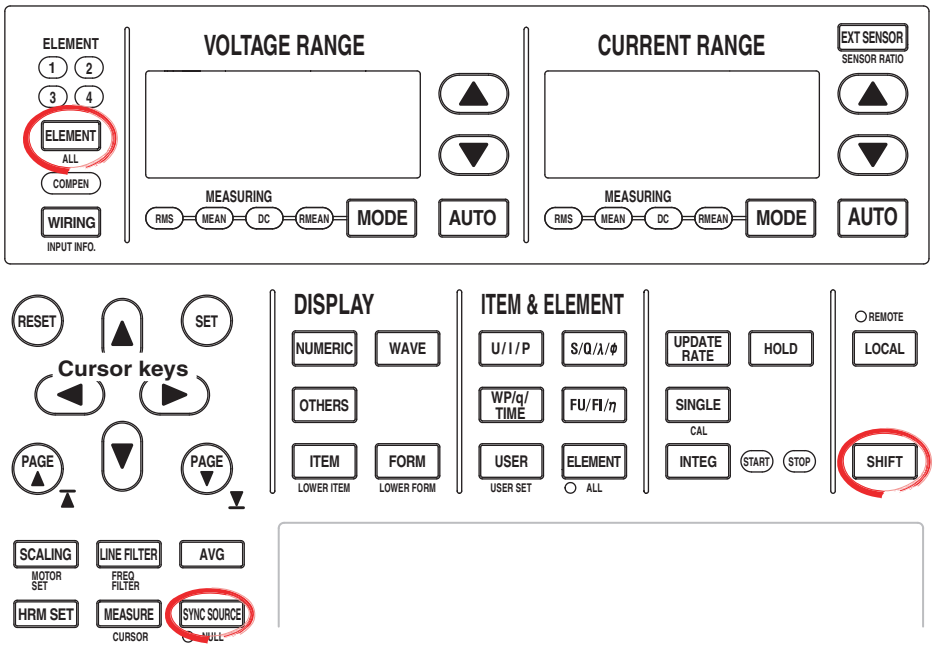
  The crest factor is a ratio of the amplitude with respect to the rms value. You can select CF3 or CF6.

Note

- If the crest factor is selected, the voltage range and current range are set to the maximum range on all elements.
- If the crest factor is set to 6, the measurement conditions of crest factor 5 and higher required by IEC62018 are met.
- When measuring waveforms whose crest factor is less than or equal to 3, accurate measurements can be achieved by setting the crest factor to 3.

4.7 Setting the Measurement Period

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **SYNC SOURCE** to display the Sync Src menu.

- **Selecting the Target Element**

2. Press **ELEMENT** to select the target element. The selected element is displayed in the upper right corner of the screen (if you selected element 1, Sync Src1 are displayed). To select all elements, press **SHIFT+ELEMENT (ALL)**.

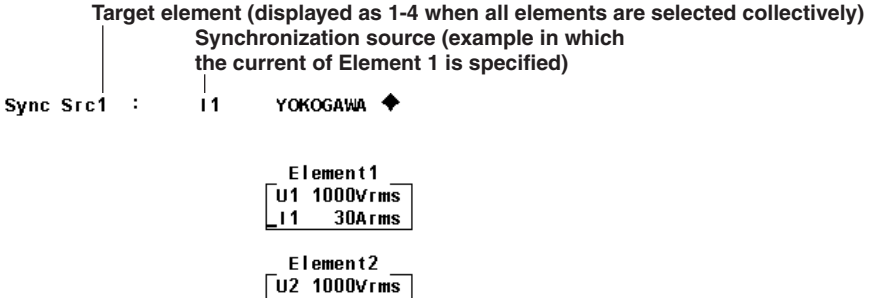
- **Setting the Synchronization Source**

3. Press the **Item Up Exec** or **Item Down Exec** soft key to set the synchronization source. The specified synchronization source is displayed by the element displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

Explanation

For relationship details on the measurement period, data update rate, and synchronization source, see appendix 6.
During normal measurement, the numeric data is measured/computed from the data sampled over the measurement period.

- **Display Position of the Target Element and Synchronization Source**
  The target element and the synchronization source are displayed in the upper right corner of the screen when **SYNC SOURCE** is pressed.


Target element (displayed as 1-4 when all elements are selected collectively)
Synchronization source (example in which the current of Element 1 is specified)
Sync Src1 : I1 YOKOGAWA
Element1
U1 1000Vrms
I1 30Arms
Element2
U2 1000Vrms

- **Selecting the Target Element to Be Specified**
  Only the indicators of installed elements illuminate sequentially. When the independent setting of input elements is OFF, the element switches according to the wiring system. All elements can also be selected collectively.

- **Setting the Synchronization Source**
  You can select which input signal will be the synchronization source (synchronized to the zero-crossing point of the input signal) for each element or all elements collectively. Select the signal to be the synchronization source from the choices below. The selectable items vary depending on the installed elements.
  U1, I1, U2, I2, U3, I3, U4, I4, Ext Clk (external clock), and None

Note

If you specify no synchronization source by selecting "None," the entire sampled data within the data update interval is the data used to determine the numeric data. When measuring DC signals, this method can be used to prevent errors in the detection of the measurement period caused by noise.

- **When Setting the Synchronization Source to Ext Clk**
  Apply a clock signal to the external clock input connector (EXT CLK) on the rear panel according to the following specifications.

- **Ext Clk Specifications**

Item	Specifications
Connector type	BNC connector
Input level	TTL
Input waveform	50% duty ratio rectangular wave

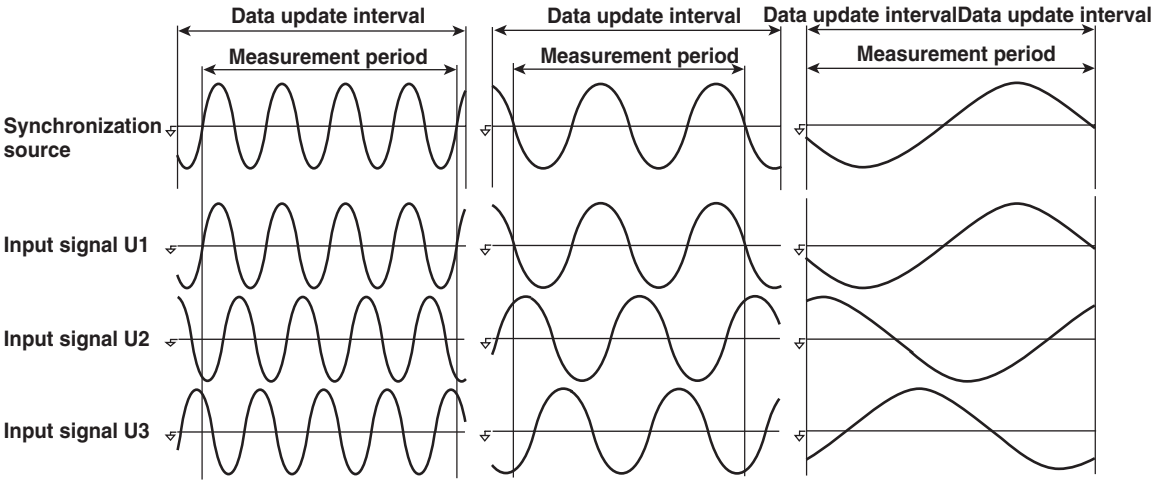
CAUTION

Applying a voltage outside the range of 0 to 5 V to the external clock input connector (EXT CLK) can damage the instrument.

- **Measurement Period**

  When the data update rate is 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s

  The measurement period is set between the first point where the synchronization source crosses the level zero point (center of the amplitude) on the rising slope (or falling slope) within the data update period and the last point where the synchronization source crosses the level zero point (center of the amplitude) on the rising slope (or falling slope) within the update period. If there is one or no zero crossing in the data update interval, the measurement period is set equal to the data update interval. For details, see appendix 6.



When the data update rate is 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, or 2 s

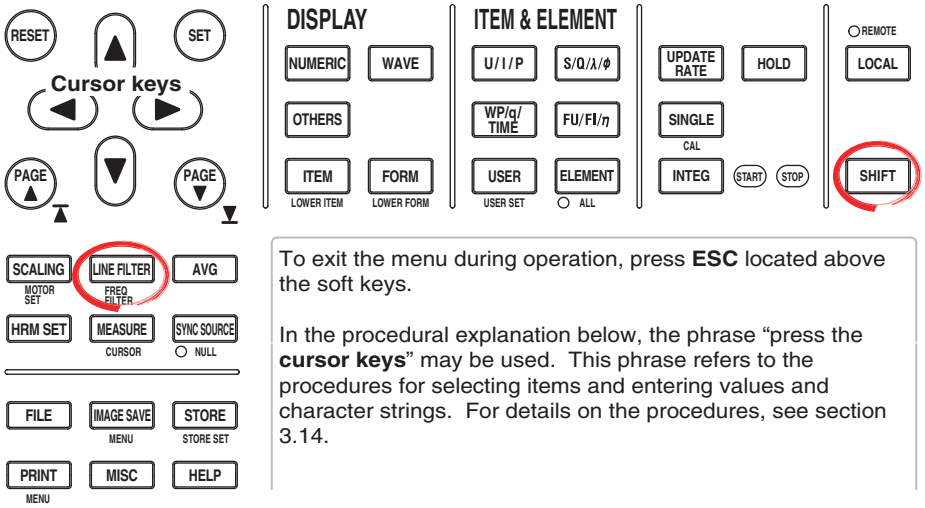
The measurement period is equal to the data update interval.

Note

- The measurement period for the numeric data of the maximum value (Peak) for voltage and current is the entire span within the data update period regardless of the settings above. Therefore, the measurement period for the measurement functions U+pk, U-pk, I+pk, I-pk, CfU, CfI, FfU, and FfI that are determined from the maximum value of the voltage and current is also the entire span within the data update period.
- The measured value may fluctuate or may not be correct if the synchronization source is not set correctly. Refer to appendix 6 when setting the synchronization source.

4.8 Selecting the Input Filter

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Selecting the Line Filter**

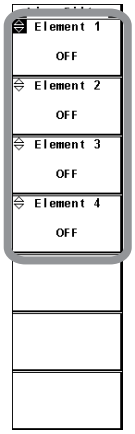
1. Press **LINE FILTER** to display the LINE FILTER menu.
   Only the installed elements are displayed.

- **Selecting the Target Element**

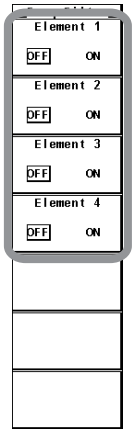
2. Press one of the soft keys corresponding to the displayed element to select the target element.

- **Selecting the Line Filter**

3. Press the **cursor keys** to select a value between OFF and 50 kHz. If any of the target elements is set to a setting other than OFF, LINE FILTER illuminates.



- **Selecting the Frequency Filter**
  4. Press **SHIFT+LINE FILTER (FREQ FILTER)** to display the Line Filter menu.
     Only the installed elements are displayed.
  5. Press the soft key corresponding to the target element to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

There are two types of filters, line filter and frequency filter.

- **Selecting the Line Filter**
  Because the line filter is inserted into the voltage and current measurement input circuit, it directly affects the voltage, current, and power measurements (see the block diagram in section 2.1). When the line filter is turned ON, the measured value does not contain high frequency components. Therefore, measurement of voltage, current, and power is possible by eliminating high frequency components from inverter waveforms, strain waveforms, etc.
  - The cutoff frequency can be selected from the list of choices below.
    OFF, 500 Hz, 5.5 kHz, and 50 kHz
  - If any of the target elements is set to a setting other than OFF, the LINE FILTER key illuminates.
  - Selecting OFF disables the filter.

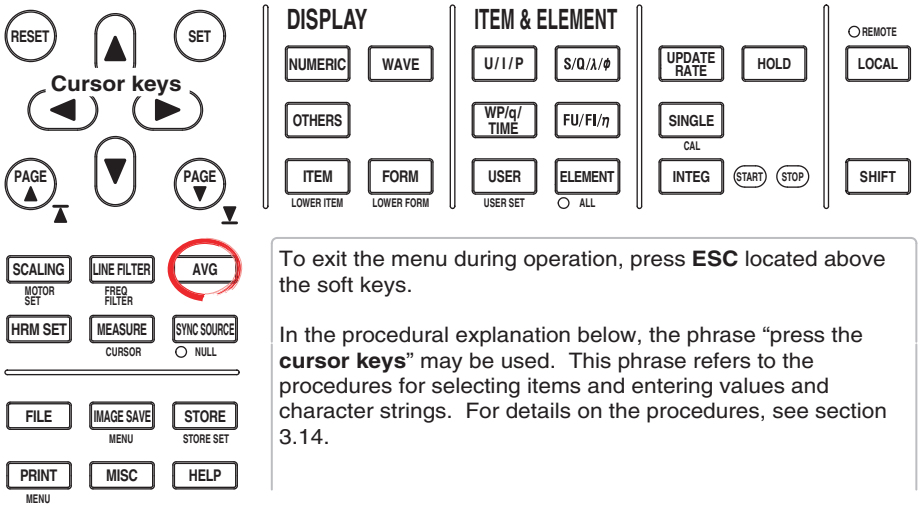
- **Selecting the Frequency Filter**
  Because the frequency filter is inserted into the frequency measurement input circuit, it affects frequency measurements. In addition, if the display update interval of the WT3000 is set to 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s, it affects the detection of the measurement period for voltage, current, and power measurements (see appendix 6 and 7). In this case, the filter also acts as a filter for detecting the zero-crossing point (see section 2.2) more accurately. The frequency filter is not inserted into the voltage and current measurement input circuit. Therefore, the measured values include high frequency components even when the frequency filter is turned ON.
  - The WT3000 detects the zero crossing point with a hysteresis of approximately 5% of the measurement range.
  - If the line filter described above is ON, the line filter affects the frequency measurement even when the frequency filter is OFF.
  - It is recommended that the frequency filter be turned ON when the input signal frequency is less than or equal to 440 Hz.

Note

For details on selecting the line filter for the motor evaluation function, see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.

4.9 Selecting the Averaging Function

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **AVG** to display the Avg menu.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Averaging Function**

2. Press the **Averaging** soft key to select ON or OFF.

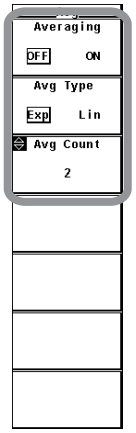
- **Selecting the Averaging Type**

3. Press the **Avg Type** soft key to select Exp or Lin.

- **Setting the Attenuation Constant or Average Count**

4. Press the **cursor keys** to set the attenuation constant or the average count.

   If the averaging type is Exp (exponential averaging), set the attenuation constant. If the averaging type is Lin (moving averaging), set the average count.



Explanation

For functional details, see section 2.3.
The averaging function is effective when reading of the numeric display is difficult due to fluctuations. This occurs when the fluctuation of the power supply or the load is large or when the input signal frequency is low.

Measurement Functions of Normal Measurement

- **Turning ON/OFF Averaging**
  You can select whether to perform the specified averaging operation.
  - ON: Performs averaging.
  - OFF: Does not perform averaging.

- **Selecting the Averaging Type**
  Select one of the choices below. For the equation of each type, see section 2.3.
  - Exp: Performs exponential averaging.
  - Lin: Performs moving averaging.

- **Setting the Attenuation Constant or Average Count**
  If the averaging type is Exp (exponential averaging), set the attenuation constant. If the averaging type is Lin (moving averaging), set the average count.
  - For Exp: Select the attenuation constant from 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, and 64.
  - For Lin: Select the average count from 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, and 256.

- **Measurement Functions That Are Averaged**
  The measurement functions that are directly averaged are indicated below. Other functions that use these functions in their computation are also affected by the averaging. For details regarding the determination of each measurement function, see appendix 1.
  - U, I, P, S, and Q
  - ΔF1 to 4 (models with the delta computation function)
  - Torque, speed, and Pm (models with the delta computation function)
  - λ, ϕ, Cf, CfI, Pc, q, q+, q-, WS, WQ, η1 to η4 are computed from the averaged P and Q.
  - Slip is computed from the averaged speed.

Measurement Functions of Harmonic Measurement (Option)

- **Turning ON/OFF Averaging**
  - If averaging is turned ON and the averaging type is Exp (exponential averaging), averaging is performed on the measurement functions of harmonic measurement (option).
  - If averaging is turned ON but the averaging type is Lin (moving averaging), averaging is not performed on the measurement functions of harmonic measurement (option).

- **Setting the Attenuation Constant**
  If averaging is turned ON and the averaging type is Exp (exponential averaging), exponential averaging is performed using the selected attenuation constant (2, 4, 8, 16, 32, or 64).

- **Measurement Functions That Are Averaged**
  The measurement functions that are directly averaged are indicated below. Other functions that use these functions in their computation are also affected by the averaging. For details regarding the determination of each measurement function, see appendix 1.
  - U(k), I(k), P(k), S(k), and Q(k)
  - λ(k) and ϕ(k) are computed from the averaged P(k) and Q(k).
  - Z, Rs, Xs, Rp, Xp, Uhdf, Ihdf, Phdf, Uthd, Ithd, Pthd, Uthf, Ithf, Utif, Itif, hvf, and hcf

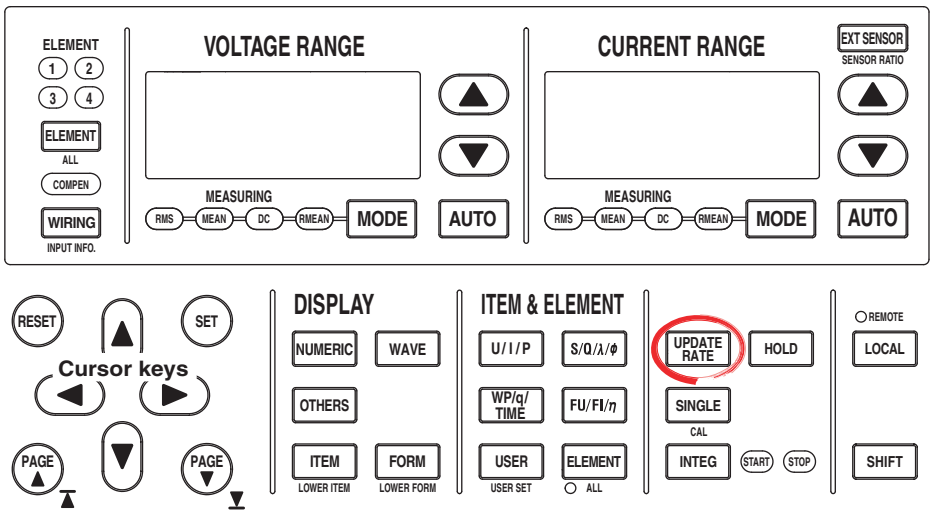
  * k: harmonic order

Note

- The following measurement functions are not affected by averaging.
  - Measurement functions of normal measurement
    fU, fI, U+pk, U-pk, I+pk, I-pk, Time, Wp, Wp+, Wp-, WpΣ, Wp+Σ, Wp-Σ, and Sync Spd (models with the motor evaluation function)
  - Measurement functions of harmonic measurement (option)
    ϕU(k), ϕI(k), ϕUi-Uj, ϕUi-Uk, ϕUi-Ii, ϕUi-Ij, and ϕUi-Ik
    * k: harmonic order

4.10 Selecting the Data Update Rate

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

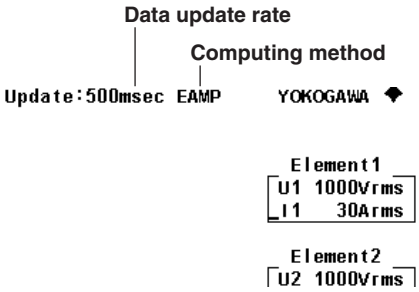
1. Press **UPDATE RATE** to display the Update Rate menu.
2. Press the **Update Rate Up Exec** or **Update Rate Down Exec** soft key to change the data update rate. The specified data update rate is displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.
   - Pressing the Update Rate Up Exec soft key increases data update rate.
   - Pressing the Update Rate Down Exec soft key decreases data update rate.

Explanation

For details, see section 2.3.
The data update rate defines the interval by which the data is sampled for determining the measurement functions. Excluding the cases when the screen is set to the displays listed below, this interval is used pass the numeric data to the D/A output and communication output as well as storing the numeric data (to the internal memory).

- Waveform display
- Split display including a waveform display

- **Display Position of the Data Update Rate**
  The data update rate is displayed in the upper right corner of the screen when the UPDATE RATE key is pressed.



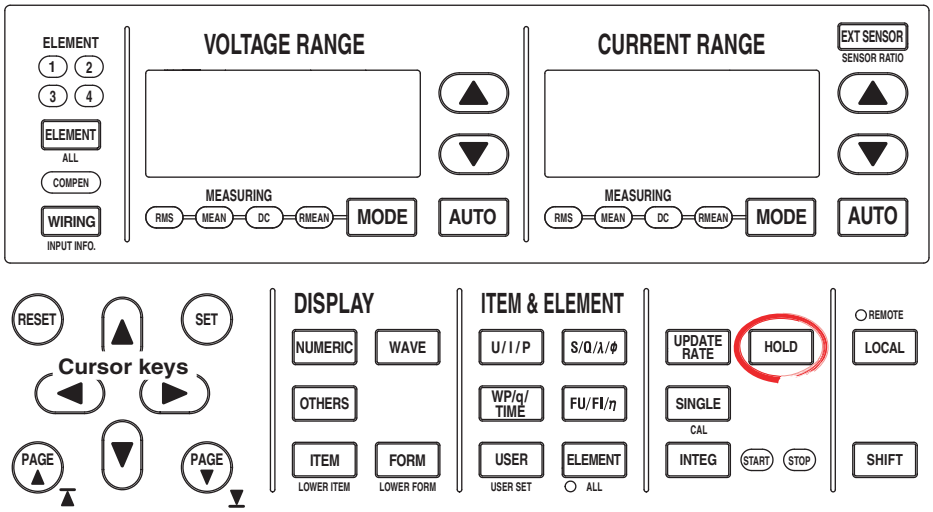
- **Data Update Rate**
  The data update rate can be selected from the choices below. The numeric data is updated at the selected interval. You can increase the data update rate to acquire relatively fast load fluctuations in the power system or decrease the rate to acquire sampling data for several periods even for relatively long signals.
  50 ms, 100 ms, 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s, 5 s, 10 s, and 20 s

Note

- In some cases, the display update rate of the numeric data and waveform data that are displayed on the screen may take longer than the data update rate.
- The WT3000 automatically switches the method of computing the measured values according to the data update interval. For details, see appendix 7.

4.11 Hold and Single Measurement

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Holding the Numeric Data Display**
  1. Press **HOLD**. The HOLD key illuminates, and the numeric data display is held.

- **Performing a Single Measurement**
  2. Press **SINGLE**. The measurement is performed once and the instrument enters the hold condition.

- **Releasing the Hold Operation**
  3. Press **HOLD** while the values are held. The HOLD key turns OFF, and the numeric data display is updated.

Explanation

- **Hold**
  This function aborts the measurement and display operations that are performed at the data update rate and holds the data display of various functions. The D/A output, the numeric data list that the built-in printer prints, the communication output, and other values are set to the held numeric data.

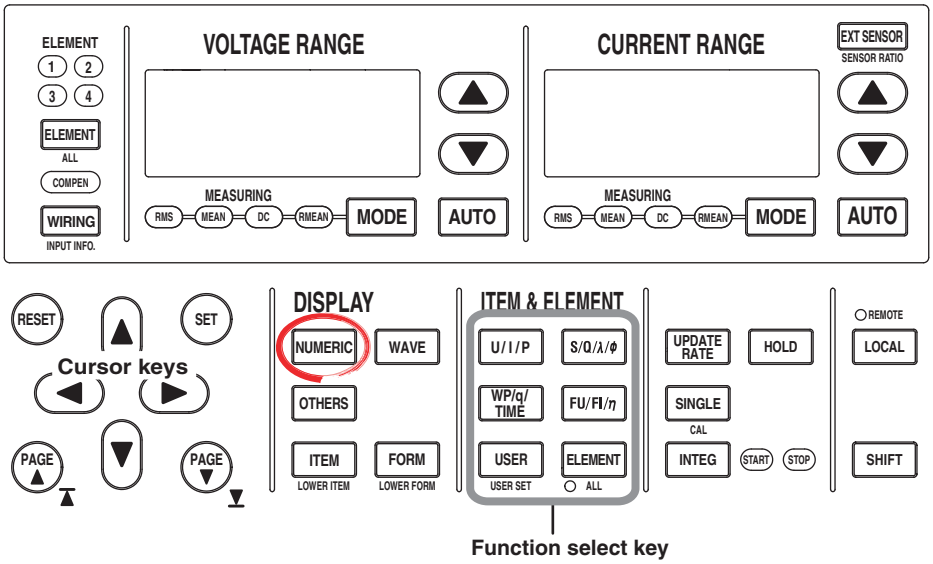
- **Single Measurement**
  While in the hold condition, the measurement is performed once at the specified data update rate and enters the hold condition. If you press the SINGLE key when not in hold condition, measurement is restarted from that point.

Note

For details on the hold function during integration, see section 5.14.

5.1 Displaying Numeric Data and Changing the Displayed Items

Procedure



Function select key

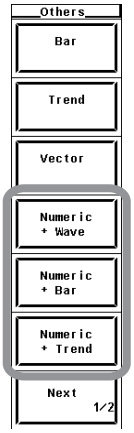
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Displaying Numeric Data on the Entire Screen**
  1. Press **NUMERIC** to display numeric data.

- **Displaying Numeric Data by Dividing the Display into Halves (Split Display)**
  1. Press **OTHERS** to display the Others menu.
  2. Press any of the soft keys from **Numeric+wave**, **Numeric+Bar***, and **Numeric+Trend** to select the display mode.

     * Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.



The following procedures are given as typical examples in which the display mode is set to Numeric (numeric data on the entire screen).

- **Selecting the Number of Displayed Items**
  2. Press **FORM** to display the Numeric Form menu.
  3. Press any of the soft keys from **4 Items**, **8 Items**, **16 Items**, **All Items**, **Single List***, and **Dual List*** to select the number of displayed items.
     * Only on models with the harmonic measurement option

There are three methods to select the item to change, measurement function, and element/wiring unit.

- Select using the function select keys.
- Select using the user-defined function select key (USER key).
- Select from the menu.

- **Changing Using the Function Select Keys**
  The display of measurement functions of U, I, P, S, Q, λ, ϕ, WP, q, TIME, FU, FI, and η and the element/wiring unit can be changed using function select keys.

  - **Selecting the Item to Be Changed**

  4. Press **ESC** to clear the Numeric Form menu.
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to select the item to be changed. The item to be changed is highlighted.

  - **Changing the Measurement Function**

  6. Press the **U/I/P**, **S/Q/λ/ϕ**, **WP/q/Time**, or **FU/FI/η** function select key to select the displayed measurement function.
     Press the key corresponding to the measurement function you wish to display.
     The display switches each time the key is pressed as follows: U -> I -> P -> original display.

  - **Changing the Element/Wiring Unit**

  7. Press **ELEMENT** to select the element/wiring unit.

  - **Changing the Element/Wiring Unit Collectively**

  8. Press **SHIFT+ELEMENT (ALL)**. ALL LED illuminates, and the element/wiring unit of all the displayed items on the displayed page can be changed collectively. This completes the procedure for changing the displayed items using the function select keys.

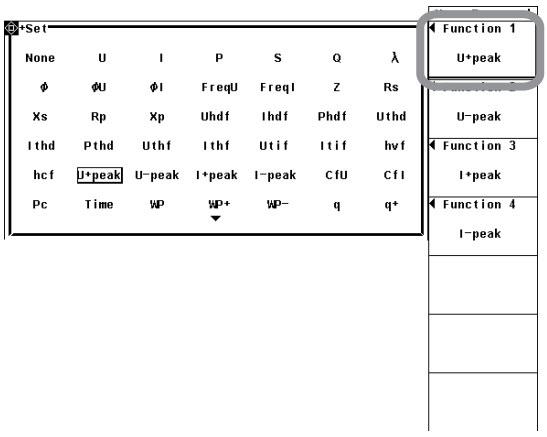
- **Changing Using the Function Select Key (USER Key)**
  By assigning measurement functions to the USER key, up to four measurement functions can be directly displayed.

  - **Assigning Measurement Functions to the USER Key**

  9. Press **SHIFT+USER (USER SET)** to display the User Reserved menu.
  10. Press any of the soft keys from Function 1 to 4 to select the desired Function. The measurement function selection box appears.
  11. Press the **cursor keys** to select any of the measurement functions starting with None.
  12. Press **SET**. The symbol for the selected measurement function is displayed at the highlighted position.

  - **Changing the Measurement Function with the USER Key**

  13. Press **USER** to select the measurement function in the same fashion as step 6.



- **Selecting from the Menu**

4. Press **ITEM** to display the Numeric menu.

- **Selecting the Item to Be Changed**

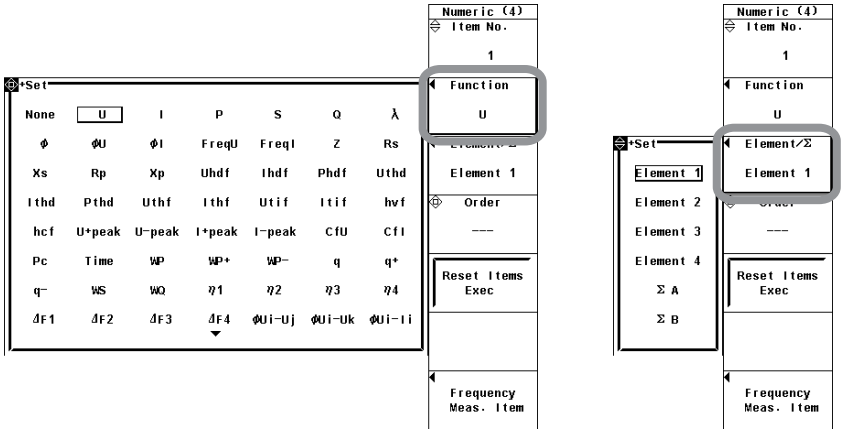
5. Press the **Item No.** soft key.
6. Press the **cursor keys** to select the item to be changed. The item to be changed is highlighted.

- **Changing the Measurement Function**

7. Press the **Function** soft key to display the measurement function selection box.
8. Press the **cursor keys** to select any of the measurement functions starting with None.
9. Press **SET**. The symbol for the selected measurement function and the numeric data are displayed at the highlighted position.

- **Changing the Element/Wiring Unit**

10. Press the **Element/Σ** soft key to display the element/wiring unit selection box.
11. Press the **cursor keys** to select any of the elements/wiring units starting with Element1.
12. Press **SET**. The symbol for the selected element number or wiring unit and the numeric data are displayed at the highlighted position. This completes the procedure for changing the displayed items using the menu.
    * For details on changing the harmonic order of the measurement functions of harmonic measurement, see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.



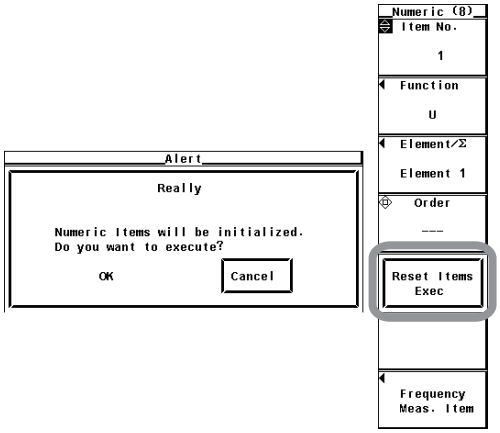
- **Page Scrolling the Display**

15. Press **PAGE ▼** or **PAGE ▲** to scroll the page.
    - Press PAGE ▼ to display the next page.
    - Press PAGE ▲ to display the previous page.

- **Jumping to the Last or First Page**

16. Press **SHIFT+PAGE ▼ (▼)** or **SHIFT+PAGE ▲ (▲)** to jump the page.
    - Press SHIFT+▼ (▼) to display the last page.
    - Press SHIFT+▲ (▲) to display the first page.

- **Resetting the Order of the Displayed Items**
  1. Press **ITEM** to display the Numeric menu.
  2. Press the **Reset Items Exec** soft key. An Alert dialog box appears.
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select OK or Cancel.
  4. Select OK and press **SET** to reset the order of the displayed items on all pages. If you select Cancel and press **SET** the order of the displayed items are not reset.



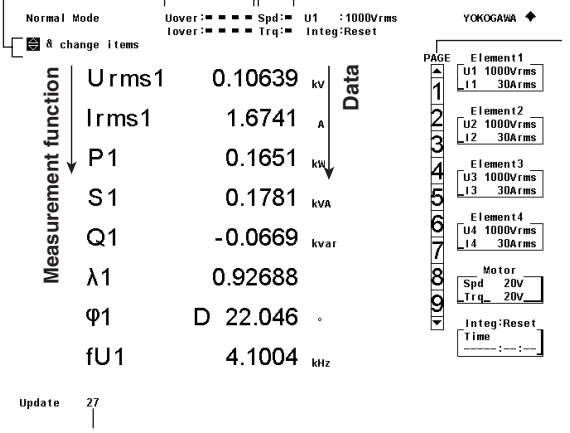
Explanation

A display example is shown below.

Displayed when the displayed item can be changed using the function select key. The item to be changed is highlighted.

The color changes from green to red when the input signal level exceeds approx. three or six times the specified measurement range when the crest factor is set to 3 or 6, respectively. The first and second lines correspond to voltage and current, respectively. The conditions of the input signals of elements 1 to 4 are displayed in order from the left.

Displayed only on models with the motor evaluation function (motor version). The color changes from green to red when the analog revolution/torque signal level exceeds approx. 150% of the specified measurement range. For pulse revolution signal, the color changes from green to red when approx. ±5 V is exceeded. The first and second lines correspond to the conditions of rotating speed and torque, respectively.



Page bar

- The current page is highlighted. If page scrolling is possible using PAGE▼ or PAGE▲, the top and bottom sections of the page bar shows ▲/▼. If page scrolling is not possible, △/▽ is shown.

Data update count

- The data update count is displayed under Update in the lower left corner of the screen.
- Press HOLD to hold the data update count. Press HOLD again to release.
- When the value exceeds 65535, it returns to 0.
- The data update count is reset to 0 if the power is turned OFF or a setting such as the measurement range or filter is changed.

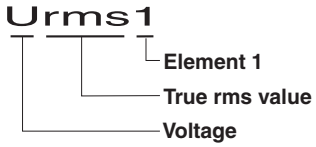
Measurement Functions of Normal Measurement

- **Symbol and Meaning of the Displayed Measurement Functions**

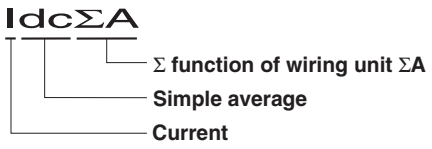
U (voltage Urms, Umn, Udc, Urmn),	I (current Irms, Imn, Idc, Irmn)
P (active power),	S (apparent power)
Q (reactive power),	λ (power factor)
ϕ (phase difference),	fU/fI (or freqU/freqI voltage/current frequency)
U+pk/U-pk (voltage maximum/minimum),	I+pk/I-pk (current maximum/minimum)
CfU/CfI (voltage/current crest factor),	Pc (corrected power)
Wp (watt hour, sum of positive and negative watt hours),	Wp+ (positive watt hour consumed)
Wp- (negative watt hour returned to the power supply),	q (ampere hour, sum of positive and negative ampere hours)
q+ (positive current hour consumed),	q- (negative current hour returned to the power supply)
WS (volt-ampere-hour),	WQ (var-hour)
Time (integration time),	η1 to η4 (efficiency)
F1 to F20 (user-defined functions),	ΔF1 to F4 (delta computation: option)
Speed*(rotating speed),	Torque*
Pm* (motor output, mechanical power),	SyncSp* (synchronous speed)
Slip*,	
and the measurement functions of harmonic measurement (for details, see chapter 7 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*)	

* Displayed on models with the motor version.

Example The True Rms Value of the Voltage of Element 1



Simple Average of the Current of the Elements Combined by Wiring Unit ΣA



- **Selecting the Display Mode**

  Select the display format of the numeric data from below. [-------] (no data) is displayed in places where the measurement function is not selected or where no numeric data is present.

  - **Displaying the Numeric Data on the Entire Screen**

    Press the NUMERIC key to display the numeric data on the entire screen.

  - **Displaying Numeric Data by Dividing the Display into Halves (Split Display)**
    - Numeric+Wave

      The numeric data and waveform are displayed separately in the top and bottom windows. For details on setting the waveform display, see section 4.2 and chapter 9.
    - Numeric+Trend

      The numeric data and trend are displayed separately in the top and bottom windows. For details on setting the trend display, see section 4.5 and chapter 10.
    - Numeric+Bar

      Selectable on models with the harmonic measurement option.

      The numeric data and bar graph of harmonics are displayed separately in the top and bottom windows. For details on how to set the bar graph display, see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.

- **Selecting the Number of Displayed Items**
  Select the number of numeric data items that are displayed simultaneously from the choices below.
  - 4 Items
    - When the display format is Numeric, four numeric data values are displayed in one column.
  - 8 Items
    - When the display format is Numeric, eight numeric data values are displayed in one column.
    - When the display format is not Numeric, eight numeric data values are displayed in two columns.
  - 16 Items
    - When the display format is Numeric, 16 numeric data values are displayed in two columns.
  - All Items
    A table is displayed indicating the numeric data of items with measurement functions listed vertically and symbols indicating elements and wiring units listed horizontally. The number of displayed items varies depending on the number of installed elements. The displayed item cannot be changed independently using the ITEM key. Switch the display by page scrolling.
  - Single List*1
    - When the display format is Numeric, 42 numeric data values for a single measurement function are displayed in two columns.
    - When the display format is other than Numeric, 22 numeric data values for a single measurement function are displayed in two columns.
  - Dual List*1
    - When the display format is Numeric, 22 numeric data values each for two measurement functions are displayed in each column.
    - When the display format is other than Numeric, 11 numeric data values each for two measurement functions are displayed in each column.

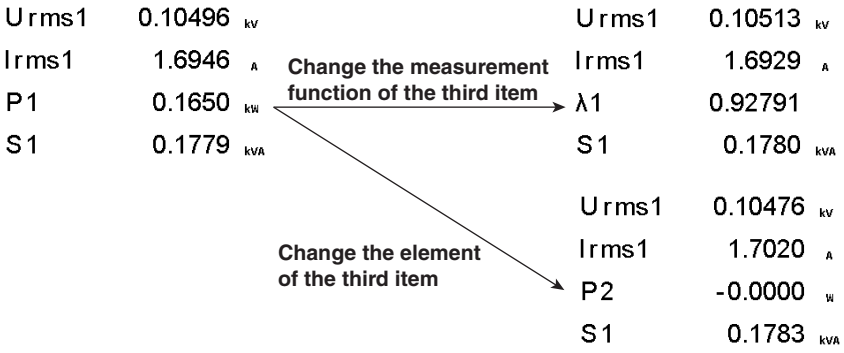
    *1 Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option. For the procedure of changing the displayed items on the Single List or Dual List, see chapter 7 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.

Note

- [-------] (no data) is displayed in places where the measurement function is not selected or where no numeric data is present.
- If Urms, Umn, Udc, Urmn, Irms, Imn, Idc, or Irmn exceeds 140% of the measurement range, overrange [-OL-] is displayed.
- P shows overrange [-OL-] if the measured values of either the voltage or current exceeds 140% of the measurement range.
- If the measured or computed result cannot be displayed using the specified decimal position or unit, overflow [-OF-] is displayed.
- If Urms or Irms is less than or equal to 0.3% (when the crest factor is set to 3, less than or equal to 0.6% if the crest factor is set to 6) or Umn, Urmn, Imn, or Irmn is less than or equal to 2% of the measurement range (when the crest factor is set to 3, less than or equal to 4% if the crest factor is set to 6), Urms, Umn, Urmn, Irms, Imn, Irmn, and the measurement functions that are determined using these measurement functions display zeroes. λ or ϕ displays an error.
- If the measured value of frequency is outside the measurement range, fU or fI displays an error.
- If the power factor λ is greater than 1 and less than or equal to 2, λ becomes [1]. ϕ displays zero.
- If the power factor λ is greater than 2, λ and ϕ display errors.
- If the voltage or current measurement mode is not RMS, CfU or CfI displays no numeric data [-------].

- **Changing the Measurement Function**
  - The types of measurement functions that can be selected are the items that are indicated in "Types of Measurement Functions during Normal Measurement" of section 2.2, "User-Defined Function" and Corrected Power of section 2.5, "Measurement Functions of Integration," "Motor Evaluation Function (Motor Version)*," "Delta Computation (Option)*," and "Harmonic Measurement (Option)*" in section 2.6.
    * For details, see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.
  - You can also select not to display the measurement functions (None).
  - The number (1, 2, 3, and 4) that is attached to the measurement function symbol of the delta computation has no relation to the element number.
  - The number attached to the user-defined function F1 to F20 is a portion of the measurement function symbol. It is not related to the element number.

- **Changing the Element/Wiring Unit**
  - You can select the element/wiring unit from the choices below. The selectable items vary depending on the installed elements.
    Element1, Element2, Element3, Element4, ΣA, and ΣB
  - If there are no elements that are assigned to the selected wiring unit, there is no numeric data. Thus, [-------] (no data) is displayed in this case. For example, if elements are assigned to ΣA and no elements are assigned to ΣB, then the measurement function for ΣB shows [-------] (no data).



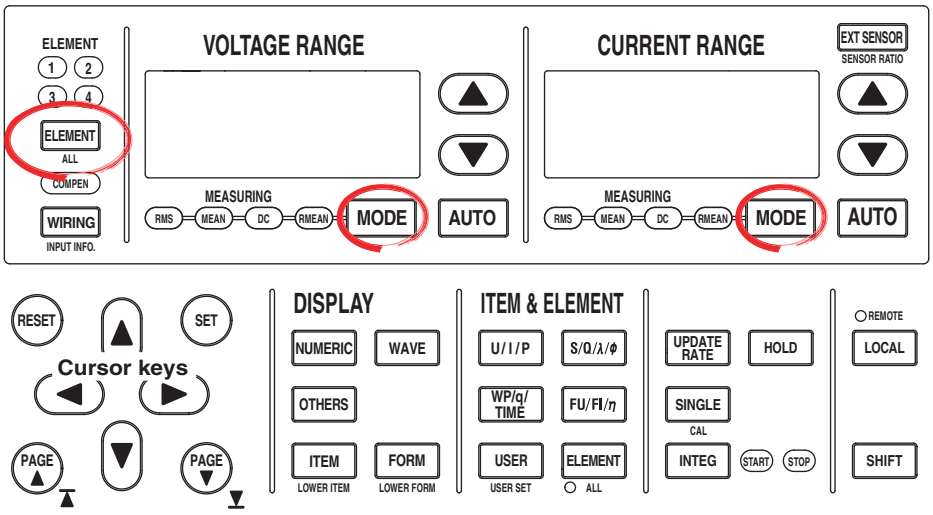
- **Resetting the Order of Display Items**
  You can reset the displayed order of numeric data to a preset order. For details on the reset items, see appendix 2, "List of Initial Settings and Display Order of Numeric Data."

Note

- For the meanings of the measurement function symbols that are displayed, see section 2.2, "Measurement Functions and Measurement Periods," 2.5, "Computation," 2.6, "Integration," appendix 1, "Symbols and Determination of Measurement Functions," and chapter 6, "Delta Computation" in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.
- For the procedure of changing the displayed items of the measurement functions of harmonic measurement, see chapter 7 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.
- For details on the wiring units expressed as ΣA and ΣB, see section 4.1, "Selecting the Wiring System."
- [-------] (no data) is displayed in places where the measurement function is not selected or where no numeric data is present.

5.2 Selecting the Voltage/Current Mode (RMS, MEAN, DC, or RMEAN)

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Selecting the Target Element**
  1. Press **ELEMENT** to select the target element. The corresponding element indicator to the left of the key illuminates.

- **Selecting the Voltage Mode**
  2. Press **VOLTAGE RANGE MODE** to select one of the modes from RMS to RMEAN.
  3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to select the voltage mode of all elements.

- **Selecting the Current Mode**
  4. Press **CURRENT RANGE MODE** to select one of the modes from RMS to RMEAN.
  5. Repeat steps 1 and 4 to select the current mode of all elements.

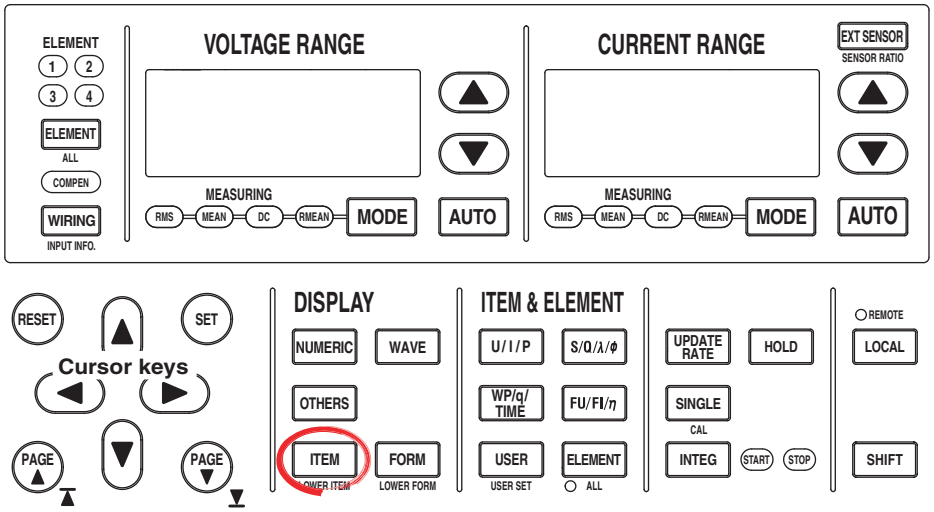
Explanation

- The voltage and current modes can be selected from the following four modes.
  - RMS: True rms value
  - MEAN: Rectified mean value calibrated to the rms value
  - DC: Simple average
  - RMEAN: Rectified mean value
- The initial setting is RMS. For the method of computing the voltage and current in each mode, see appendix 1.
- When the independent setting of input elements is OFF, the element switches according to the wiring system.
- To measure the RMS and MEAN of voltage simultaneously, use the user-defined function. For details, see section 5.4.

5.3 Selecting the Frequency Measurement Source

«For a functional description, see section 1.2.»

Procedure

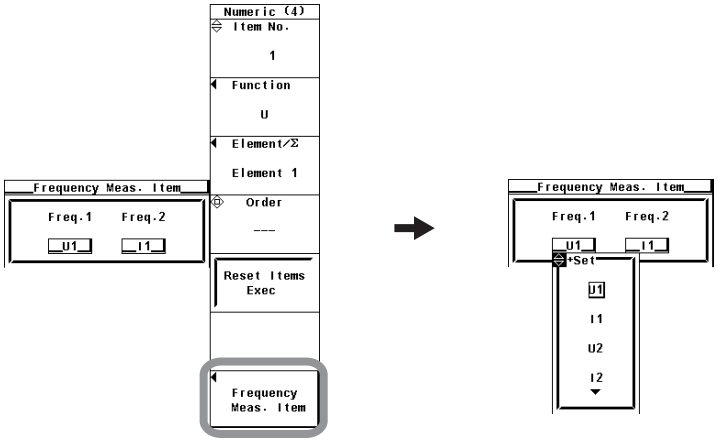


To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **ITEM** to display the Numeric menu.
2. Press the **Frequency Meas Item** soft key to display the Frequency Meas Item dialog box.

   Only the input signal of installed elements are displayed.
3. Press the **cursor keys** to select Freq1 or Freq2.
4. Press **SET**. A box used to select the frequency measurement source appears.
5. Press the **cursor keys** to select the input signal for measuring the frequency.
6. Press **SET** to confirm the frequency measurement source.



Explanation

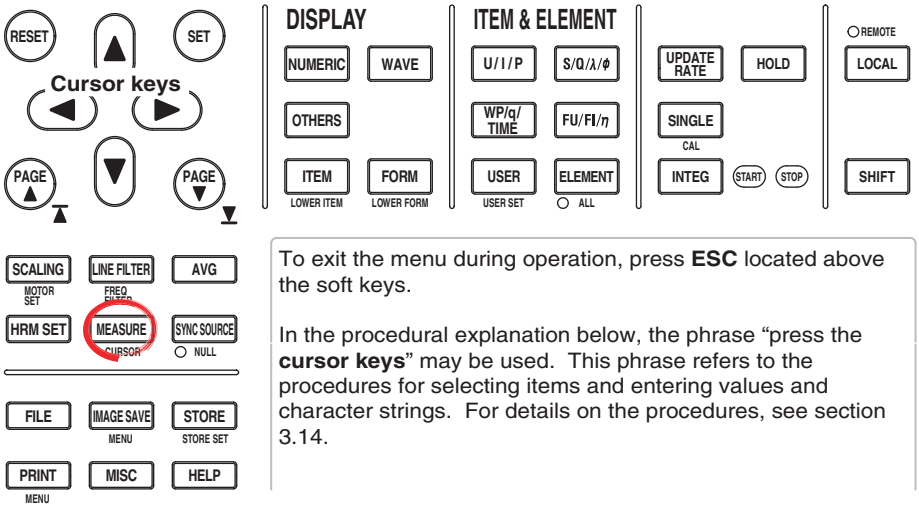
- Two input signals from the installed elements can be selected as targets for frequency measurements.
- On models with the frequency measurement add-on option, the frequency of all elements can be measured. Thus, the Frequency Meas Item soft key does not appear even when ITEM is pressed.

Note

- If the frequency measurement is not stable such as due to noise, try using the frequency filter as explained in section 4.8.
- Frequency cannot be detected if the AC amplitude is small. For details on the detection level for frequency measurement, see section 12.5.

5.4 Setting the User-Defined Function

Procedure



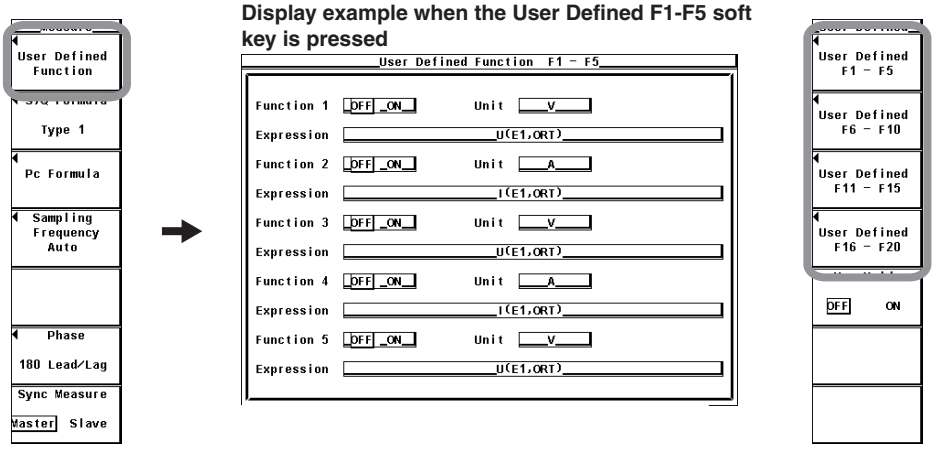
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MEASURE** to display the Measure menu.
2. Press the **User Defined Function** soft key to display the User Defined Function menu.
3. Press any of the soft keys from **User Defined F1** to **F20** to select the user-defined function to be assigned. The User Defined Function dialog box opens.

- **Turning ON/OFF the User-Defined Function Computation**

4. Press the **cursor keys** to select the desired user-defined function.
5. Press **SET** to select ON or OFF.

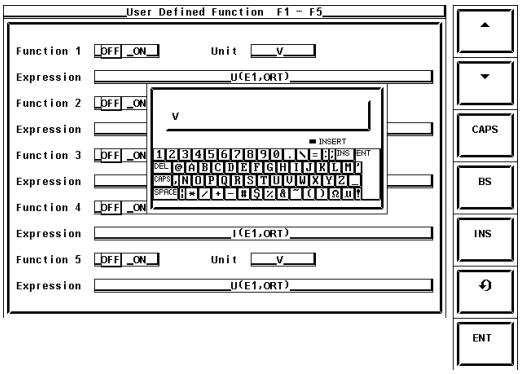


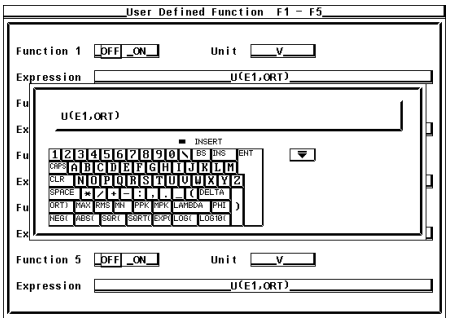
- **Setting the Unit**
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to select Unit.
  6. Press **SET**. A keyboard appears.
  7. Use the **keyboard** to set the unit.

     For keyboard operations, see section 3.14, “Entering Values and Strings.”

- **Setting the Equation**
  8. Press the **cursor keys** to select Expression.
  9. Press **SET**. A keyboard appears.
  10. Use the **keyboard** to set the equation.

      For keyboard operations, see section 3.14, “Entering Values and Strings.”





Explanation

An equation can be created by combining the measurement function symbols. Using the numeric values of the measurement functions, the numeric data of the new equation can be determined.

- **Turning ON/OFF the User-Defined Function Computation**
  You can select whether to perform the specified user-defined function computation.
  - ON
    Executes the computation.
  - OFF
    Does not perform the computation.

- **Setting the Unit**
  - Number of Characters
    Eight characters or less. However, not all eight characters can be shown on the numeric data display. This depends on the number of displayed items (see section 5.1).
  - Types of Characters
    Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces

- **Setting the Equation**
  The combination of the measurement function and element number (Urms1, for example) can be used as an operand to create up to 20 equations (F1 to F20). There can be up to 16 operands in one equation.

  - **Measurement Functions for Computation**
    The operators for the measurement functions are shown below in the form **measurement function: operand**.

U: U(,)	Urms: URMS(,)	Umn: UMN(,)
I: I(,)	P: P(,)	S: S(,)
Q: Q(,)	λ: LAMBDA(,)	ϕ: PHI(,)
fU: FU( )	fI: FI( )	U+pk: UPPK( )
U-pk: UMPK( )	I+pk: IPPK( )	I-pk: IMPK( )
CfU: CFU( )	CfI: CFI( )	Pc: PC( )
η1: ETA1( )	η2: ETA2( )	η3: ETA3( )
η4: ETA4( )	Wp: WH( )	Wp+: WHP( )
Wp-: WHM( )	q: AH( )	q+: AHP( )
q-: AHM( )	Time: TI( )	

  - **The following measurement functions can also be specified on models with the motor evaluation function (motor version).**

Speed: SPEED( )	Torque: TORQUE( )	Pm: PM( )
Slip: SLIP( )	SyncSp: SYNC( )	

  - **The following measurement functions can also be specified on models with delta computation (option).**

ΔF1: DELTA1( )	ΔF2: DELTA2( )	ΔF3: DELTA3( )
ΔF4: DELTA4( )		

  - **The following measurement functions can also be specified on models with the harmonic measurement (option).**

ϕU: UPHI(,)	ϕI: IPHI(,)	Z: Z(,)
Rs: RS(,)	Xs: XS(,)	Rp: RP(,)
Xp: XP(,)	Uhdf: UHDF(,)	Ihdf: IHDF(,)
Phdf: PHDF(,)	Uthd: UTHD( )	Ithd: ITHD( )
Pthd: PTHD( )	Uthf: UTHF( )	Ithf: ITHF( )
Utif: UTIF( )	Itif: ITIF( )	hvf: HVF( )
hcf: HCF( )	ϕU1-U2: PHIU1U2( )	ϕU1-U3: PHIU1U3( )
ϕU1-I1: PHIU1I1( )	ϕU1-I2: PHIU1I2( )	ϕU1-I3: PHIU1I3( )

- In side the parentheses, a symbol representing the element to which the measured signal is to be applied is entered on the left side and the characters "OR" followed by the harmonic order is entered on the right side. (E1,OR2) is an example. Elements 1, 2, 3, 4, ΣA, and ΣB are represented by the symbols E1, E2, E3, E4, E5, and E6, respectively. One of the symbols E1 to E6 can be specified according to the installed elements and wiring system pattern.
- If the harmonic section is set to "ORT," it represents normal measured values (for example, Urms for measured voltage); if it is set to "0 (zero)," it represents DC.
- Urms, Umn, Udc, or Urmn is substituted into U(,) according to the specified voltage mode.
- Irms, Imn, Idc, or Irmn is substituted into I(,) according to the specified current mode.
- Values are substituted into URMS (,) and UMN (,) according to the voltage/current measurement mode as follows:

	Voltage mode			
	RMS	**MEAN**	**DC**	**RMEAN**
URMS( )	Yes	Yes	No	No
UMN( )	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

- If the voltage and current modes are set to RMS and UMN( ) is assigned for the user-defined function, Urms, Umn, Irms, and P can be measured simultaneously.
- If the voltage and current modes are set to MEAN and URMS( ) is assigned for the user-defined function, Urms, Umn, Imn, and P can be measured simultaneously.
- Urms, Umn, Irms, and Imn cannot be measured simultaneously.
- One symbol from E1 to E4 can be entered in the parentheses for FU( ) to CFI( ) functions.
- No symbols need to be entered in the parentheses for ETA1( ) to ETA4( ), PM( ), TORQUE( ), SPEED( ), SLIP( ), and SYNCSP( ). However, do not omit the parenthesis.
- Enter one of the element symbols from E1 to E4 in TI( ). The substituted value does not change regardless of which element symbol is entered.
- No symbols need to be entered in the parentheses for the delta computation (DELTA1 ( ) to DELTA4 ( )).

  *1 Displayed only on models with the delta computation option.
- The measurement functions η1 to η4 (efficiency 2) are displayed as percentages as indicated by the equations given in appendix 1, "Symbols and Determination of Measurement Functions." However, measurement functions ETA1 and ETA4 described in this section are displayed as ratios.

  Example η1: 80 %, ETA1 = 0.8
- One symbol from E1 to E4 can be entered in the parentheses for PHI(,) to FI( ).
- E5 or E6 can be entered in the parentheses for PHIU1U2( ) to PHIU1I3( ). The U1 of PHIU1U2 represents the voltage signal of the element whose element number is the smallest in the wiring unit (ΣA or ΣB). For example, if input elements 2, 3, and 4 are assigned to wiring unit ΣA, PHIU1U2 is the phase difference between the voltage signal of input element 2 and that of input element 3.
- For operands that do not have a comma inside the parentheses, no harmonic order needs to be specified.
- The user-defined functions allow you to determine physical values other than those of the measurement functions by combining operands. The measurement functions that can be assigned to the efficiency equation are fixed to power and motor output. However, by using the user-defined function, an equation consisting of measurement functions other than power and motor output can be set up to determine ratios other than efficiency.

- **Operators**

  The following operators can be used to create an equation.

Operator	Example	Description
+, –, *, /	U(E1,OR1) – U(E2,OR1)	Basic arithmetic of the measurement functions
ABS	ABS(P(E1,ORT) + P(E2,ORT))	Absolute value of the measurement function
SQR	SQR(I(E1,OR0))	Square of the measurement function
SQRT	SQRT(ABS(I(E1,OR3)))	Square root of the measurement functions
LOG	LOG(U(E1,OR25))	Natural log of the measurement functions
LOG10	LOG10(U(E1,OR25))	Common log of the measurement function
EXP	EXP(U(E1,OR12))	Exponent of the measurement function
NEG	NEG(U(E1,OR12))	Negation of the measurement function

  Number and Type of Characters That Can Be Used in the Equation

  - Number of characters
    50 characters or less
  - Types of characters
    Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces

- **Equation Examples**

  When determining the rms value of the harmonic components of the voltage signal of input element 2.

$\sqrt{(\text{Total rms value of the voltage})^2 - (\text{Rms value of the fundamental wave of the voltage})^2}$

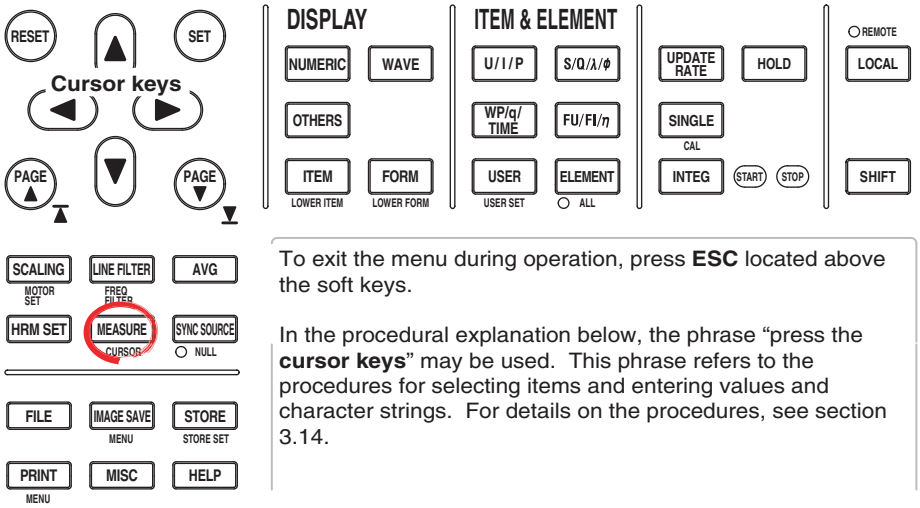
SQRT(SQR(U(E2, ORT)) – SQR(U(E2, OR1)))

Note

- An equation (F1 to F20) cannot be placed inside another equation (F1 to F20).
- If an operand in the equation is undetermined, the computation result displays [-------] (no data). For example, this occurs if a measurement function of a delta computation is in the equation, but the delta computation is turned OFF or a measurement function of an element that is installed is in the equation.

5.5 Setting MAX hold

Procedure

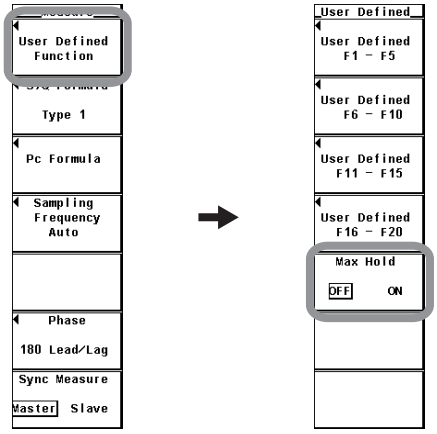


To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

Turning ON/OFF the Maximum Hold Function of the Numeric Data Display

1. Press **MEASURE** to display the Measure menu.
2. Press the **User Defined Function** soft key to display the User Defined Function menu.
3. Press the **Max Hold** soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

Maximum Hold

This function enables the maximum value of the numeric data to be held.

- The item to be held at the maximum value is set using the user-defined function. The operators for the measurement functions are shown below in the form measurement function: MAX value (equation for defining the MAX hold).

U: UMAX( )	Urms: URMSMAX( )	Umn: UMNMAX( )
I: IMAX( )	P: PMAX( )	S: SMAX( )
Q: QMAX( )	U+pk: UPPEAKMAX( )	U-pk: UMPEAKMAX( )
I+pk: IPPEAKMAX( )	I-pk: IMPEAKMAX( )	

  * To hold the MAX value of U, enter UMAX ( ) in the equation for the user-defined function.

- The maximum value of the data above is held while the MAX hold function is enabled.
- Values are substituted in URMSMAX( ) and UMNMAX( ) only when the voltage mode is RMS and MEAN, respectively.
- The D/A output, the numeric data list that the built-in printer prints, the communication output, and other values are set to the maximum held values.

5.6 Measuring the Average Active Power

Explanation

The average active power is specified using the user-defined function as follows:

$$\text{Average active power} = \frac{\text{Integrated power}}{\text{Elapsed time of integration}}$$

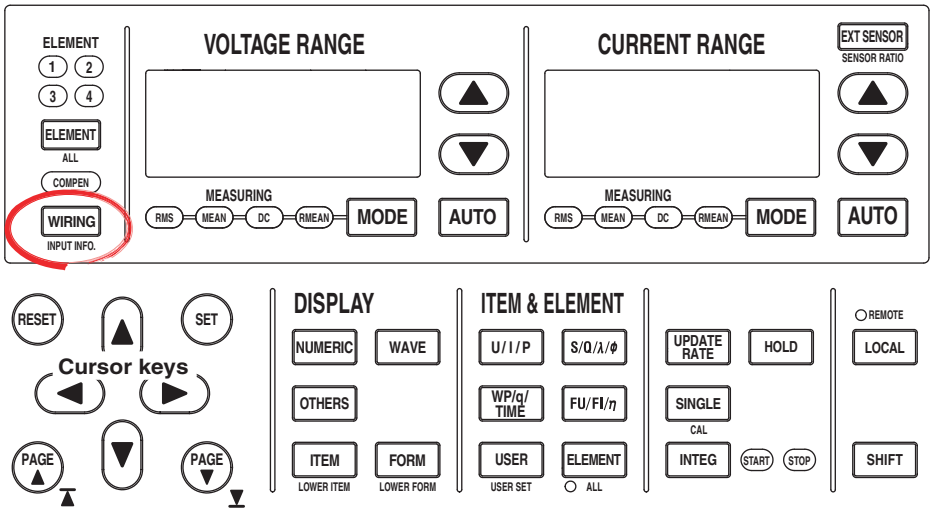
For example, to determine the average active power of element 1, the equation of the user-defined function is set as follows:

WH(E1)/TI(E1)

For the procedure of setting equations, see section 5.4.

5.7 Setting the Equation for Efficiency

Procedure

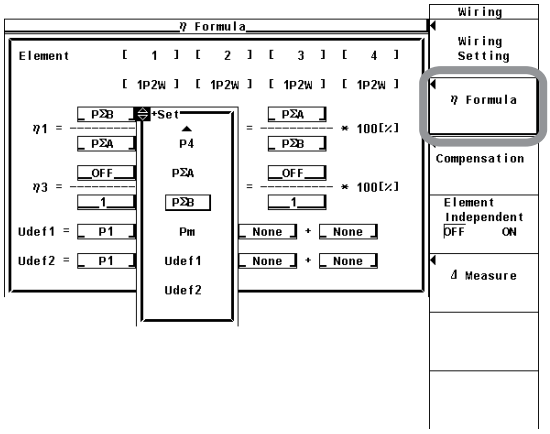


To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Setting the Equation for Efficiency**
  1. Press **WIRING** to display the Wiring menu.
  2. Press the **η Formula** soft key to display the η Formula dialog box.
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to set the numerator or denominator of the efficiency equation from η1 to η4.
  4. Press **SET**. A box used to select the parameters for computing the efficiency appears.
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to select the parameter for computing the efficiency.
     To set the sum of multiple parameters to the numerator or denominator in the equation, select Udef1 or Udef2.
  6. Press **SET** to confirm.

- **Setting the Parameters for Computing the Efficiency**
  1. Press the **cursor keys** to set the operand of the equation to Udef1 or Udef2.
  2. Press **SET**. A box used to select the computation parameter appears.
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select the computation parameter.
  4. Press **SET** to confirm.



Explanation

An efficiency equation can be created by combining the measurement function symbols. Using the numeric values of the measurement functions, the energy conversion efficiency of the device can be determined.

- **Setting the Equation**

Four efficiency equations (η1 to η4) can be defined by assigning the power of an element, the power of a Σ function, or the motor output as an operand. To set the sum of multiple measurement function symbols in the operand of the equation, an equation consisting of up to 4 terms can be created using Udef1 and Udef2.

Equation Examples

- **Efficiency of a Single-Phase, Two-Wire Input/Single-Phase, Two-Wire Output Device**
  Given
  Input: Power of element 1 (P1) and
  Output: Power of element 2 (P2),
  the efficiency can be determined using the following equation.
  Efficiency equation: P2/P1

- **Efficiency of a Single-Phase, Two-Wire Input/Three-Phase, Three-Wire Output Device**
  Given
  Input: Power of element 1 (P1) and
  Output: Σ power of elements 2 and 3 (PΣA),
  the efficiency can be determined using the following equation.
  Efficiency equation: PΣA/P1

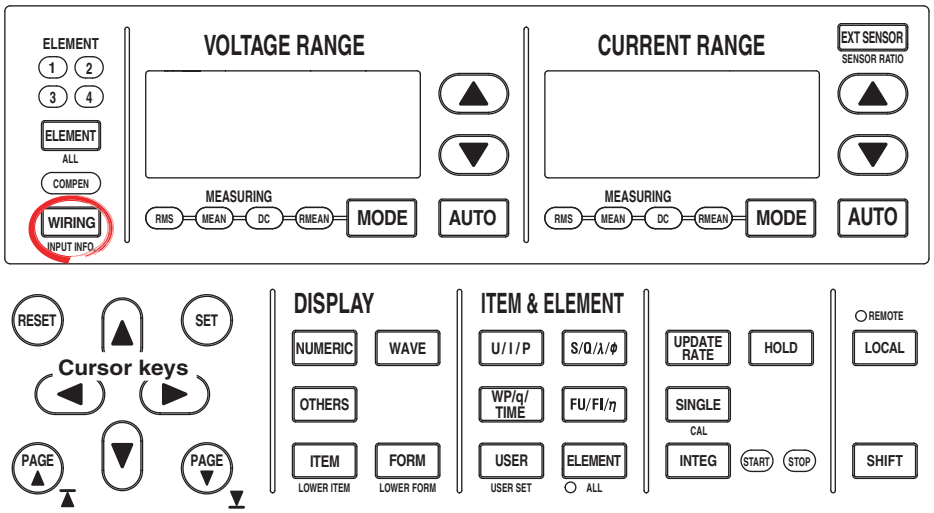
- **Efficiency of a Three-Phase, Three-Wire Input/Three-Phase, Three-Wire Output Device**
  Given
  Input: Σ power of elements 1 and 2 (PΣA) and
  Output: Σ power of elements 3 and 4 (PΣB),
  the efficiency can be determined using the following equation.
  Efficiency equation: PΣB/PΣA

- **Efficiency of a Single-Phase, Two-Wire Input Motor**
  Given
  Input: Power of element 1 (P1) and
  Output: Motor output (Pm),
  the efficiency can be determined using the following equation.
  Efficiency equation: Pm/P1

- **Efficiency of a Three-Phase, Three-Wire Input Motor**
  Given
  Input: Σ power of elements 1 and 2 (PΣA) and
  Output: Motor output (Pm),
  the efficiency can be determined using the following equation.
  Efficiency equation: Pm/PΣA

5.8 Setting the Wiring, Efficiency, and Two-Wattmeter Method Compensations

Procedure



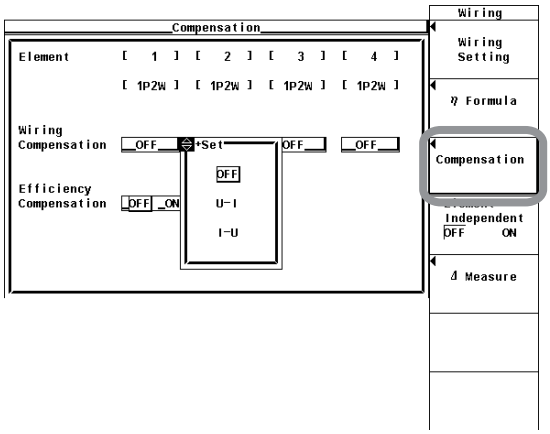
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **WIRING** to display the Wiring menu.
2. Press the **Compensation** soft key to display the Compensation dialog box.

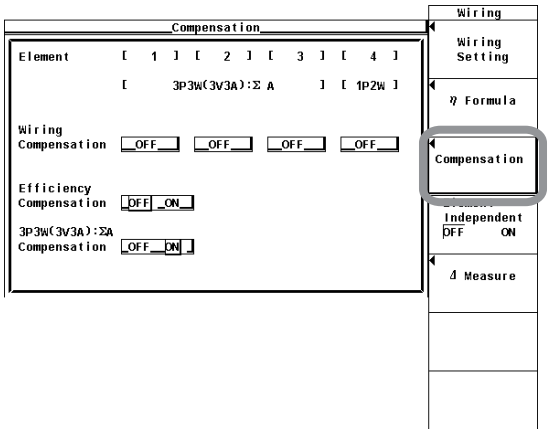
- **Selecting the Wiring Compensation**

3. Press the **cursor keys** to select the wiring compensation of the desired element from element 1 to 4.
4. Press **SET**. A wiring compensation selection box appears.
5. Press the **cursor keys** to select a value between OFF and I-U.



- **Turning ON/OFF the Efficiency Compensation**
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select Efficiency Compensation.
  4. Press **SET** to select ON or OFF.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Compensation for Two-Wattmeter Method**
  This appears only when the wiring system is set to 3P3W (3V3A).
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select 3P3W(3V3A):ΣA Compensation.
  4. Press **SET** to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

- **Wiring Compensation**
  Compensates for the loss caused by the wiring of each element. For details, see appendix 8. Set the compensation according to the setting specified for "Effects due to the Amplitude of the Measured Voltage and Current" in section 3.7.
  - If wiring for "When the Measurement Current Is Relatively Small" is used: U-I
  - If wiring for "When the Measurement Current Is Relatively Large" is used: I-U

- **When Set to U-I**
  The measured voltage is determined by subtracting "the voltage applied to the current terminal" from the voltage value of each element. The voltage applied to the current terminal is derived by the equation: the measured current × the input resistance of the current terminal.

- **When Set to I-U**
  The measured current is determined by subtracting "the current that flows through the voltage terminal" from the current value of each element. The current that flows through the voltage terminal is derived by the equation: the measured voltage/the input resistance of the voltage terminal.

- **When Set to OFF**
  Neither of the above compensation is performed.

- **Efficiency Compensation**
  The power measurement on the secondary side of a power transformer such as an inverter includes loss caused by the measurement instrument. This loss appears as error in the efficiency computation. This function compensates for this loss. For details, see appendix 8.

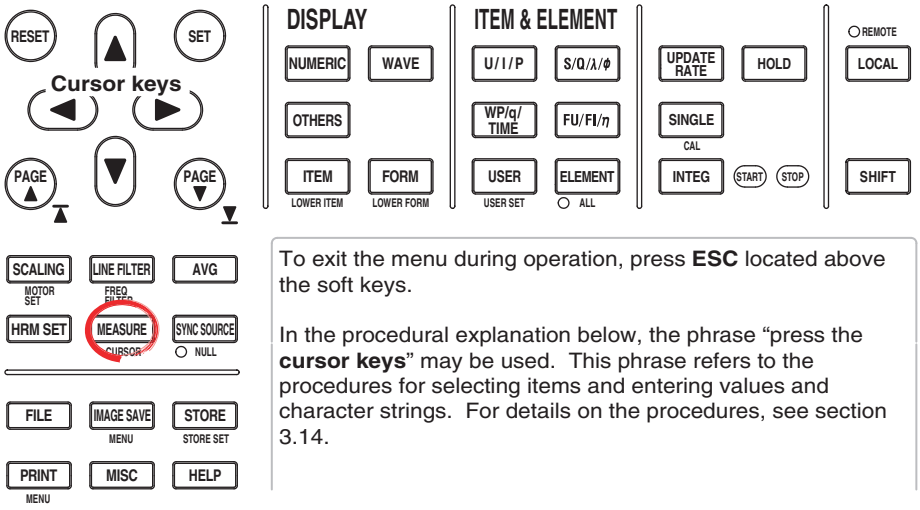
- **Compensation for the Two-Wattmeter Method**
  In the two-power wattmeter method, an error results when current flows through the neutral line. This function computes the current the flows through the neutral line for measurements using the two-wattmeter method with a three-phase, three wire (3V3A) system and adds the compensation value to the measured power. For details, see appendix 8.

Note

- If the current input is an external sensor input (EXT) and the wiring compensation is U-I wiring, wiring compensation is not performed. This is because the instrumental loss of the current measurement is unknown.
- If the current input is an external sensor input (EXT), efficiency compensation is not performed. This is because the instrumental loss of the current measurement is unknown.

5.9 Setting the Equations for Apparent Power, Reactive Power, and Corrected Power

Procedure



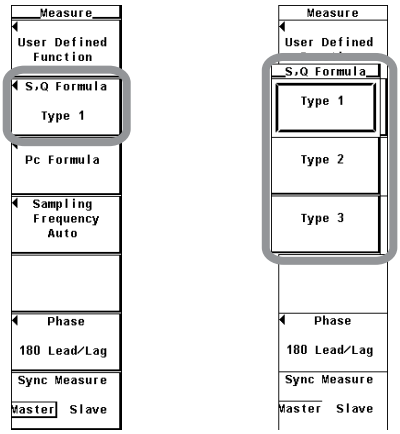
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MEASURE** to display the Measure menu.

- **Selecting the Equation for Apparent Power and Reactive Power**
  2. Press the **S, Q Formula** soft key to display the S, Q Formula menu.
  3. Press one of the soft keys from **Type1**, **Type2**, **Type3*** to select the equation for apparent power.

     * Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.



- **Setting the Equation for Corrected Power**

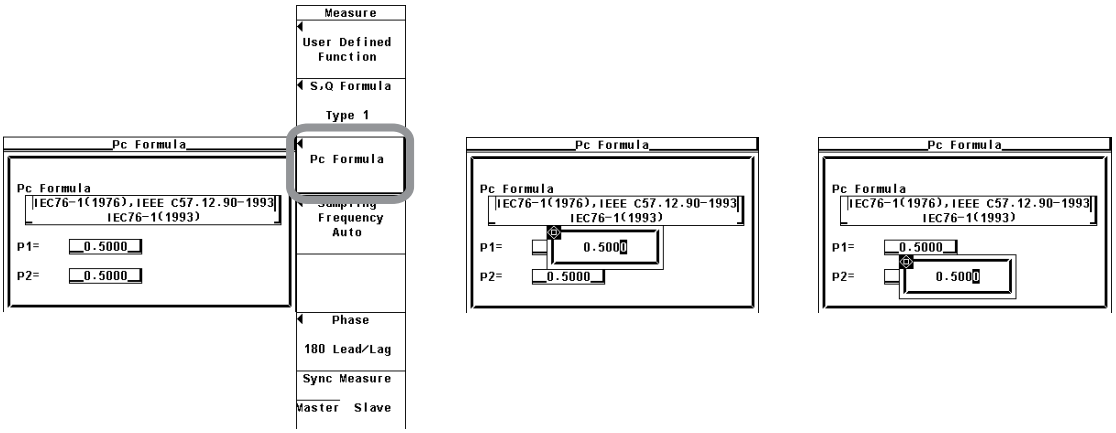
2. Press the **Pc Formula** soft key to display the Pc Formula dialog box.

- **Selecting the Applicable Standard**

3. Press the **cursor keys** to select the standard for Pc Formula.
4. Press **SET** to select either IEC76-1(1976), IEEE C57.12.90-1993 or IEC76-1(1993).

- **Setting the Coefficient**
  (When the applicable standard of the equation is IEC76-1(1976), IEEE C57.12.90-1993)

5. Press the **cursor keys** to select P1=.
6. Press **SET**. A box used to set coefficient P1 appears.
7. Press the **cursor keys** to set P1.
8. Press **SET** or **ESC** to close the box.
9. Press the **cursor keys** to select P2=.
10. Press **SET**. A box used to set coefficient P2 appears.
11. Press the **cursor keys** to set P2.
12. Press **SET** or **ESC** to close the box.



Explanation

- **Selecting the Equations for Apparent Power and Reactive Power**
  The equations for apparent power and reactive power can be selected from three types. For details, see section 2.5.

  - **TYPE 1 (Method Used by Normal Mode of Conventional WT Series Power Meters)**
    Active power for three-phase, four-wire system $P\Sigma = P1 + P2 + P3$
    Apparent power for three-phase, four-wire system $S\Sigma = S1 + S2 + S3$ (= U1×I1 + U2×I2 + U3×I3)
    Reactive power for three-phase, four-wire system $Q\Sigma = Q1 + Q2 + Q3$

  - **TYPE 2**
    Active power for three-phase, four-wire system $P\Sigma = P1 + P2 + P3$
    Apparent power for three-phase, four-wire system $S\Sigma = S1 + S2 + S3$ (= U1×I1 + U2×I2 + U3×I3)
    Reactive power for three-phase, four-wire system $Q\Sigma = \sqrt{S\Sigma^2 - P\Sigma^2}$

  - **TYPE 3 (Method Used by Harmonic Mode on the WT1600 and PZ4000)**
    This computing equation can be selected on models with the harmonic measurement option. The harmonic measurement must be performed correctly. For details on harmonic measurement, see chapter 7 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.
    Active power for three-phase, four-wire system $P\Sigma = P1 + P2 + P3$
    Apparent power for three-phase, four-wire system $S\Sigma = \sqrt{P\Sigma^2 + Q\Sigma^2}$
    Reactive power for three-phase, four-wire system $Q\Sigma = Q1 + Q2 + Q3$

- **Setting the Equation for Corrected Power**
  Depending on the applicable standard, when the load that is connected to the potential transformer is extremely small, the active power of the potential transformer that is measured needs to be compensated. In such cases, set the compensating equation and the coefficient. Corrected power (Pc) is a measurement function in the normal measurement mode.

  - **Selecting the Applicable Standard**
    Select the standard from below. For the equations of each applicable standard, see section 1.5.
    - IEC76-1(1976), IEEE C57.12.90-1993
    - IEC76-1(1993)

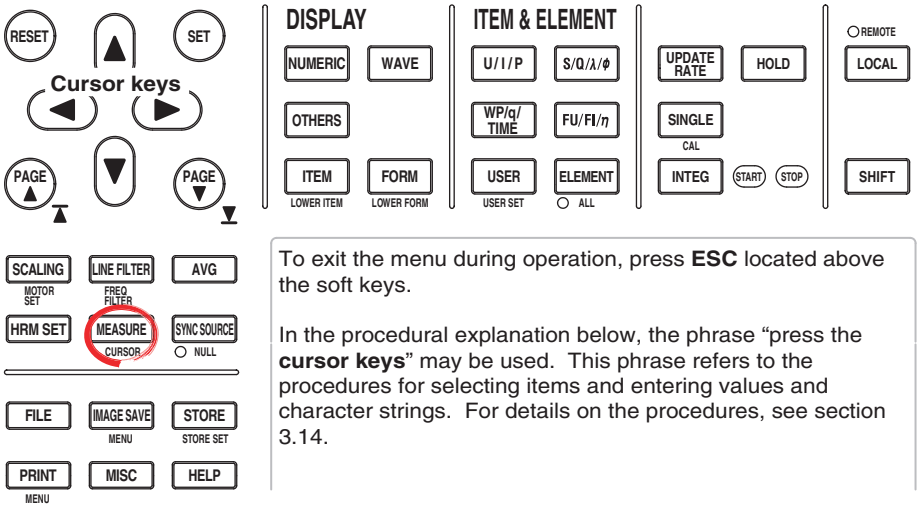
  - **Setting the Coefficient**
    Coefficients P1 and P2 can be specified.
    Set the coefficients in the range of 0.0001 to 9.9999.

Note

Corrected power is computed only when the voltage mode is RMS or MEAN.

5.10 Selecting the Display Format of the Phase Difference

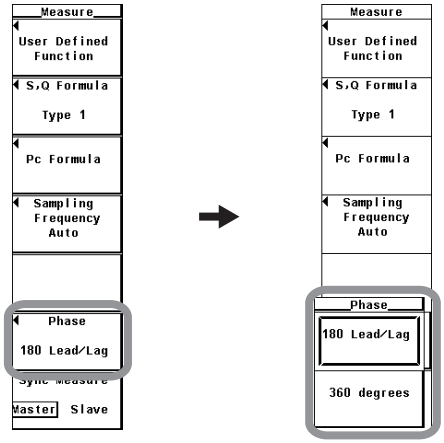
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MEASURE** to display the Measure menu.
2. Press the **Phase** soft key to display the Phase menu.
3. Press either the **180 Lead/Lag** or **360 degrees** soft key to select the display format of the phase difference.



Explanation

The display format of the phase difference ϕ of the voltage and current can be selected from below. This is valid during the normal measurement mode.

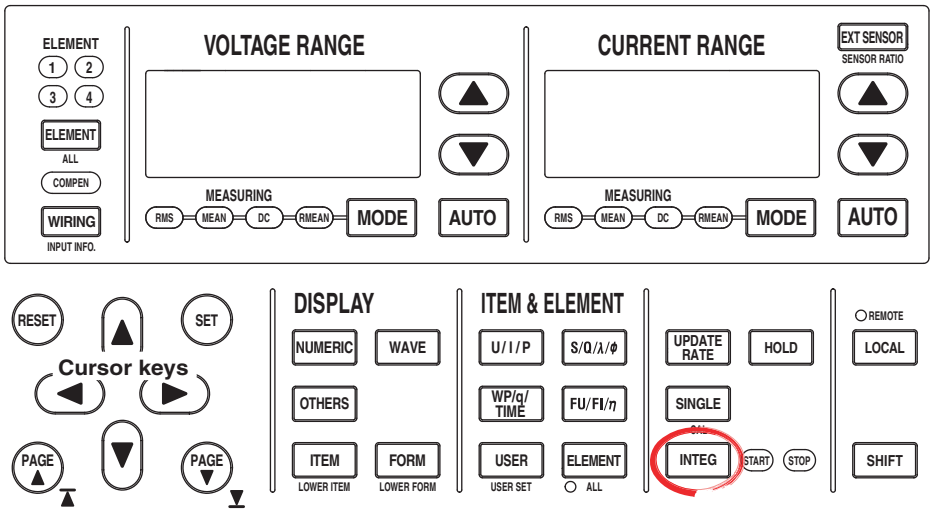
- 180 Lead/Lag
  With the positive vertical axis set to zero degrees, this format displays ϕ using 180° notation with a lead (D) indicated by the counterclockwise direction and a lag (G) by the clockwise direction. The phase difference of harmonic order 1 to 100 of the voltage and current on the harmonic measurement option is displayed using a 180° format (no sign for lead and negative sign for lag).
- 360 Degrees
  With the positive vertical axis set to zero degrees, this format displays ϕ using 360° in the clockwise direction.

Note

- If the measured value of the voltage or current input is zero, [Error] is displayed.
- When both the voltage and current are sinusoids and the ratio of the voltage and current inputs do not differ greatly with respect to the measurement range, the phase difference ϕ of lead and lag are detected and displayed correctly.
- If the computation result of power factor λ exceeds "1," ϕ is displayed as follows:
  - If the power factor λ is greater than 1 and less than equal to 2, ϕ displays zero.
  - If the power factor λ is greater than 2, ϕ displays and error.

5.11 Setting the Normal Integration Mode and the Integration Timer

Procedure



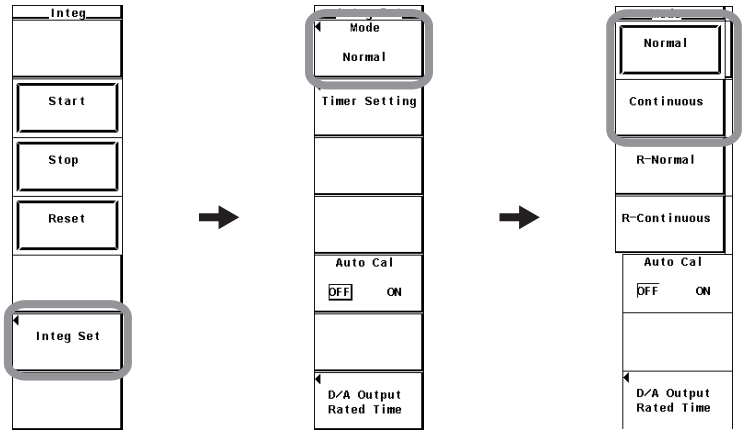
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

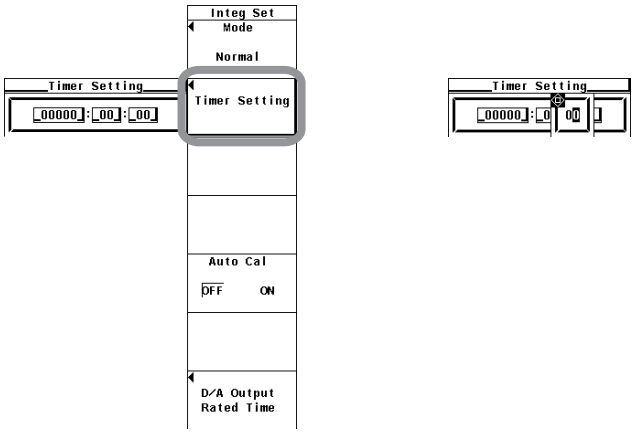
1. Press **INTEG** to display the Integ menu.
2. Press the **Integ Set** soft key to display the Integ Set menu.

- **Selecting Normal Integration Mode or Repetitive Integration Mode (Continuous)**

3. Press the**Mode** soft key to display the Mode menu.
4. Press either the **Normal** or **Continuous** soft key to select the integration mode.



- **Setting the Integration Timer**
  5. Press the **Timer Setting** soft key to display the Timer Setting dialog box.
  6. Press the **cursor keys** to select the hour, minute, or second box.
  7. Press **SET**. An entry box appears.
  8. Press the **cursor keys** to set the hour, minute, or second that you selected in step 6.
  9. Press **SET** or **ESC** to close the box.
  10. Repeat steps 6 to 9 to set the hour, minute, and second.



Explanation

For functional details, see section 2.6.
To perform integration, the integration mode and integration time must be set before starting the operation. This section will describe how to set the normal integration mode and the integration time. For the procedure to start the integration, see section 5.14.

- **Selecting the Normal Integration Mode or Repetitive Integration Mode**
  In this mode, the integration time is set in relative time and the integration is performed over the specified time. This mode consists of the following two types.

  - **Normal Integration Mode**
    The integration time is set in relative time. The integration is stopped after the specified time elapses, when the maximum integration time of 10000 hours is exceeded, when STOP is pressed, or when the integration value reaches the maximum or minimum integration display value (±999999 MWh or ±999999 MAh). The integration time and value are held at that point.

  - **Repetitive Integration Mode (Continuous Integration)**
    The integration time is set in relative time. When the specified time elapses, the operation is automatically reset and restarted. Integration is repeated until STOP is pressed. When the integration value reaches the maximum or minimum integration display value, the integration time and value are held.

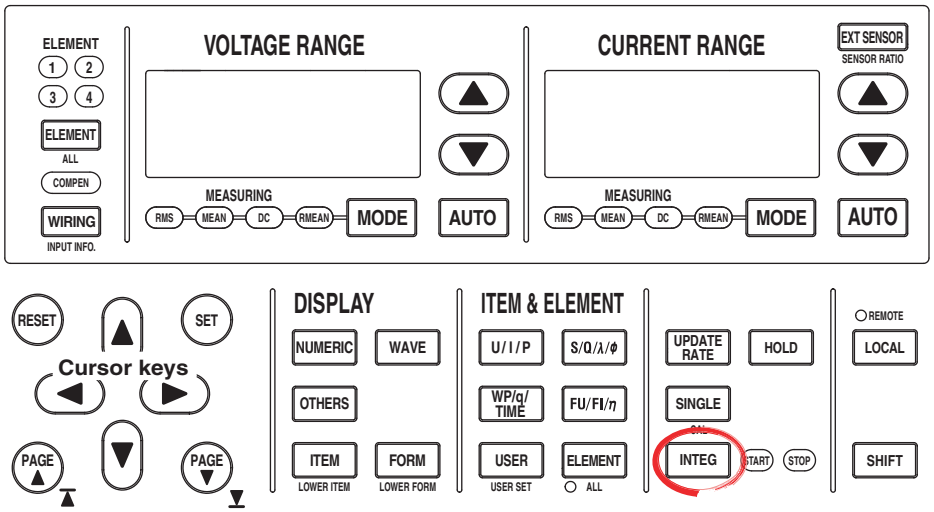
- **Setting the Integration Timer**
  - The time in units of hour:minute:second can be set in the following range.
    00000:00:00 to 10000:00:00

Note

If the integration timer is set to 00000:00:00 in normal integration mode, the integration is performed in manual integration mode (see section 2.6 and 5.14).

5.12 Setting the Real-time Integration Mode, the Integration Timer, and the Reservation Time

Procedure

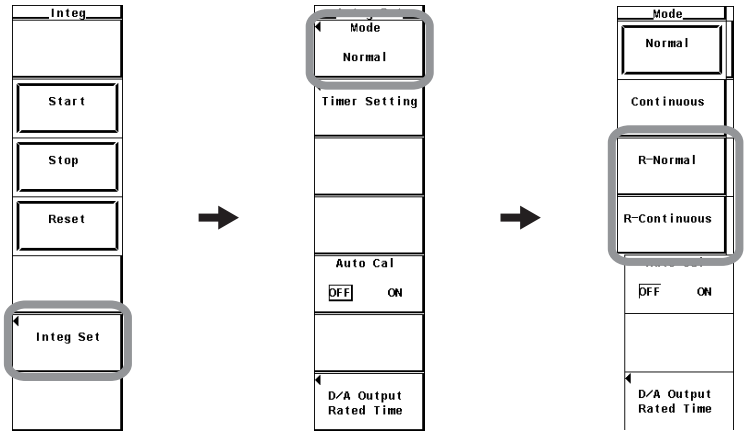


To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

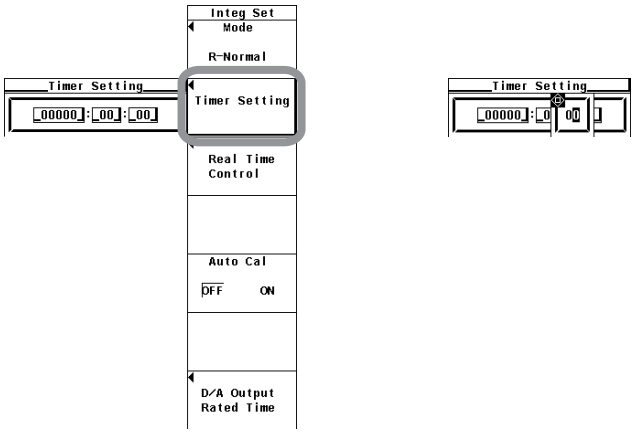
In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **INTEG** to display the Integ menu.
2. Press the **Integ Set** soft key to display the Integ Set menu.

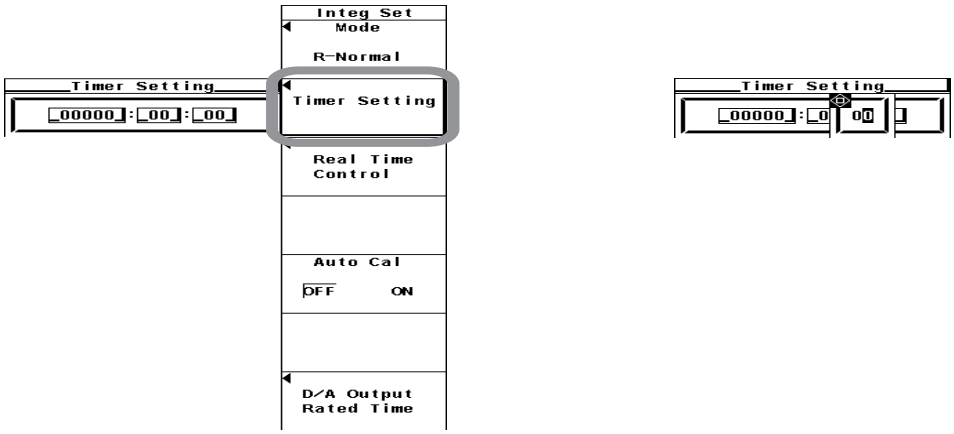
- **Selecting Real-time Normal Integration Mode (R-Normal) or Real-time Repetitive Integration Mode (R-Continuous)**
  3. Press the**Mode** soft key to display the Mode menu.
  4. Press either the **R-Normal** or **R-Continuous** soft key to select the integration mode.



- **Setting the Integration Timer**
  5. Press the **Timer Setting** soft key to display the Timer Setting dialog box.
  6. Press the **cursor keys** to select the hour, minute, or second box.
  7. Press **SET**. An entry box appears.
  8. Press the **cursor keys** to set the hour, minute, or second that you selected in step 6.
  9. Press **SET** or **ESC** to close the box.
  10. Repeat steps 6 to 9 to set the hour, minute, and second.



- **Setting the Reservation Time**
  11. Press the **Real Time Control** soft key to display the Real Time Control dialog box.
  12. Press the **cursor keys** to select one of the reservation year, month, date, hour, minute, and second boxes for specifying when the integration operation will start.
  13. Press **SET**. An entry box appears.
  14. Press the **cursor keys** to set the year, month, date, hour, minute, or second that you selected in step 12.
  15. Press **SET** or **ESC** to close the box.
  16. Repeat steps 12 to 15 to set the year, month, date, hour, minute, and second.
  17. Press the **cursor keys** to select one of the reservation year, month, date, hour, minute, and second boxes for specifying when the integration operation will end.
  18. Repeat steps 13 to 16 to set the year, month, date, hour, minute, and second.



Explanation

For functional details, see section 2.6.
To perform integration, the integration mode and integration time must be set before starting the operation. This section will describe how to set the normal integration mode and the integration time for real-time control. For the procedure to start the integration, see section 5.14.

- **Selecting the Real-time Normal Integration Mode or Real-time Repetitive Integration Mode**
  In this mode, integration is performed between the times specified by integration start and stop. This mode consists of the following two types.

  - **Real-time Normal Integration Mode**
    The date, time, and integration timer time of start and stop of the integration operation are set. The integration is stopped at the specified time, when the maximum integration time of 10000 hours is exceeded, or when the integration value reaches the maximum or minimum integration display value (±999999 MWh or ±999999 MAh). The integration time and value are held at that point.

  - **Real-time Repetitive Integration Mode (Continuous Integration)**
    The start and stop of the integration operation are set through date and time and the integration timer time. The integration is repeated at the specified timer setting during that time. When the time specified by the timer elapses, the operation is automatically reset and restarted. The integration is stopped at the specified time or when the integration value reaches the maximum or minimum integration display value. The integration time and value are held at that point.

- **Setting the Integration Timer**
  The description is the same as section 5.10.
  - The time in units of hour:minute:second can be set in the following range.
    00000:00:00 to 10000:00:00

Note

If you set the integration timer time to 00000:00:00 in real-time normal integration mode, the integration starts at the specified start date/time. The integration is stopped at the specified time, when the maximum integration time of 10000 hours is exceeded, or when the integration value reaches the maximum or minimum integration display value. The integration time and value are held at that point.

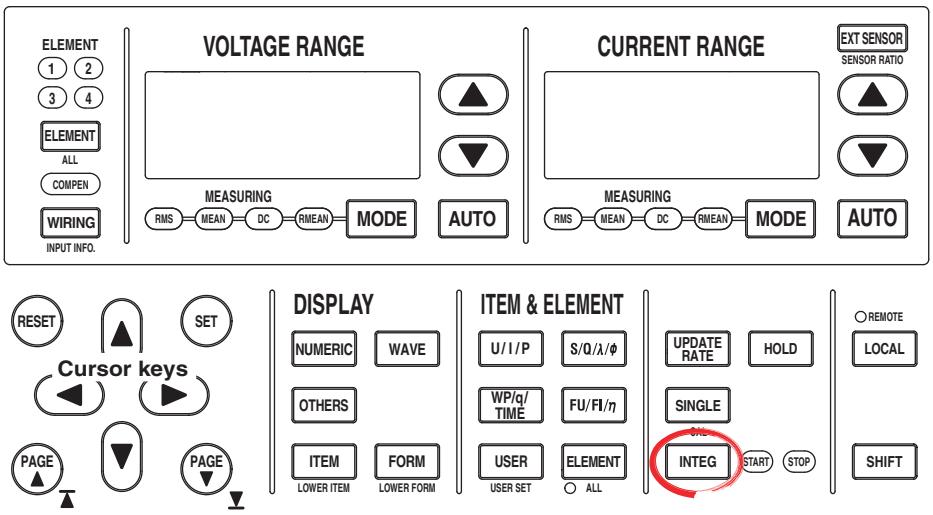
- **Setting the Reservation Time**
  - The reservation time is set in units of year:month:date, hour:minute:second.
    - Set the year, month and day.
    - Set the hour:minute:second in the following range.
      00:00:00 to 23:59:59
  - Make sure the reservation time for stopping the integration is after the reservation time for starting the integration.

Note

- The reservation time allows up to 31 days to be specified for February. In this case, an error message is displayed at the time of execution of the integration operation (section 5.13). Reset the reservation time.
- Leap years are recognized at the time of execution of the integration operation.

5.13 Turning ON/OFF Integration Auto Calibration

Procedure



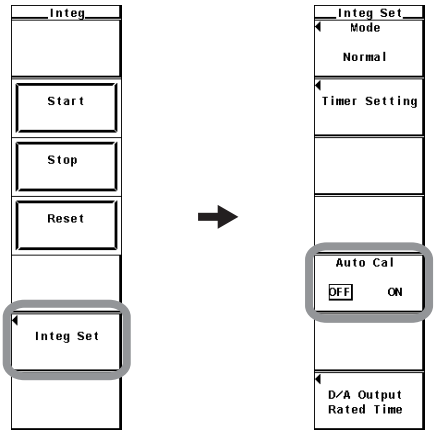
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **INTEG** to display the Integ menu.
2. Press the **Integ Set** soft key to display the Integ Set menu.

Turning ON/OFF the Integration Auto Calibration

2. Press the **Auto Cal** soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

Turning ON/OFF Integration Auto Calibration

Zero-level compensation is normally performed when the measurement range or line filter is changed. However, zero-level compensation can be automatically performed during integration.

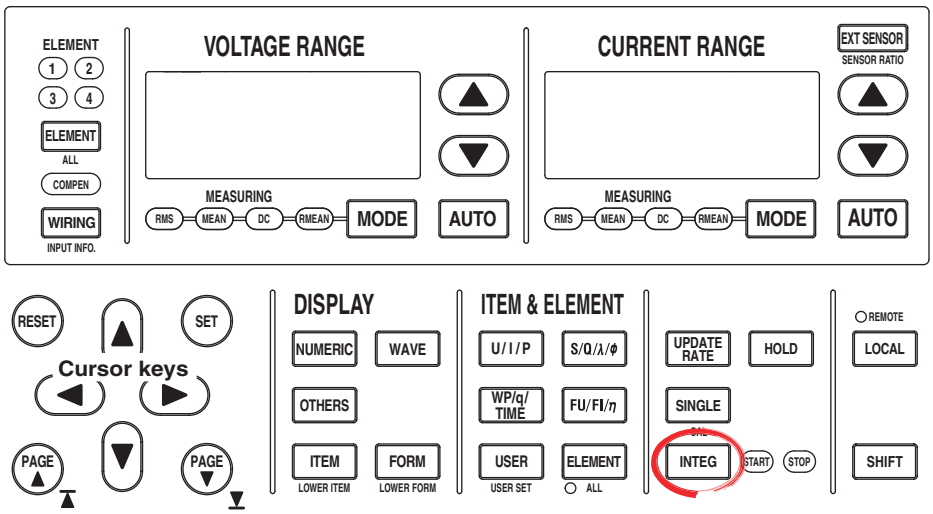
- ON: Zero-level compensation is automatically performed every hour while integration is in progress.
- OFF: Zero-level compensation is not automatically performed while integration is in progress.

Note

When integration auto calibration is ON and zero-level compensation is in progress, the power or current value measured immediately before is integrated.

5.14 Performing Integration (Start, Stop, and Reset)

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Performing Integration in the Manual Integration Mode**

1. Check that the integration mode is set to normal integration. See section 5.11.
2. Check that the integration timer is set to 00000 : 00 : 00. See section 5.11.

- **Starting the Integration**

3. Press **INTEG** to display the Integ menu.
4. Press the **START** soft key. The START indicator to the right of the INTEG key illuminates, and the integration is started.

- **Holding the Integration**

5. Press **HOLD**. The HOLD key illuminates, and the numeric data display is held. Integration continues inside the WT3000.

- **Releasing the Hold Operation**

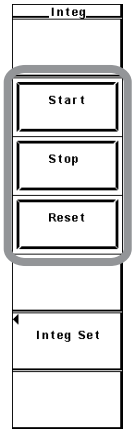
6. Press **HOLD** while the values are held. The HOLD key turns OFF, and the numeric data display is updated. In the hold condition, the display can be updated by carrying out single measurements (by pressing SINGLE).

- **Stopping the Integration**

7. Press the **STOP** soft key. The START indicator turns OFF and the STOP indicator illuminates. The integration time and integration value are held. Integration continues if you press START at this point.

- **Resetting the Integration**

8. Press the **RESET** soft key. The STOP indicator turns OFF, the integration time and integration value are reset, and the display of integration measurement functions such as WP shows [----------] (no data).



- **Performing Integration in the Normal Integration Mode**

1. Check that the integration mode is set to normal integration or repetitive integration (Continuous). See section 5.11.
2. Check that the integration timer is set to some value other than 00000 : 00 : 00. See section 5.11.

- **Starting the Integration**

3. Press **INTEG** to display the Integ menu.
4. Press the **START** soft key. The START indicator to the right of the INTEG key illuminates, and the integration is started.

- **Holding the Integration**

5. Press **HOLD**. The HOLD key illuminates, and the numeric data display is held. Integration continues.

- **Releasing the Hold Operation**

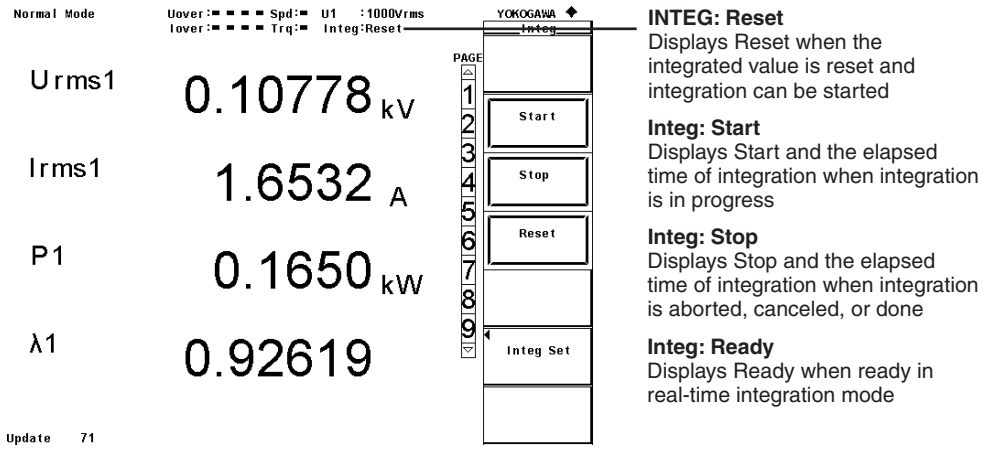
6. Press **HOLD** while the values are held. The HOLD key turns OFF, and the numeric data display is updated. In the hold condition, the display can be updated by carrying out single measurements (by pressing SINGLE).

- **Stopping the Integration**

7. Press the **STOP** soft key. The START indicator turns OFF and the STOP indicator illuminates. The integration time and integration value are held. If you press STOP before the time specified by the integration timer is reached and then press START, integration continues up to the time specified by the integration timer.
   If the time specified by the integration timer elapses in the normal integration mode, the START indicator turns OFF and the STOP indicator illuminates. The integration time and integration value are held.
   If the time specified by the integration timer elapses in the repetitive integration mode, the integration time and integration value are automatically reset, and the integration is repeated until STOP is pressed.

- **Resetting the Integration**

8. Press the **RESET** soft key. The STOP indicator turns OFF, the integration time and integration value are reset, and the display shows [----------] (no data).

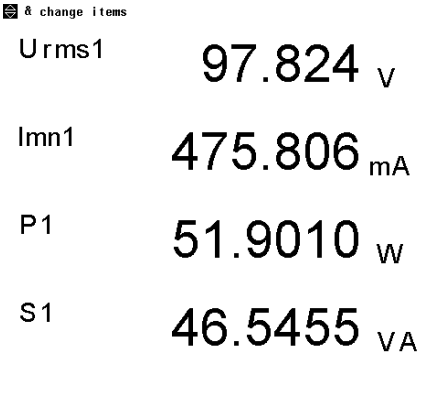

Normal Mode
Uover:▬ ▬ ▬ ▬ Spd:▬ U1 :1000Vrms
Iover:▬ ▬ ▬ ▬ Trq:▬ Integ:Reset
YOKOGAWA
Integ
PAGE
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Start
Stop
Reset
Integ Set
Urms1 0.10778 kV
Irms1 1.6532 A
P1 0.1650 kW
λ1 0.92619
Update 71
INTEG: Reset
Displays Reset when the integrated value is reset and integration can be started
Integ: Start
Displays Start and the elapsed time of integration when integration is in progress
Integ: Stop
Displays Stop and the elapsed time of integration when integration is aborted, canceled, or done
Integ: Ready
Displays Ready when ready in real-time integration mode

Note

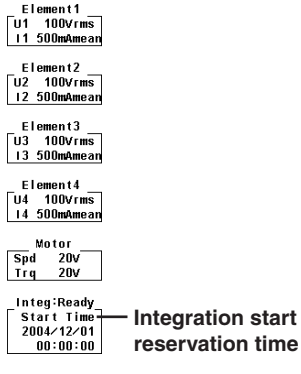
In addition to Reset, Start, Stop, and Ready as displays for indicating the integration status, the displays shown in the following table are available.

- TimeUp: When integration continues up to the time specified by the integration timer, it automatically stops. The integration status in this condition is considered TimeUp status.
- Error: The WT3000 stores and holds the integration result even when a power failure occurs while integration is in progress. When the power recovers, the integration result calculated up to the point when the power failure occurred is displayed with the integration operation stopped. The integration status in this condition is considered Error status.

Displayed when the integration time is set to a value other than 0



Displayed when ready



- **Performing Integration in the Real-time Integration Mode**

1. Check that the integration mode is set to real-time normal integration (R-Normal) or real-time repetitive integration (R-Continuous). See section 5.12.
2. Check that the integration timer and the reservation time are specified. See section 5.12.

- **Starting the Integration**

3. Press **INTEG** to display the Integ menu.
4. Press the **START** soft key. The START indicator to the right of the INTEG key illuminates and the instrument enters the ready condition. When the reservation time for starting the integration is reached, the START indicator changes to illumination and the integration is started.

- **Holding the Integration**

5. Press **HOLD**. The HOLD key illuminates, and the numeric data display is held. Integration continues.

- **Releasing the Hold Operation**

6. Press **HOLD** while the values are held. The HOLD key turns OFF, and the numeric data display is updated. In the hold condition, the display can be updated by carrying out single measurements (by pressing SINGLE).

- **Stopping the Integration**

7. Press the **STOP** soft key. The START indicator turns OFF and the STOP indicator illuminates. The integration time and integration value are held. If you press STOP before the time specified by the integration timer is reached and then press START, integration continues up to the time specified by the integration timer.
   If the reservation time for stopping the integration is reached in the real-time normal integration mode, the START indicator turns OFF and the STOP indicator illuminates. The integration time and integration value are held.
   If the time specified by the integration timer elapses in the real-time repetitive integration mode, the integration time and integration value are automatically reset, and the integration is repeated until STOP is pressed or when the reservation time for stopping the integration is reached.

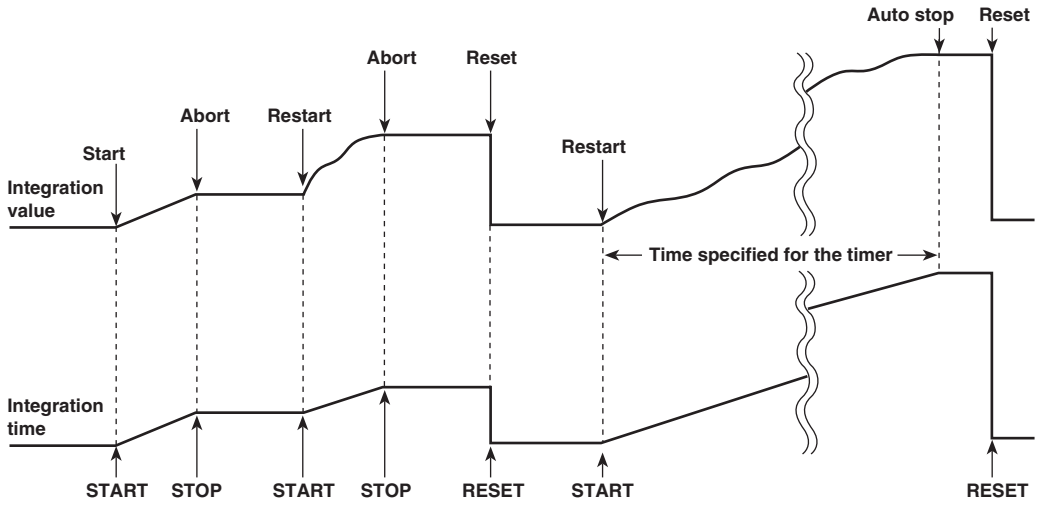
- **Resetting the Integration**

8. Press the **RESET** soft key. The STOP indicator turns OFF, the integration time and integration value are reset, and the display shows [----------] (no data).

Explanation

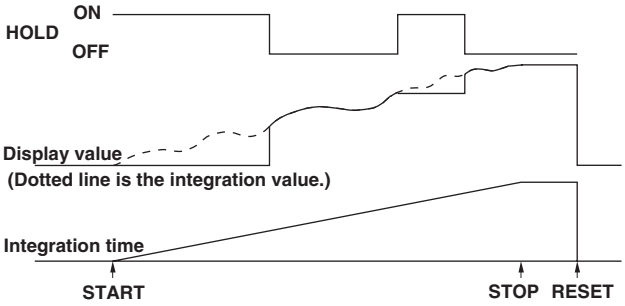
For functional details, see section 2.6.

- **Starting, Stopping, and Resetting the Integration**
  - The integration can be started, stopped, or reset from the front panel keys or through communication commands.
  - The following figure shows the relationship between the integration operation and start, stop, and reset. Pressing RESET after the integration has stopped resets the integration value and the integration time.



- **Holding, Starting, and Stopping the Integration**
  When the display is held, the display of the integration result and communication output are held. The integration operation continues regardless of whether the hold function is ON or OFF. The relationship between the hold function and the start and stop operations is as follows:

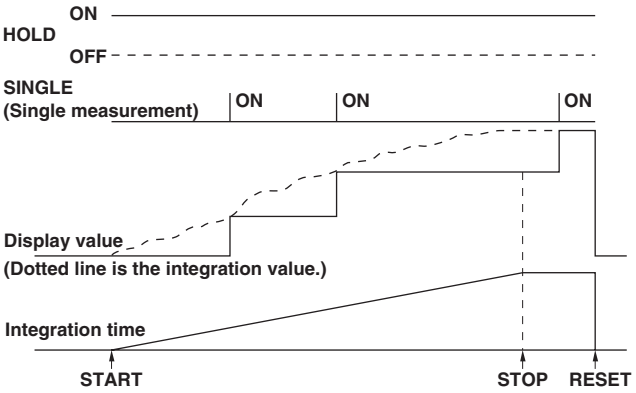
  - If the integration is started while the display is held, the display and communication output do not change. When the hold function is released (OFF) or a single measurement (by pressing SINGLE) is made, the integration result at that point is displayed or output via communications.



Note

- The reservation time (section 5.12) allows up to 31 days to be specified for February. If an erroneous date is specified, an error message is displayed at the time of execution of the integration operation. Reset the reservation time in this case.
- Leap years are recognized at the time of execution of the integration operation.
- The data update rate cannot be changed while the integration is in progress.

  - If the integration is stopped while the display is held, the display and communication output values do not change from the held values. When the hold function is released (OFF) or a single measurement (by pressing SINGLE) is made, the integration result at the point when integration is stopped is displayed or output via communications.



- **Sample Rate and Valid Frequency Range for Integration**
  The sample rate is approximately 200 kHz. The voltage/current signal frequencies that are valid for the integration are as follows:

Integrated Item		Valid Frequency Range for Integration
Active power		DC to 100 kHz
Current	When integrating Irms	DC, lower limit of frequency determined by the data update rate to 100 kHz
	When integrating Imn	DC, lower limit of frequency determined by the data update rate to 100 kHz
	When integrating Idc	DC to 100 kHz
	When integrating Irmn	DC, lower limit of frequency determined by the data update rate to 100 kHz

- **Display Resolution**
  The maximum display resolution of the integration value is 999999. When the integrated value reaches 1000000 counts, the decimal point shifts automatically. For example, if 0.001 mWh is added to 999.999 mWh, the display shows 1.00000 Wh.

- **Display When Integration Overflow Occurs**
  When the integration time reaches its maximum (10000 hours) or the integration value reaches its maximum or minimum (±999999 MWh or ± 999999 MAh), the integration is stopped and the integration time and integration value at that point are held.

- **Integration When MAX Hold Function Is Enabled**
  The integration value is determined and displayed by summing the value that is measured at every display update rate, irrespective of the MAX hold function (section 5.5).

- **Integration When the Measured Value Exceeds the Measurement Limit**
  If the instantaneous voltage or current of the sampled data exceeds 300% of the measurement range when the crest factor is set to 3, the value is considered to be the value corresponding to 300% for the purpose of integration. If the instantaneous voltage or current of the sampled data exceeds 600% of the measurement range when the crest factor is set to 6, the value is considered to be the value corresponding to 600% for the purpose of integration.

- **Integration When Current Input Is Small**
  If Irms with respect to the measurement range is as follows, current integration is performed assuming a current of zero.
  - **If Crest Factor Is 3**
    If Irms is less than or equal to 0.3% or Imn or Irmn is less than or equal to 2%
  - **If Crest Factor Is 6**
    If Irms is less than or equal to 0.6% or Imn or Irmn is less than or equal to 4%

- **Backup During Power Failures**
  - If a power failure occurs when integration is in progress, the integration result is held. When the power recovers, the integration result calculated up to the point when the power failure occurred is displayed with the integration operation stopped.
  - If the integration is reset after the power recovers, integration can be started once again.

- **Limitation on Modifying the Settings during Integration**
  When the integration is in progress, some of the functions cannot be changed as shown below.

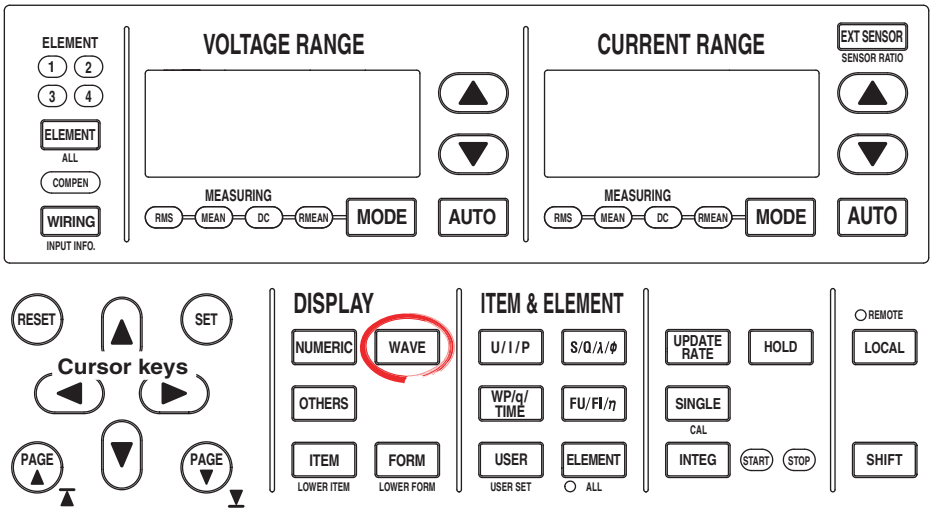
	Integration Operation Condition		
	Integration Reset	Integrating	Integration Suspended
(START indicator)	OFF	ON	OFF
(STOP indicator)	OFF	OFF	ON
Function			
Wiring system	Yes	No	No
Measurement range	Yes	No	No
Scaling	Yes	No	No
Filter	Yes	No	No
Averaging	Yes	No	No
Synchronization source	Yes	No	No
Hold	Yes	Yes	Yes
Single measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data update rate	Yes	No	No
Display mode	Yes	Yes	Yes
Integration mode	Yes	No (Displayable)	No (Displayable)
Integration timer	Yes	No (Displayable)	No (Displayable)
Integration start	Yes	No	Yes
Integration stop	No	Yes	No
Integration reset	Yes	No	Yes
Store (excludes integration synchronization mode)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Printer	Yes	No	Yes
Zero-level crossing	Yes	No	No
Null	Yes	No	No

- Yes: Settings can be modified.
- No: Settings cannot be modified.
- Starting integration in auto range mode switches the measurement range to fixed range mode.

- **Limitation on the Waveform Display Function during Integration**
  The trigger function (see section 6.3) for waveform display does not work while integration is in progress or is suspended. Therefore, the signal level of the waveform display at the left end of the screen may not be stable.

6.1 Waveform Display

Procedure



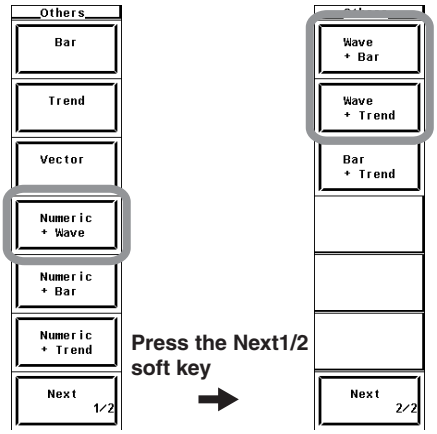
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Displaying the Waveform on the Entire Screen**
  1. Press **WAVE** to display the waveform screen.

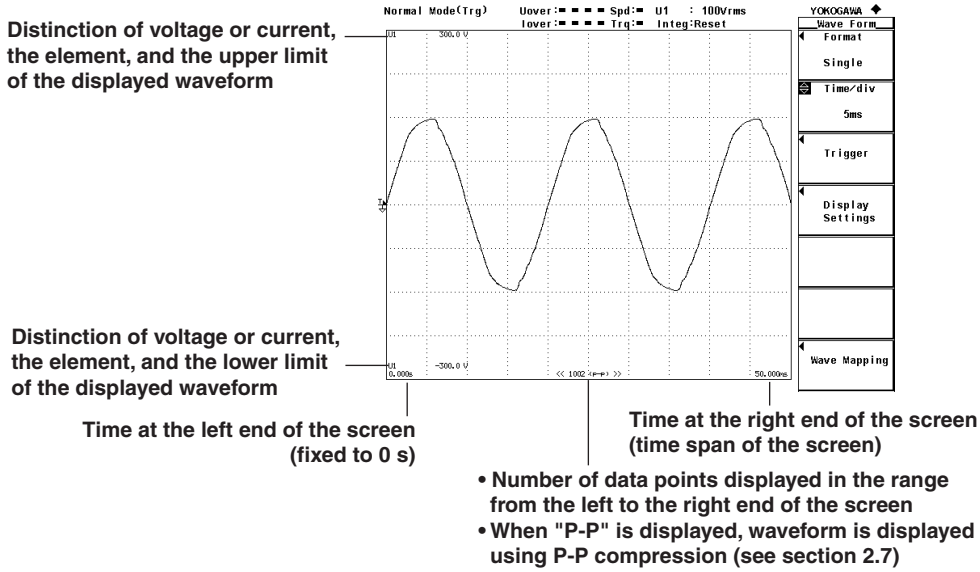
- **Displaying the Waveform by Dividing the Display into Halves (Split Display)**
  2. Press **OTHERS** to display the Others menu.
  3. Press any of the soft keys from **Numeric+Wave**, **Wave+Bar***, and **Wave+Trend** to select the display format.

     * Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.



Explanation

For functional details, see section 2.7.
A display example is shown below. For the procedure to change the displayed items and contents of waveforms, see sections 6.2 to 6.8.


Distinction of voltage or current, the element, and the upper limit of the displayed waveform
Distinction of voltage or current, the element, and the lower limit of the displayed waveform
Time at the left end of the screen (fixed to 0 s)
Time at the right end of the screen (time span of the screen)
• Number of data points displayed in the range from the left to the right end of the screen
• When "P-P" is displayed, waveform is displayed using P-P compression (see section 2.7)
Normal Mode(Trg)
Uover:
Iover:
Spd:
Trq:
U1
: 100Vrms
Integ:Reset
YOKOGAWA
Wave Form
Format
Single
Time/div
5ms
Trigger
Display Settings
Wave Mapping
300.0 V
-300.0 V
0.000s
<< 1002 (P-P) >>
50.000ms

- **Selecting the Display Mode**
  Select the waveform display format from the following:
  - **Displaying the Waveform on the Entire Screen**
    Press the WAVE key to display the waveform on the entire screen.
  - **Displaying the Waveform by Dividing the Display into Halves (Split Display)**
    - Numeric+Wave
      The numeric data and waveform are displayed separately in the top and bottom windows. For details on how to set the numeric data display, see section 3.15 and chapter 5.
    - Wave+Bar
      The waveform and bar graph are displayed separately in the top and bottom windows. Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option. For details on how to set the bar graph display, see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.
    - Wave+Trend
      The waveform and trend are displayed separately in the top and bottom windows. For details on how to set the trend, see chapter 7.

  In addition, the measurement period of the numeric data and that of the waveform data may not be synchronized.

Measurement Mode during Waveform Display

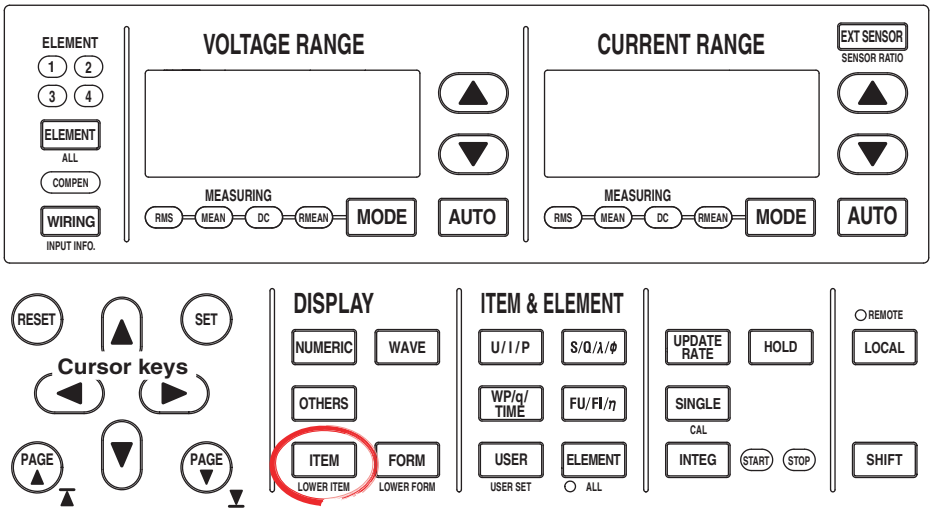
When waveforms are displayed, the measurement mode indication at the upper left corner of the screen is set to Normal Mode (Trg). In this mode, a measurement is made after a trigger (see section 6.3) is detected for each update interval.

Note

- If the trigger is not set correctly, the start position (the signal level at the left end of the screen) of the waveform display may be unstable, or waveforms may not be displayed.
- While integration is in progress or is suspended, the measurement mode indication at the upper left corner of the screen is set to Normal Mode even when waveforms are displayed. In this mode, the sampled data is automatically updated for each interval. In this case, the trigger function for waveform display does not work. Therefore, the start position of the waveform display (the signal level at the left end of the screen) may not be stable. In addition, the measurement period of the numeric data and that of the waveform data may not be synchronized.

6.2 Selecting the Waveform to Be Displayed

Procedure



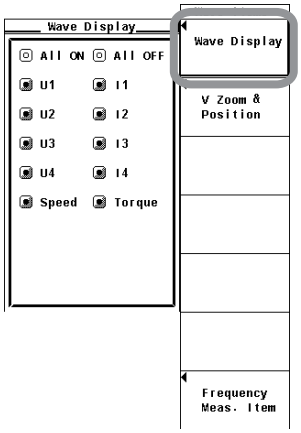
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display waveforms, set the display mode to Wave, Numeric+Wave, Wave+Trend, or Wave+Bar *. For the setup procedure, see section 6.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **ITEM** to display the Wave Items menu.
   If the waveform display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+ITEM (LOWER ITEM)**.
2. Press the **Wave Display** soft key to display the Wave Display dialog box.



- **Turning ON/OFF the Display the Input Signal Waveforms Collectively**
  - **Displaying the Waveforms Collectively**

  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select All ON.
  4. Press **SET**. All the buttons to the left of the input signal are highlighted, and all the waveforms are displayed.

  - **Hiding the Waveforms Collectively**

  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select All OFF.
  4. Press **SET**. The highlighting of all the buttons to the left of the signal is cleared, and the waveforms are no longer displayed.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Input Signal Waveforms One at a Time**

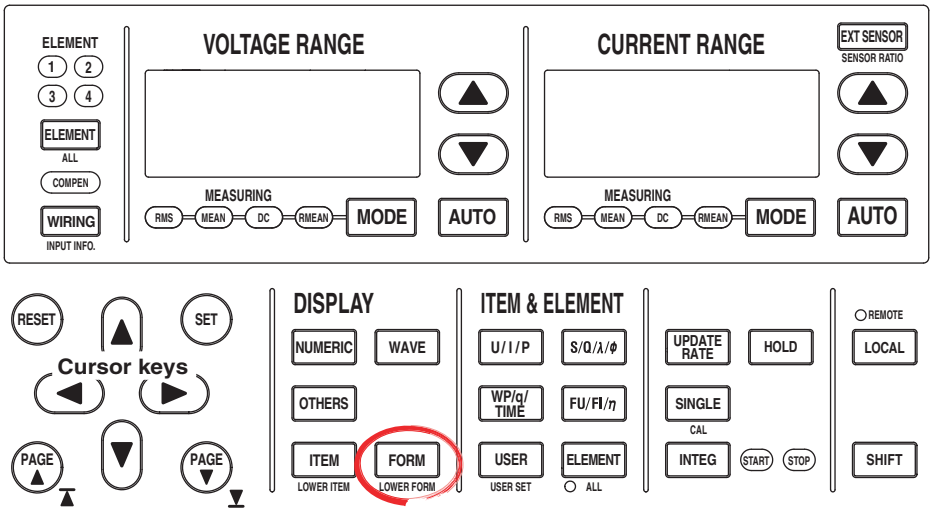
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select the input signal you wish to set.
  4. Press **SET**. The button to the left of the selected input signal is highlighted, and the corresponding waveform is displayed. If the highlighting of the button is cleared, the waveform of that input signal is no longer displayed.

Explanation

Only the input signals corresponding to the installed elements are displayed. The waveform display can be turned ON/OFF for those input signals. For models with the motor evaluation function (motor version), the waveform display for Speed and Torque input signals can be turned ON/OFF through this procedure.

6.3 Setting the Time Axis

Procedure



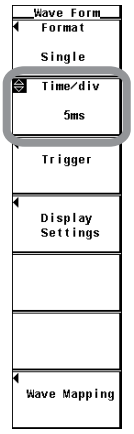
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display waveforms, set the display mode to Wave, Numeric+Wave, Wave+Trend, or Wave+Bar *. For the setup procedure, see section 6.1.

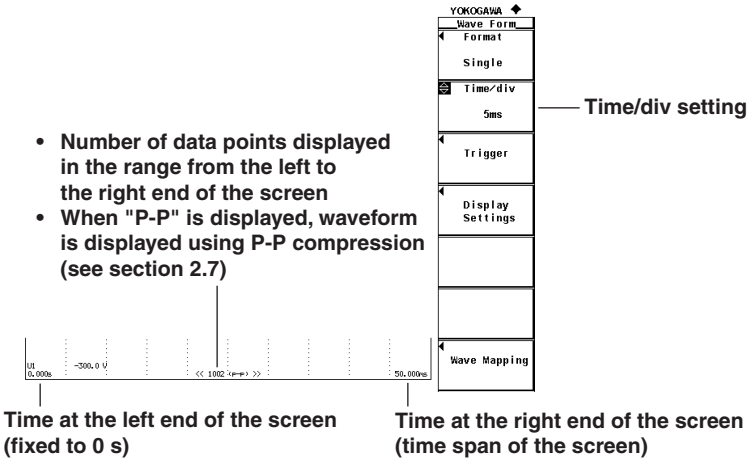
* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **FORM** to display the Wave Form menu.
   If the waveform display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+FORM (LOWER FORM)**.
2. Press the **cursor keys** to set the time axis. When the display of scale values is turned ON (see section 6.8), the times at the left end (fixed to 0 s) and the right end of the screen are displayed in the lower left corner and lower right corner of the screen, respectively.



Explanation

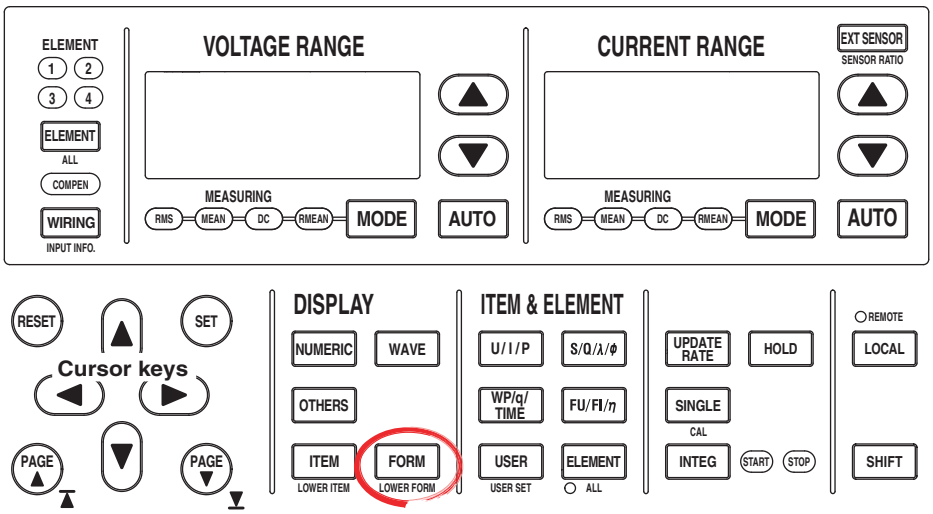
For functional details, see section 2.7.
Set the time axis in terms of Time/div (time per grid).
The time axis can be set in 1, 2, or 5 steps in the range up to the point in which the time corresponding to one screen is equal to the data update interval. For example, changing the time per division in the order 0.5 ms, 1 ms, 2 ms, 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, and 50 ms when the data update interval is 500 ms changes the time corresponding to one screen in the order 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 50 ms, 100 ms, 200 ms, and 500 ms.


YOKOGAWA
Wave Form
Format
Single
Time/div
5ms
Trigger
Display Settings
Wave Mapping
Time/div setting
• Number of data points displayed in the range from the left to the right end of the screen
• When "P-P" is displayed, waveform is displayed using P-P compression (see section 2.7)
U1
0.000s
-300.0 V
<< 1002 (P-P) >>
50.000ms
Time at the left end of the screen (fixed to 0 s)
Time at the right end of the screen (time span of the screen)

6.4 Setting the Trigger

«For a functional description, see section 2.7.»

Keys



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

Procedure

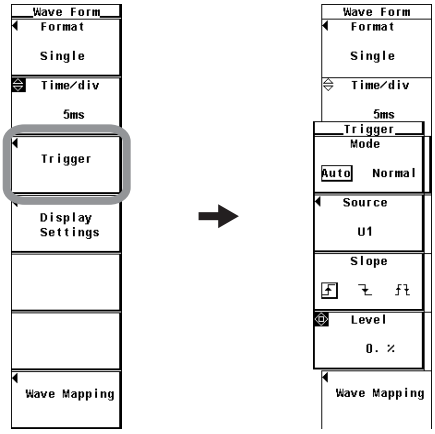
To display waveforms, set the display mode to Wave, Numeric+Wave, Wave+Trend, or Wave+Bar *. For the setup procedure, see section 6.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **FORM** to display the Wave Form menu.

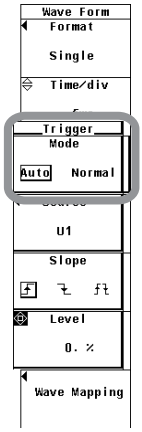
   If the waveform display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+FORM (LOWER FORM)**.

2. Press the **Trigger** soft key to display the Trigger menu.



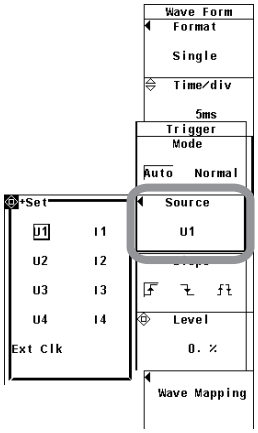
- **Selecting the Trigger Mode**

  3. Press the **Mode** soft key to select Auto or Normal.



- **Selecting the Trigger Source**

  3. Press the **Source** soft key. A trigger source selection box appears.
  4. Press the **cursor keys** to select any of the elements/wiring units starting with U1.
  5. Press **SET** to confirm the new trigger source.

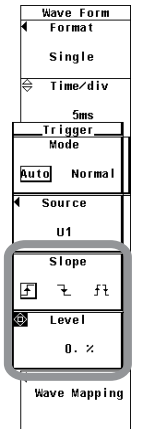


- **Selecting the Trigger Slope**

  3. Press the **Slope** soft key to select ⨍, ⨏, or ⨍⨏.

- **Setting the Trigger Level**

  3. Press the **cursor keys** to set the trigger level.



Explanation

For functional details, see section 2.7.
A trigger is a cue used to display the waveform on the screen. The trigger is activated when the specified trigger condition is met. At this point, the waveform is ready to be displayed on the screen.

- **Selecting the Trigger Mode.**
  Trigger mode specifies the conditions for updating the screen display. You can select the measurement range from the following:
  - Auto
    Enables auto mode.
    - If a trigger occurs within the timeout time (approx. 100 ms), the display is updated using that trigger.
    - If a trigger does not occur within the timeout time, the display is automatically updated when the timeout time elapses.
    - When the trigger signal period is greater than or equal to 100 ms, the two conditions above are met alternately and the display is updated. In this happens, use normal mode.
  - Normal
    Enables normal mode.
    - The display is updated when the trigger occurs.
    - The display is not updated if the trigger does not occur.

- **Selecting the Trigger Source**
  Select the target to which the trigger condition is applied (trigger source) from below. The selectable items vary depending on the installed elements.
  U1, I1, U2, I2, U3, I3, U4, I4, and Ext Clk (external clock)*
  * If the trigger source is set to Ext Clk, apply a signal according to the following specifications. If the trigger source is set to Ext Clk, the trigger level settings are void.

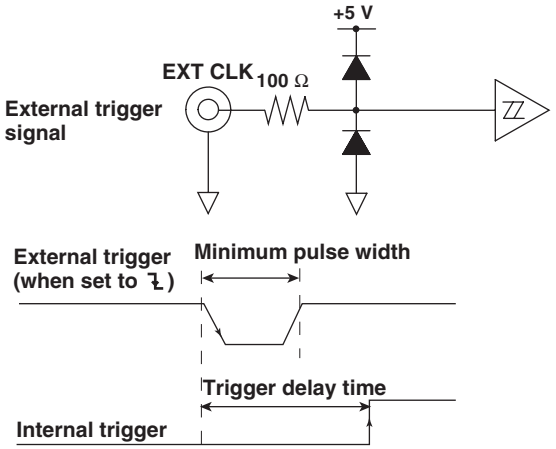
- **When Setting the Trigger Source to Ext Clk**
  Apply a trigger signal to the external clock input connector (EXT CLK) on the rear panel according to the following specifications.

Item	Specifications
Connector type	BNC connector
Input level	TTL
Minimum pulse width	1 μs
Trigger delay time	Within (1 μs + 1 sample interval)

CAUTION

Applying a voltage outside the range of 0 to 5 V to the external clock input connector (EXT CLK) can damage the instrument.

- **Input Circuit for the External Trigger Signal and Time Chart**



- **Selecting the Trigger Slope**

  The up and down movement of a signal level is called a slope. When the slope is used as one of the trigger conditions, it is called a trigger slope. You can select the trigger slope from the following:

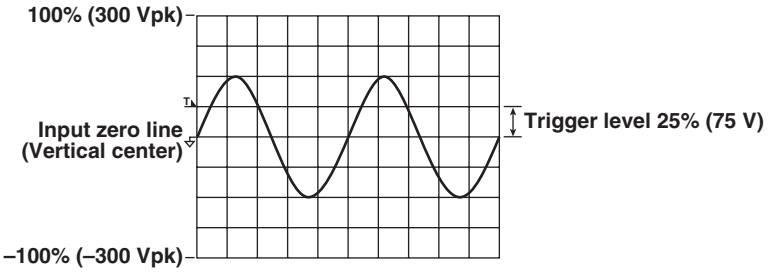
  - ↑: The trigger occurs when the trigger source signal rises above the trigger level from a lower level.
  - ↓: The trigger occurs when the trigger source signal falls below the trigger level from a higher level.
  - ↑↓: Trigger occurs on both the rising and falling cases.

- **Setting the Trigger Level**

  Trigger level refers to the level through which the trigger slope passes. When the slope of the trigger source passes through the specified trigger level on a rising or falling edge, a trigger occurs.

  - The level can be set in the range of 0.0 to ±100.0%.
  - Half of the total vertical span of the waveform display screen is considered to be 100%. With the vertical center of the screen taken to be the input zero line, the upper and lower limits of the waveform display screen are 100% and –100%, respectively. If the crest factor is set to 3, the upper and lower limits of the waveform display screen correspond to three times the measurement range (if scaled, the range after scaling) of the voltage/current that is set for each element. Likewise, if the crest factor is set to 6, the upper and lower limits correspond to six times the measurement range.
  - The trigger level setting is void when the trigger source is set to Ext Clk.

• Measurement range: 100 Vrms when the crest factor is 3, 50 Vrms when the crest factor is 6
• Trigger level: 25%

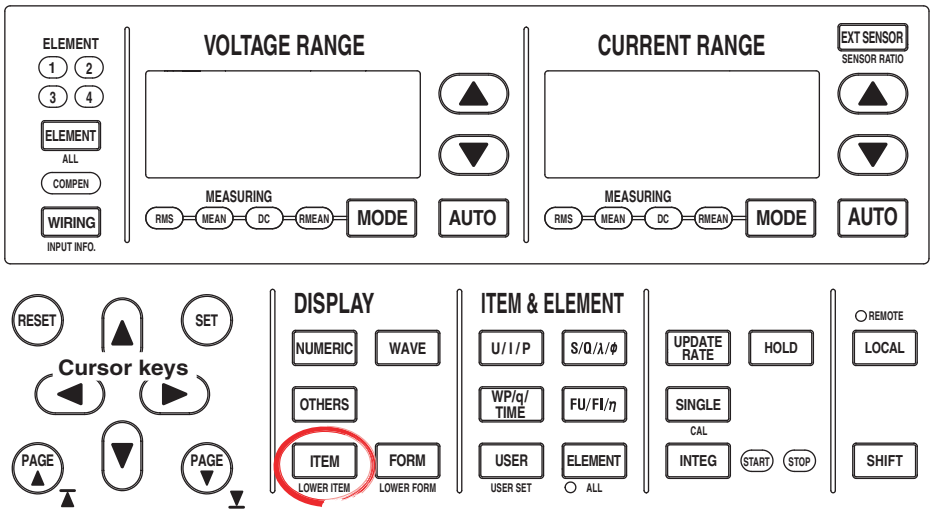


Note

- To prevent erroneous operation caused by noise, the trigger function uses approximately 2% hysteresis if the crest factor is set to 3. If the trigger slope is set to ⊥, for example, the trigger does not occur until the input signal level falls approximately 2% below the trigger level. The trigger function uses approximately 4% hysteresis if the crest factor is set to 6.
- The trigger function for waveform display does not work while integration is in progress or is suspended. Therefore, the start position of the waveform display (the signal level at the left end of the screen) may not be stable. In addition, the measurement period of the numeric data and that of the waveform data may not be synchronized.

6.5 Zooming Vertically and Moving the Vertical Position

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

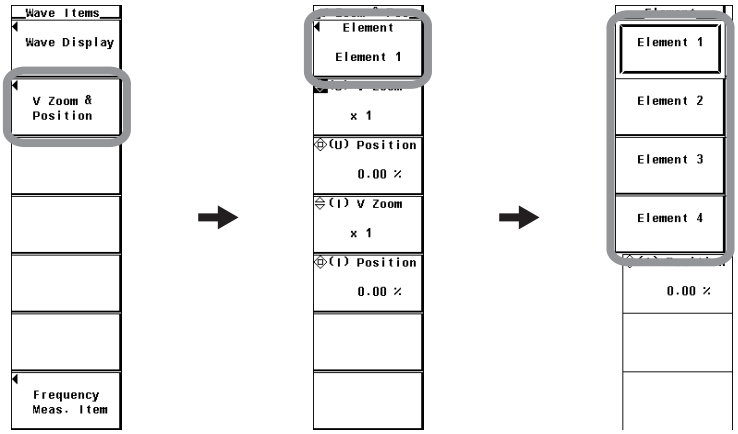
To display waveforms, set the display mode to Wave, Numeric+Wave, Wave+Trend, or Wave+Bar *. For the setup procedure, see section 6.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **ITEM** to display the Wave Items menu.
   If the waveform display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+ITEM (LOWER ITEM)**.
2. Press the **V Zoom & Position** soft key to display the V Zoom & Pos menu.

- **Selecting the Target Element**

3. Press the **Element** soft key to display the Element menu.
   Only the installed elements are displayed.
4. Press one of the soft keys corresponding to the displayed element to select the target element.

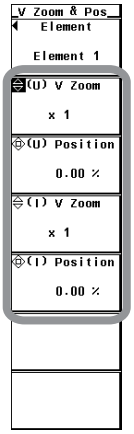


- **Zooming in on the Voltage Waveform**
  5. Press the **(U) V Zoom** soft key.
  6. Press the **cursor keys** to set the zoom rate.

- **Moving the Voltage Waveform Position**
  5. Press the **(U) Position** soft key.
  6. If the crest factor is set to 3 or 6, press the **cursor keys** to set the position in terms of a percentage with the value equal to measurement range × 3 or measurement range × 6, respectively, taken to be 100%.

- **Zooming in on the Current Waveform**
  5. Press the **(I) V Zoom** soft key.
  6. Press the **cursor keys** to set the zoom rate.

- **Moving the Current Waveform Position**
  5. Press the **(I) Position** soft key.
  6. If the crest factor is set to 3 or 6, press the **cursor keys** to set the position in terms of a percentage with the value equal to measurement range × 3 or measurement range × 6, respectively, taken to be 100%.

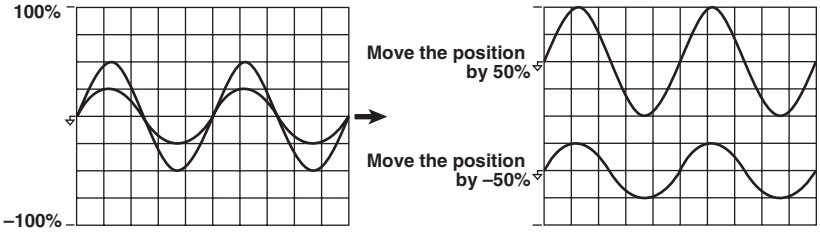


Explanation

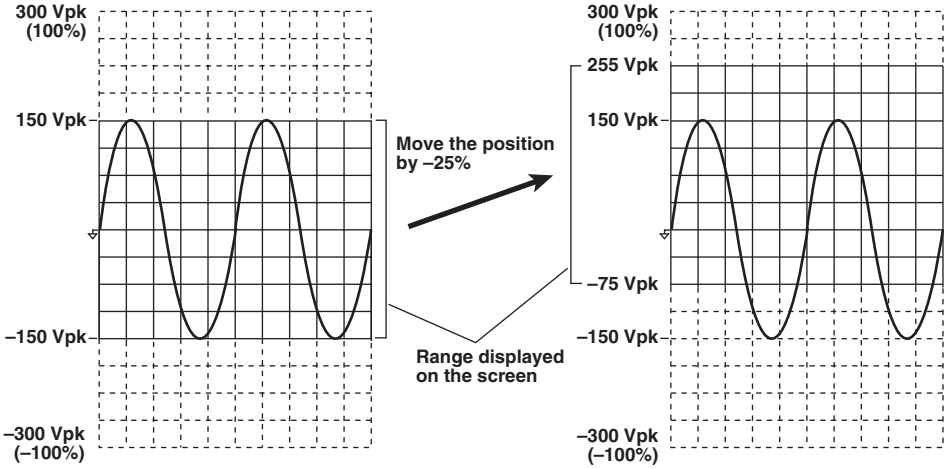
- **Selecting the Target Element to Be Specified**
  Only the installed elements are displayed. The Element menu is displayed according to the element configuration of the product.

- **Zoom (Vertical Direction Only)**
  You can expand or reduce each displayed waveform (voltage/current). You can select the zoom factor from the following:
  0.1, 0.2, 0.25, 0.4, 0.5, 0.75, 0.8, 1, 1.14, 1.25, 1.33, 1.41, 1.5, 1.6, 1.77, 2, 2.28, 2.66, 2.83, 3.2, 3.54, 4, 5, 8, 10, 12.5, 16, 20, 25, 40, 50, and 100

- **Moving the Position (Vertical Direction Only)**
  The displayed position of the waveform can be moved vertically to the desired position such as when you wish to view the mutual relationship between the voltage and current waveforms or when the section of the waveform you wish to view goes out of the display frame.
  - The position can be set in the range from 0.000 to ±130.000%.
  - When the zoom factor is 1, half of the total vertical span of the waveform display screen (equal to measurement range × 3 or measurement range × 6 when the crest factor is set to 3 or 6, respectively) is considered to be 100%. The span between the vertical center of the screen to the upper limit of the screen is 100%; the span between the vertical center of the screen to the lower limit of the screen is –100%.



  - When the zoom factor is not 1, the value equal to the measurement range × 3 (100%) or measurement range × 6 (100%) when the crest factor is set to 3 or 6, respectively, is not located at the upper and lower limits of the screen as shown in the following figure. Set the position by paying attention to the zoom factor. The following figure shows an example when the crest factor is set to 3.



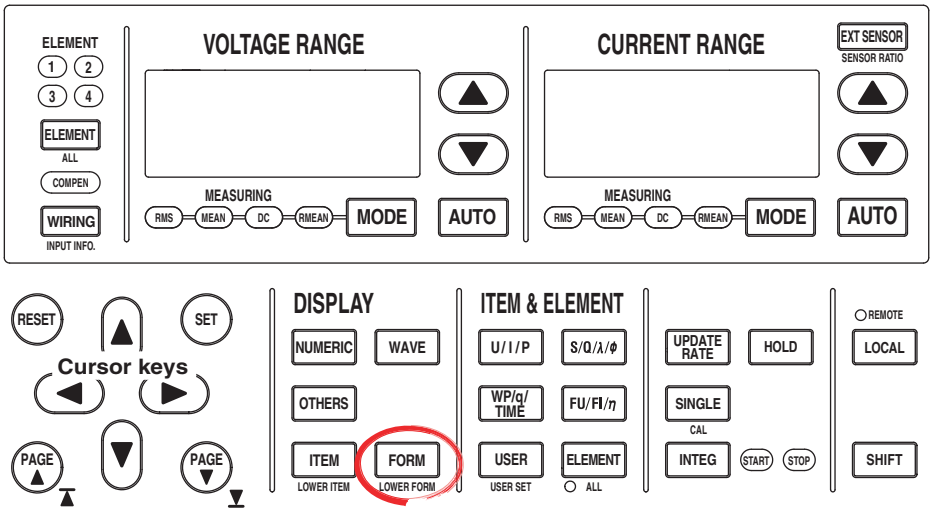
Note

To expand and view a section of the waveform, we recommend the following procedure.

1. Set the zoom factor to 1.
2. Move the vertical position so that the desired section of the waveform is at the center position (according to the procedure described in this section).
3. Set the vertical zoom factor.

6.6 Waveform Display on Divided Windows

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

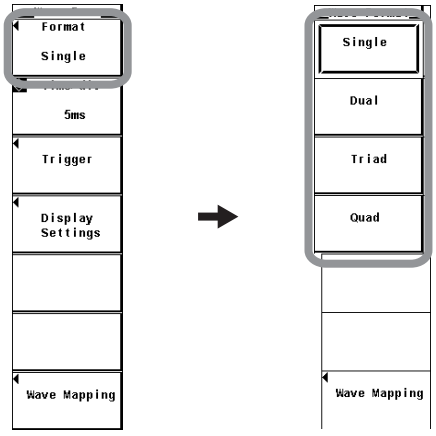
To display waveforms, set the display mode to Wave, Numeric+Wave, Wave+Trend, or Wave+Bar *. For the setup procedure, see section 6.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **FORM** to display the Wave Form menu.
   If the waveform display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+FORM (LOWER FORM)**.

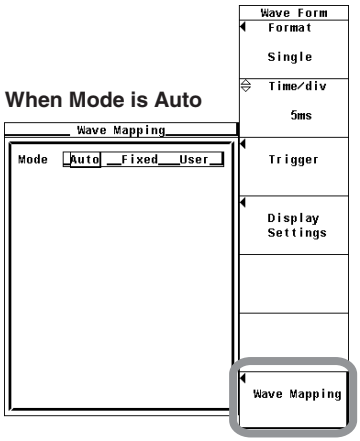
- **Selecting the Number of Screen Divisions**

2. Press the **Format** soft key to display the Format menu.
3. Press any of the keys from **Single** to **Quad** to select the number of windows.

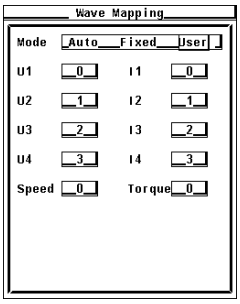


- **Selecting the Waveform Mapping**
  4. Press the **Wave Mapping** soft key to display the Wave Mapping dialog box.
  5. Press **SET** to set the mode to Auto, Fixed, or User. If you selected User, proceed to step 6.
  6. Press the **cursor keys** to select the input signal you wish to set.
  7. Press **SET**. A box used to set the display position number appears.
  8. Press the **cursor keys** to select a value between 0 and 3.
  9. Press **SET** to confirm the new display position.

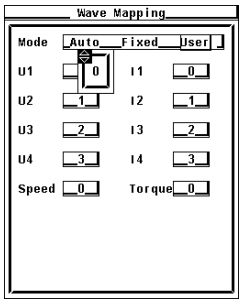
When Mode is Auto



When Mode is Fixed



When Mode is User



Explanation

The screen can be evenly divided and the waveforms can be assigned to the divided windows.

- **Selecting the Number of Divisions**
  Select the number of divisions of the screen from the choices below.
  - Single: No division
  - Dual: 2 divisions
  - Triad: 3 divisions
  - Quad: 4 divisions

  The number of displayed points in the vertical direction of one divided window varies depending on the number of divisions as follows:
  Single: 432 points, Dual: 216 points, Triad: 144 points, Quad: 108 points

- **Waveform Mapping**
  - Auto
    The waveforms that are turned ON (see section 6.1) are assigned to the divided windows in order by element numbers in the order voltage (U), current (I), then speed*, and torque*.
    * Applicable only to products with the motor evaluation function (motor version).

  - Fixed
    The waveforms are assigned in order by element number in the order voltage (U) and current (I) to the divided windows regardless of whether or not the display is turned ON. Speed* is displayed in the top frame; Torque* is displayed in the 2nd frame from the top.

    The following figure shows how the waveforms are displayed when all 4 elements are installed, with the motor evaluation function (motor version), the number of division is 4 (Quad), display of U1, I1, U2, I2, U3, I3, I4, and Torque is ON, and display of U4 and Speed is OFF.

Auto

U1, U3
I1, I3
U2, I4
I2, Torque

Fixed

U1, U3
I1, I3, Torque
U2
I2, I4

  - User
    The waveforms can be assigned arbitrarily to the divided windows regardless of whether or not the display is turned ON. You can select the display position from 0 to 3. The waveforms are assigned in order starting from number 0 from the top divided window.

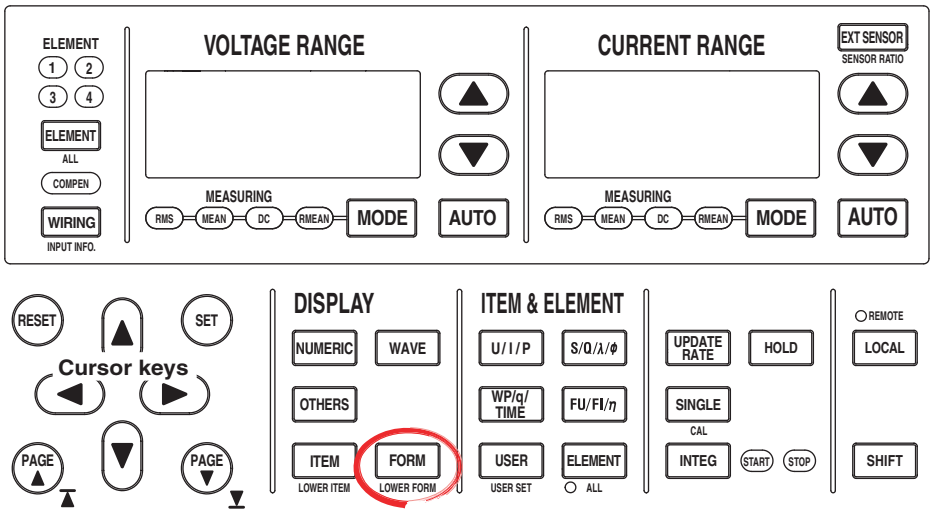
User (when the screen is divided into three windows with I1, Speed, and Torque set to 0, 1, and 3, respectively)

I1, Torque	0,3
Speed	1
	2

Displayed in order according to the specified number.

6.7 Selecting the Display Interpolation and Graticule

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display waveforms, set the display mode to Wave, Numeric+Wave, Wave+Trend, or Wave+Bar *. For the setup procedure, see section 6.1.

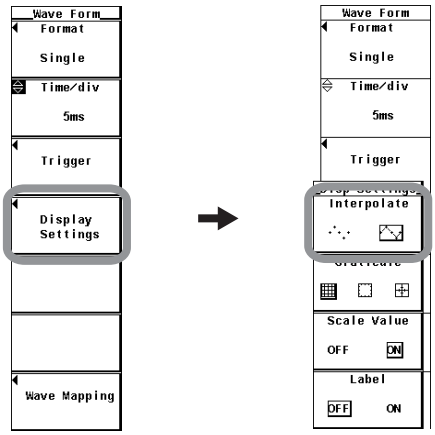
* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **FORM** to display the Wave Form menu.
   If the waveform display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+FORM (LOWER FORM)**.

2. Press the **Display Setting** soft key to display the Disp Setting menu.

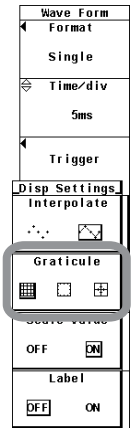
- **Selecting Whether to Interpolate the Display**

  3. Press the **Interpolate** soft key to select ⋰ or ⋰.



- **Changing the Graticule**

  3. Press the **Graticule** soft key to select ▦, ⬚ , or ⊞.



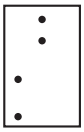
Explanation

For functional details, see section 2.7.

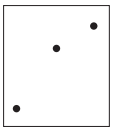
- **Selecting Whether to Interpolate the Display**

  When there are less than 500 points of sampled data on the time axis, the area between the display points (rasters) is no longer continuous. This function interpolates between the points to display the waveforms. You can select the measurement range from the following:

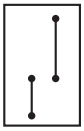
  ⋰ : No interpolation is performed.
  - When the area is not an interpolation area



  - When the area is an interpolation area



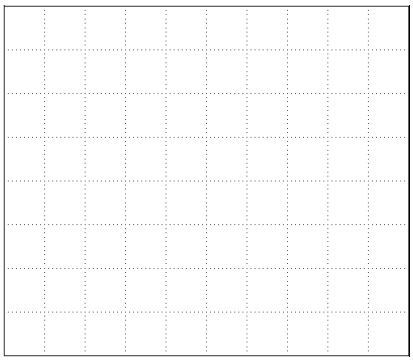
  - ⋰: Linearly interpolates between two points.
    - When the area is not an interpolation area
      Connects the dots vertically.



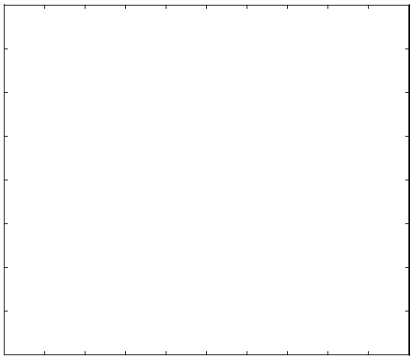
    - When the area is an interpolation area

- **Changing the Graticule**
  Select the grid or cross scale to display on the screen from the choices below.

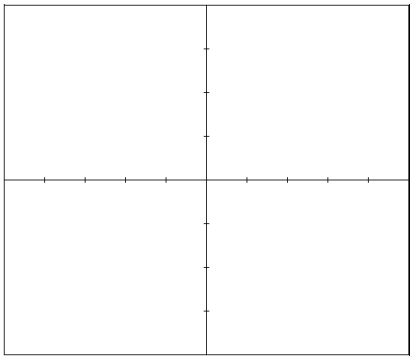
  - ▦: Grid display



  - ⬚: No grid or cross scale display

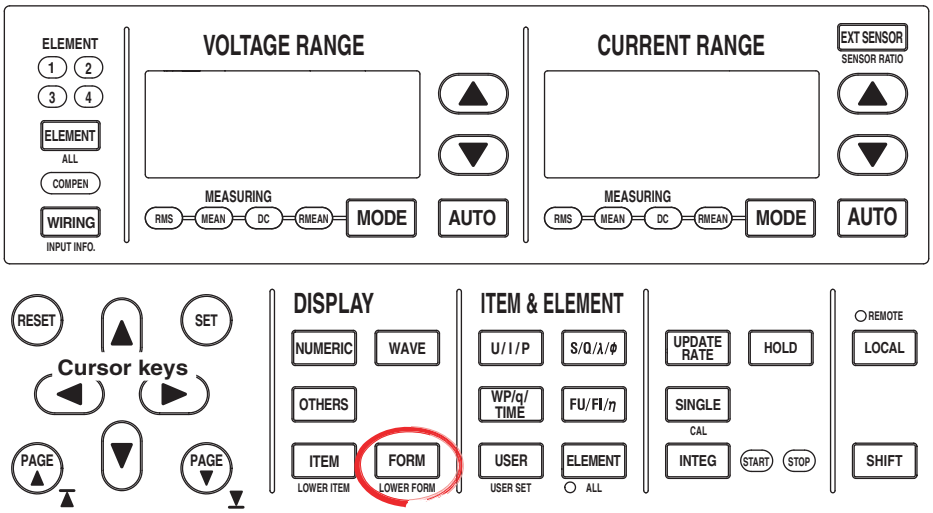


  - ⊞: Cross scale display



6.8 Turning ON/OFF the Scale Value and Waveform Label

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display waveforms, set the display mode to Wave, Numeric+Wave, Wave+Trend, or Wave+Bar *. For the setup procedure, see section 6.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **FORM** to display the Wave Form menu.
   If the waveform display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+FORM (LOWER FORM)**.

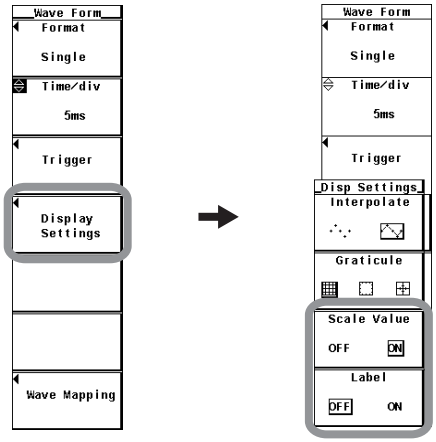
2. Press the **Display Setting** soft key to display the Disp Setting menu.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Scale Value Display**

  3. Press the **Scale Value** soft key to select ON or OFF.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Waveform Label**

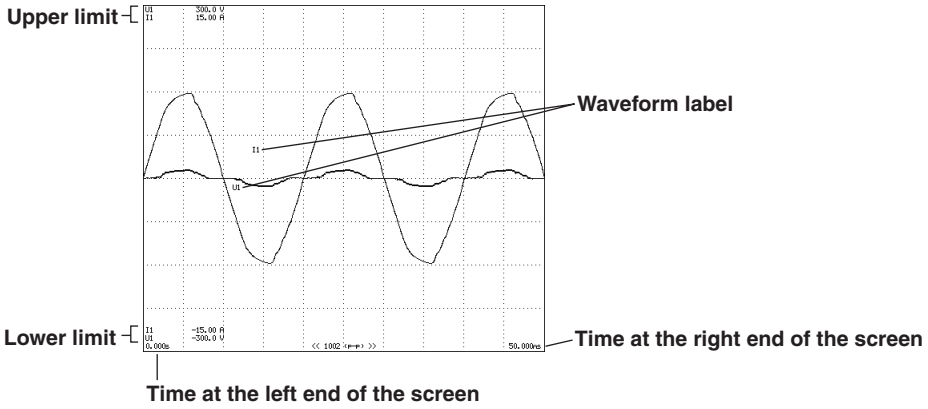
  3. Press the **Label** soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

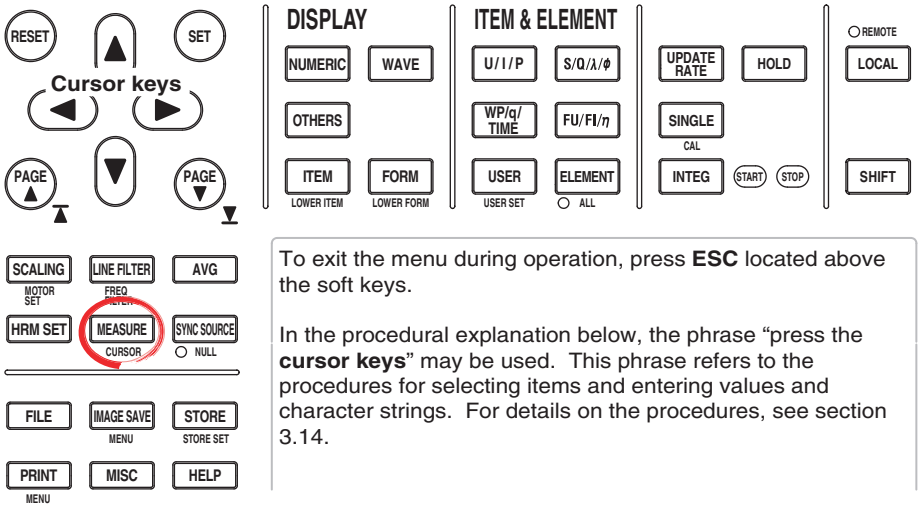
- **Turning ON/OFF the Scale Value Display**
  You can select whether or not to display (ON/OFF) the upper and lower limits of the vertical axis and the values at the left and right ends of the horizontal axis (time axis, see section 6.3) of each channel.
  - ON
    Displays the scale values.
  - OFF
    Does not display the scale values.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Label Display**
  You can select whether to display waveform labels (input signal names).
  - ON
    Displays the label name.
  - OFF
    Does not display the label name.



6.9 Cursor Measurement

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display waveforms, set the display mode to Wave, Numeric+Wave, Wave+Trend, or Wave+Bar *. For the setup procedure, see section 6.1.

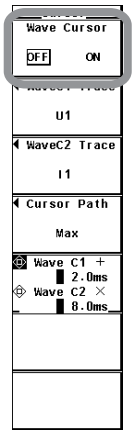
* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **SHIFT**+**MEASURE(CURSOR)** to display the Cursor menu.

- **Turning ON/OFF Cursor Measurement**

2. Press the **Wave Cursor** soft key to select ON or OFF.

   If ON is selected, the result of the cursor measurement is displayed.



- **Selecting the Target Waveform for Cursor Measurement**
  - **Selecting the Target Waveform for Cursor +**

  3. Press the **Wave C1 Trace** soft key. A box used to select the target waveform appears.
  4. Press the **cursor keys** to select any of the elements/wiring units starting with U1.
  5. Press **SET** to confirm the new target waveform.

  - **Selecting the Target Waveform for Cursor x**

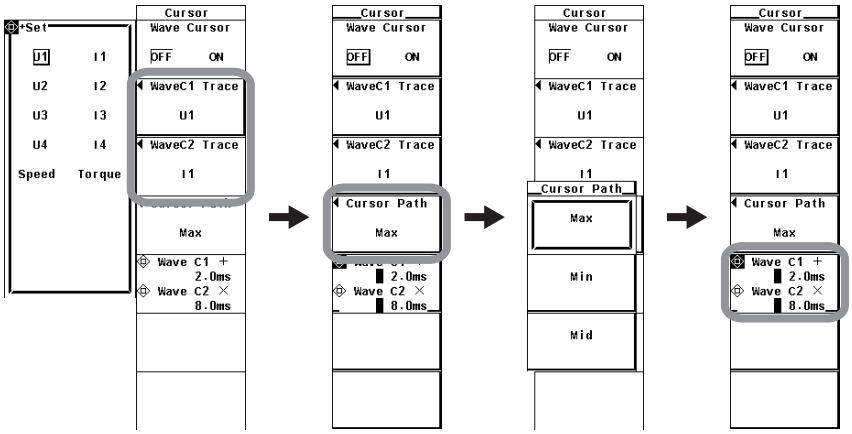
  3. Press the **Wave C2 Trace** soft key. A box used to select the target waveform appears.
  4. Press the **cursor keys** to select any of the elements/wiring units starting with U1.
  5. Press **SET** to confirm the new target waveform.

- **Selecting the Movement Path of the Cursor**

  6. Press the **Cursor Path** soft key to display the Cursor Path menu.
  7. Press any of the soft keys from **Max** to **Mid** to select the movement path.

- **Moving the Cursor**

  8. Press the **Wave C1 +/Wave C2 x** soft key to set the cursor target to Wave C1 +, Wave C2 x, or both Wave C1 + and Wave C2 x.
     - If you select Wave C1 +, the position of cursor + can be moved.
     - If you select Wave C2 x, the position of cursor x can be moved.
     - If you select both Wave C1 + and Wave C2 x, the two cursors can be moved without changing the spacing between the two. The value of the digit being specified by Wave C1 + changes.
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to move the cursor.



Explanation

For functional details, see section 2.6.

- **ON/OFF**
  A cursor can be placed on the displayed waveform to measure and display the value at any point. It can be used to measure the voltage and current of various sections of the waveform and the data on the horizontal axis (X-axis).
  - ON: Performs cursor measurement.
  - OFF: Does not perform cursor measurement.

- **Item under Measurement**
  Select the target waveform for the cursor measurement from below. The selectable items vary depending on the installed elements.
  U1, I1, U2, I2, U3, I3, U4, I4, Speed*, and Torque*
  * Applicable only to products with the motor evaluation function (motor version).

- **Measured items**
  - Y+: Vertical value of cursor + (Y-axis value)
  - Yx: Vertical value of cursor x (Y-axis value)
  - ΔY: The difference between the Y-axis values of cursor + and cursor x
  - X+: X-axis value of cursor + from the left end of the screen
  - Xx: X-axis value of cursor x from the left end of the screen
  - ΔX: The difference between the X-axis values of cursor + and cursor x
  - 1/ΔX: Reciprocal of the difference between the X-axis values of cursor + and cursor x

- **Movement Path of the Cursor**
  Since the WT3000 P-P compresses the sampled data (see section 2.7), two data points, maximum and minimum values, are displayed at the same time axis position. This specifies where the cursor is to move.
  - Max
    Moves along the maximum values on the time axis and measures the value at each point.
  - Min
    Moves along the minimum values on the time axis and measures the value at each point.
  - Mid
    Moves along the middle of the maximum and minimum values on the time axis and measures the value at each point.

- **Moving the Cursor**
  - Cursors move on the selected waveform.
  - The range of movement of cursors is from the left end to the right end of the screen.
  - The movement step of cursors is (the time corresponding to one screen) ÷ 500.

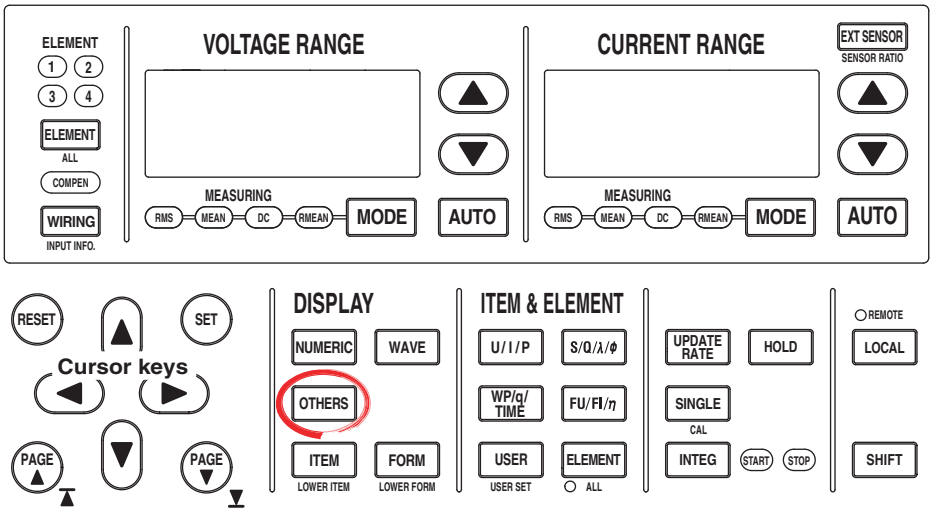
Note

- if immeasurable data exists, *** is displayed in the measured value display area.
- ΔY is measured even if the unit is different. The result has no unit in this case.
- If the crest factor is set to 3, the allowed range of cursor measurement vertically is ±300% of the range. If the crest factor is set to 6, it is ±600% of the range.

7.1 Trend Display

«For a functional description, see section 2.8.»

Procedure



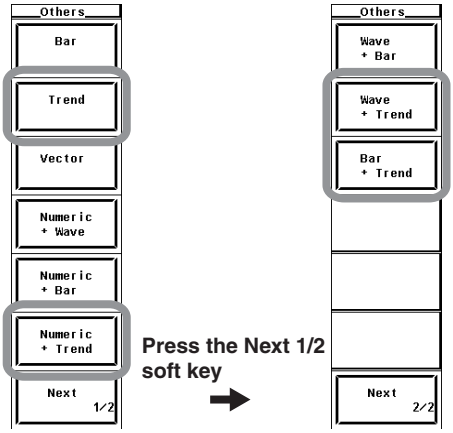
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Displaying Trends**

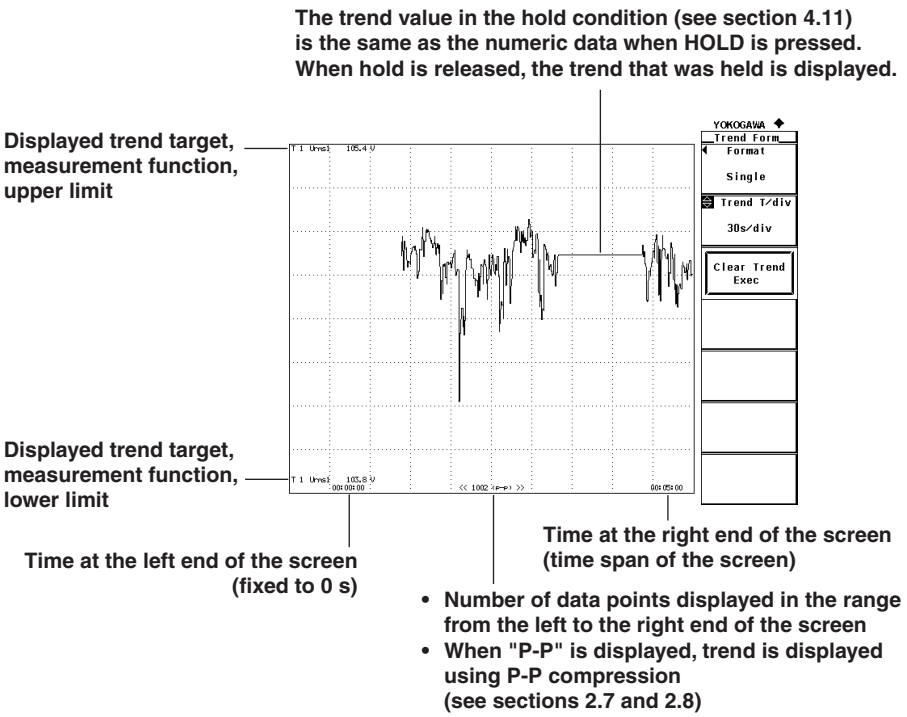
1. Press **OTHERS** to display the Others menu.
2. Press any of the soft keys from **Trend**, **Numeric+Trend**, **Wave+Trend**, and **Bar+Trend*** to select the display format.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.



Explanation

A display example is shown below. The horizontal axis is expressed in terms of time as shown below.


The trend value in the hold condition (see section 4.11) is the same as the numeric data when HOLD is pressed. When hold is released, the trend that was held is displayed.
Displayed trend target, measurement function, upper limit
Displayed trend target, measurement function, lower limit
Time at the left end of the screen (fixed to 0 s)
Time at the right end of the screen (time span of the screen)
• Number of data points displayed in the range from the left to the right end of the screen
• When "P-P" is displayed, trend is displayed using P-P compression (see sections 2.7 and 2.8)
YOKOGAWA
Trend Form
Format
Single
Trend T/div
30s/div
Clear Trend Exec

- **Selecting the Display Mode**

  Select the trend display format from the choices below.

  - Displaying the trend on the entire screen

    Press the Trend soft key to display the trend on the entire screen.
  - Displaying the trend by dividing the display into halves (split display)
    - Numeric+Trend

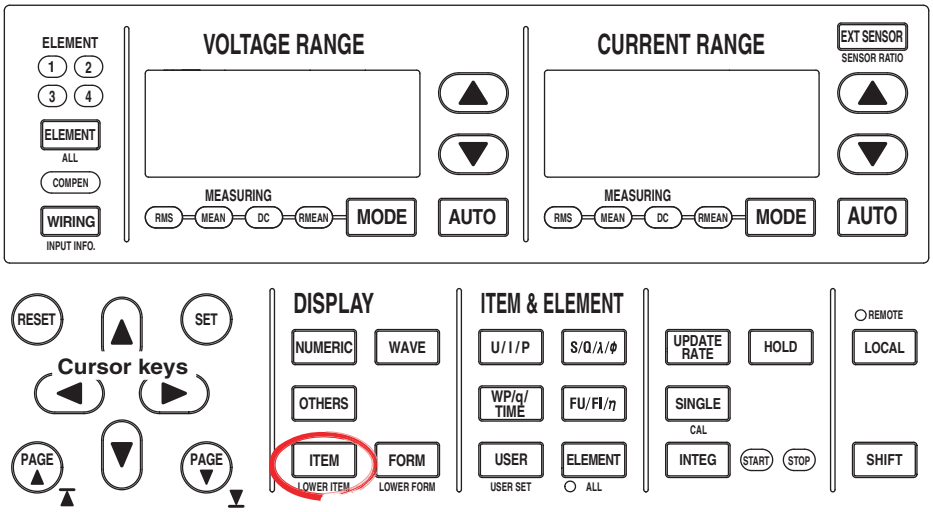
      The numeric data and trend are displayed separately in the top and bottom windows. For details on how to set the numeric data display, see section 3.15 and chapter 5.
    - Wave+Trend

      The waveform and trend are displayed separately in the top and bottom windows. For details on how to set the waveform display, see section 6.
    - Bar+Trend

      The bar graph and trend are displayed separately in the top and bottom windows. Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option. For details on how to set the bar graph display, see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.

7.2 Selecting the Trend Data to Be Displayed

Procedure



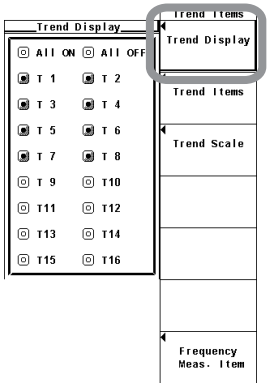
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display trends, set the display mode to Trend, Numeric+Trend, Wave+Trend, or Bar+Trend*. For the setup procedure, see section 7.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **ITEM** to display the Trend Items menu.
   If the trend display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+ITEM (LOWER ITEM)**.
2. Press the **Trend Display** soft key to display the Trend Display dialog box.



- **Turning ON/OFF the Trend Display Collectively**
  - **Displaying the Trends Collectively**
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select All ON.
  4. Press **SET**. All the buttons to the left of the trend symbols are highlighted, and all the trend are displayed.

  - **Hiding the Trends Collectively**
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select All OFF.
  4. Press **SET**. The highlighting of all the buttons to the left of the trend symbols is cleared and the trends are no longer displayed.

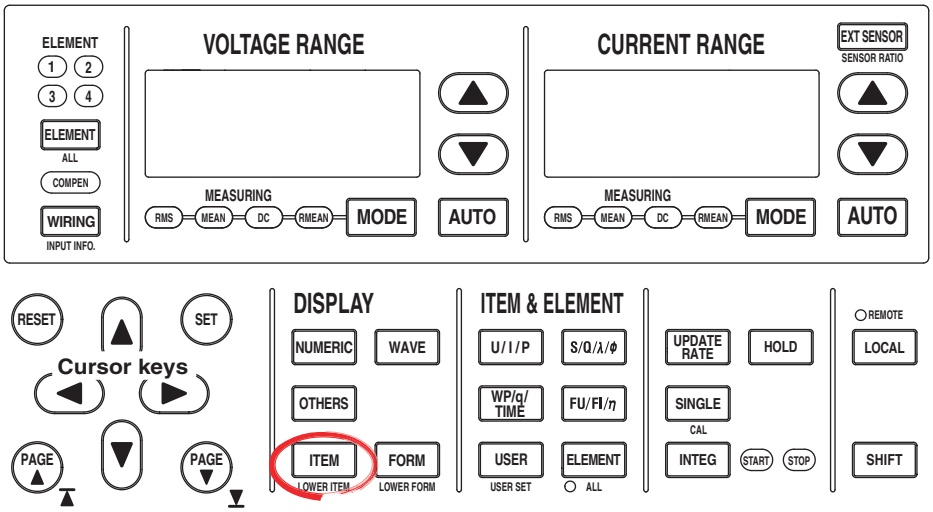
- **Turning ON/OFF the Trend One at a Time**
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select the trend symbol you wish to set.
  4. Press **SET**. The button to the left of the selected trend symbol is highlighted, and the corresponding trend is displayed. If the highlighting of the button is cleared, the trend is no longer displayed.

Explanation

You can turn ON/OFF the trend display from trend 1 (T1) through trend 16 (T16). You can assign measurement functions for which the trend is to be displayed to trend (T1) to trend (T16) by selecting the trend display target (see section 7.3).

7.3 Selecting the Trend Display Target

Procedure



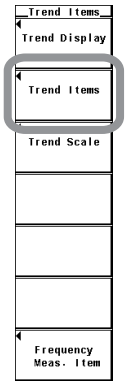
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display trends, set the display mode to Trend, Numeric+Trend, Wave+Trend, or Bar+Trend*. For the setup procedure, see section 7.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

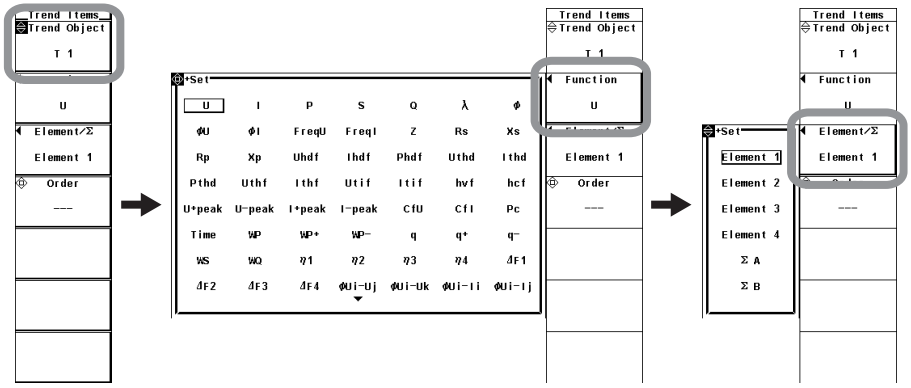
1. Press **ITEM** to display the Trend Items menu.
   If the trend display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+ITEM (LOWER ITEM)**.
2. Press the **Trend Items** soft key to display the Trend Items menu.



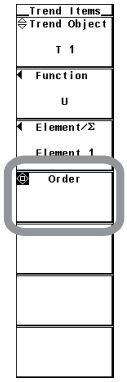
- **Selecting the Item to Be Set**
  3. Press the **Trend Object** soft key.
  4. Press the **cursor keys** to select a value between T1 and T16.

- **Selecting the Measurement Function**
  5. Press the **Function** soft key. The measurement function selection box appears.
  6. Press the **cursor keys** to select any of the measurement functions starting with U.
  7. Press **SET** to confirm.

- **Selecting the Element/Wiring Unit**
  8. Press the **Element/Σ** soft key to display the element/wiring unit selection box.
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to select any of the elements/wiring units starting with Element1.
  10. Press **SET** to confirm.



- **Selecting the Harmonic Order (Applicable Only on Models with the Harmonic Measurement Option)**
  11. Press **Order** soft key.
  12. Press the **cursor keys** to select the order from --- (normal measured value) and 0 to the maximum measured order (see section 7.5 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual*).



To check the trend display settings, use the setup parameter list function (see section 3.16).

Explanation

Set the item to be shown on the trend display. You can set 16 lines of trends, trend 1 (T1) through trend 16 (T16).

- **Selecting the Measurement Function**
  - The types of measurement functions that can be selected are the items that are indicated in "Types of Measurement Functions during Normal Measurement" of section 2.2, "User-Defined Function" and Corrected Power of section 2.5, "Measurement Functions of Integration," "Motor Evaluation Function (Motor Version)*1," "Delta Computation (Option)*1," and "Harmonic Measurement (Option)*1" in section 2.6.
    *1 For details, see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.
- **Selecting the Element/Wiring Unit**
  - You can select the element/wiring unit from the choices below. The selectable items vary depending on the installed elements.
    Element1, Element2, Element3, Element4,
    ΣA, and ΣB
  - If there are no elements that are assigned to the selected wiring unit, there is no numeric data. Thus, the trend is not displayed. For example, if elements are assigned to ΣA and no elements are assigned to ΣB, then the trend of the measurement function for ΣB is not displayed.

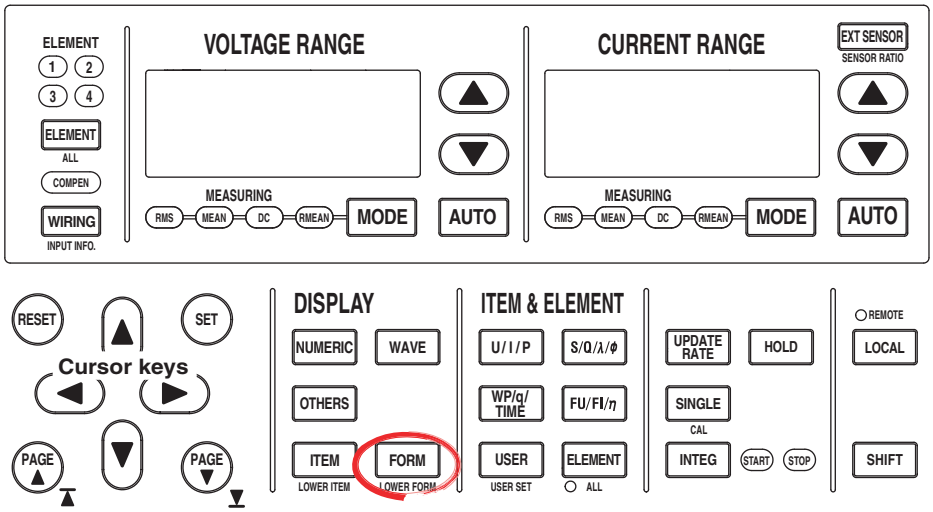
- **Changing the Harmonic Order (Applicable Only on Models with the Harmonic Measurement Option)**
  The measured order can be set to normal measured value (---) or from dc (0th order) up to 100th order.

Note

- For the meanings of the measurement function symbols that are displayed, see section 2.2, "Measurement Functions and Measurement Periods," 2.5, "Computation," 2.6, "Integration," and appendix 1, "Symbols and Determination of Measurement Functions."
- For details on the wiring units expressed as ΣA and ΣB, see section 4.1, "Selecting the Wiring System."
- The trend is not displayed where the measurement function is not selected or where no numeric data is present.
- The measured order can be set to normal measured value (---) or from dc (0th order) up to 100th order. However, the numeric data up to the upper limit of the measured order (see the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*) that is automatically determined from the minimum measured order (Min Order) to the PLL source frequency is the data determined by the harmonic measurement.
- If the trend display target is changed, all past trend displays are cleared, and the trend display starts from the right end.

7.4 Setting the Time Axis

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display trends, set the display mode to Trend, Numeric+Trend, Wave+Trend, or Bar+Trend*. For the setup procedure, see section 7.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **FORM** to display the Trend Form menu.
   If the trend display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+FORM (LOWER FORM)**.
2. Press the **cursor keys** to set the time axis. When the display of scale values is turned ON (see section 6.8), the times at the left end (fixed to 0 s) and the right end of the screen are displayed in the lower left corner and lower right corner of the screen, respectively.

Explanation

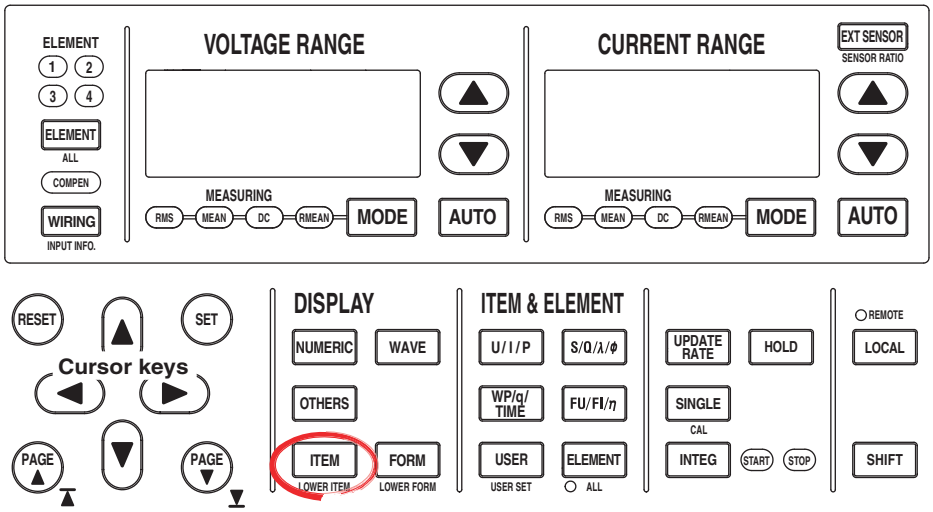
Set the time axis in terms of T/div (time per grid).
Set the time per division in the range of 3 s to 1 day.
The data update interval of the trend is determined by the data update rate and the time axis (T/div). For example, if the data update rate and T/div are set to 50 ms and 3 s, respectively, the trend display is updated every second. If the data update rate and T/div are set to 10 s and 3 s/div, respectively, the trend display is updated every 10 s and the trend data is shown as a line graph at 10-s intervals. If T/div is set to 1 day, the data update interval of the trend is 1728 s regardless of the data update rate setting.

Note

- If the time axis is changed, the retrieval of trend waveform data restarts. The trend display up to that point is cleared and the trend starts from the right end.
- One division on the trend display corresponds to 50 rasters. For example, if T/div is set to 1 day, 1 raster is equal to 1728 s (= 1 day/50). In this case, the data update interval of the trend is 1728 s, and the data is displayed P-P compressed. For a description of rasters and P-P compression, see section 2.7.

7.5 Setting the Scale

Procedure



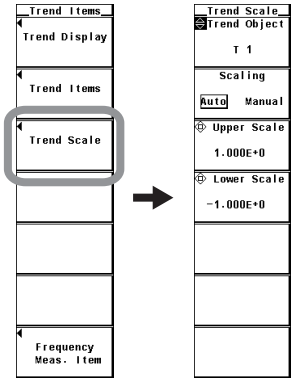
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display trends, set the display mode to Trend, Numeric+Trend, Wave+Trend, or Bar+Trend*. For the setup procedure, see section 7.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **ITEM** to display the Trend Items menu.
   If the trend display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+ITEM (LOWER ITEM)**.
2. Press the **Trend Scale** soft key to display the Trend Scale menu.

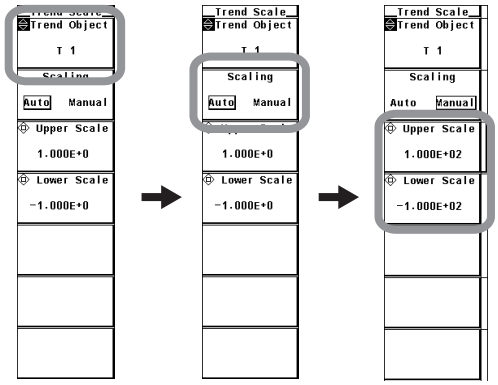


- **Selecting the Target Trend to Be Scaled**
  3. Press the **Trend Object** soft key.
  4. Press the **cursor keys** to select a value between T1 and T16.

- **Selecting Auto Scaling or Manual Scaling**
  5. Press the **Scaling** soft key to select Auto or Manual.

- **Setting the Upper Limit during Manual Scaling**
  6. Press the **Upper Scale** soft key.
  7. Press the **cursor keys** to set the upper limit.

- **Setting the Lower Limit during Manual Scaling**
  6. Press the **Lower Scale** soft key.
  7. Press the **cursor keys** to set the lower limit.



Explanation

- **Setting the Scale**
  Set the upper and lower limits of the display frame when displaying the trend. You can select the scaling mode from below.
  - Auto
    Set to auto scaling. The upper and lower limits on the screen display are automatically determined from the maximum and minimum values of the trend display data.
  - Manual
    Set to manual scaling. The upper and lower limits can be set arbitrary as necessary.

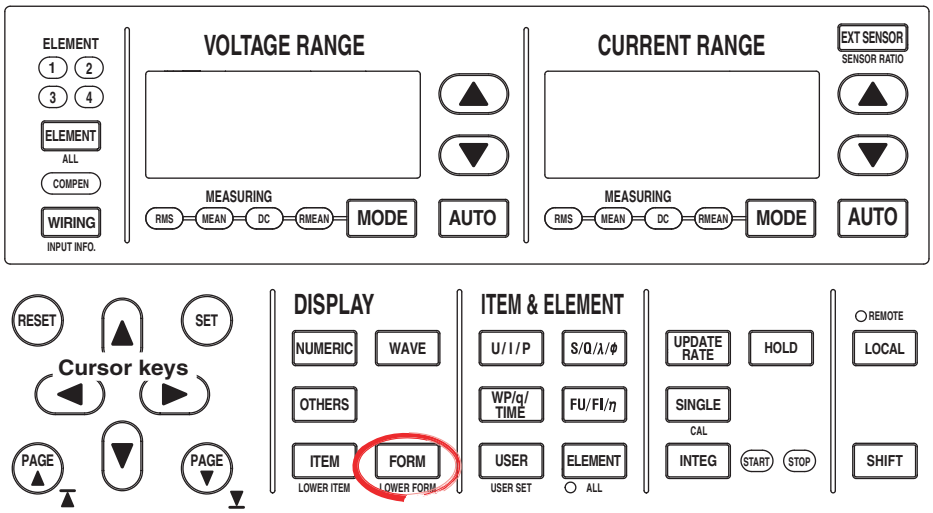
- **Setting the Upper and Lower Limits for Manual Scaling**
  You can set the limits in the range of –9.999E+30 to 9.999E+30.

Note

- The settings described in section 6.7 apply to display interpolation and graticule.
- The setting in section 6.8 determines whether the upper and lower limits and labels are displayed.

7.6 Displaying Trends on Divided Windows

Procedure



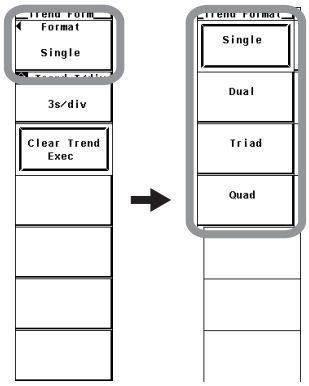
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display trends, set the display mode to Trend, Numeric+Trend, Wave+Trend, or Bar+Trend*. For the setup procedure, see section 7.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **FORM** to display the Trend Form menu.
   If the trend display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+FORM (LOWER FORM)**.
2. Press the **Format** soft key to display the Format menu.
3. Press any of the keys from **Single** to **Quad** to select the number of windows.



Explanation

The screen can be evenly divided and the trends can be assigned to the divided windows.

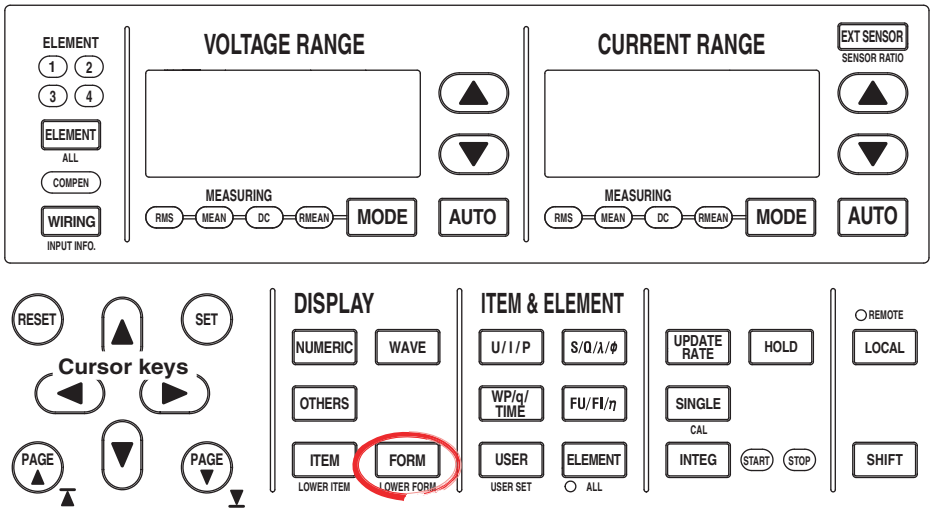
- **Selecting the Number of Screen Divisions**
  Select the number of divisions of the screen from the choices below. This is the same as with the waveform display (section 6.6).
  - Single: No division
  - Dual: 2 divisions
  - Triad: 3 divisions
  - Quad: 4 divisions

  The number of displayed points in the vertical direction of one divided window varies depending on the number of divisions as follows:
  Single: 432 points, Dual: 216 points, Triad: 144 points, Quad: 108 points

- **Waveform Mapping**
  The trends that are turned ON (see section 7.2) are assigned in order according to the trend number (T1 to T16) to the divided windows. This corresponds to the “Auto” setting for the waveform display.

7.7 Restarting the Trend

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display trends, set the display mode to Trend, Numeric+Trend, Wave+Trend, or Bar+Trend*. For the setup procedure, see section 7.1.

* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **FORM** to display the Trend Form menu.
   If the trend display is at the lower section of the screen on the split display, press **SHIFT+FORM (LOWER FORM)**.
2. Press the **Clear Trend Exec** soft key to restart the trend.

Explanation

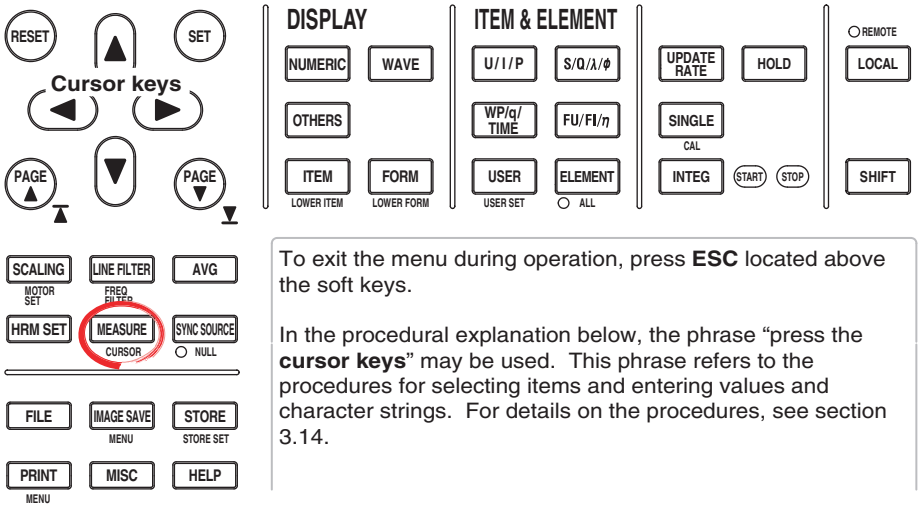
When the trend is restarted, the trend up to that point is cleared.

In addition to pressing the Clear Trend Exec soft key, the following operations cause the trend to be restarted.

- Changing the trend display target
- Changing the time axis (horizontal axis) setting of the trend.

7.8 Cursor Measurement

Procedure



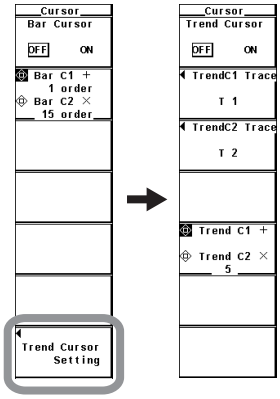
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

To display trends, set the display mode to Trend, Numeric+Trend, Wave+Trend, or Bar+Trend*. For the setup procedure, see section 7.1.

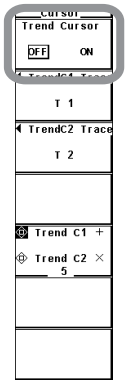
* Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

1. Press **SHIFT+MEASURE (CURSOR)** to display the Cursor menu. For split display of Wave+Trend or Bar+Trend, proceed to step 3. For all other displays, proceed to step 3.
2. Press the **Trend Cursor Setting** soft key to display the Cursor menu for the trend display.



- **Turning ON/OFF Cursor Measurement**

  3. Press the **Trend Cursor** soft key to select ON or OFF.
     If ON is selected, the result of the cursor measurement is displayed.



- **Selecting the Target Trend for Cursor Measurement**
  - **Selecting the Target Trend for Cursor +**

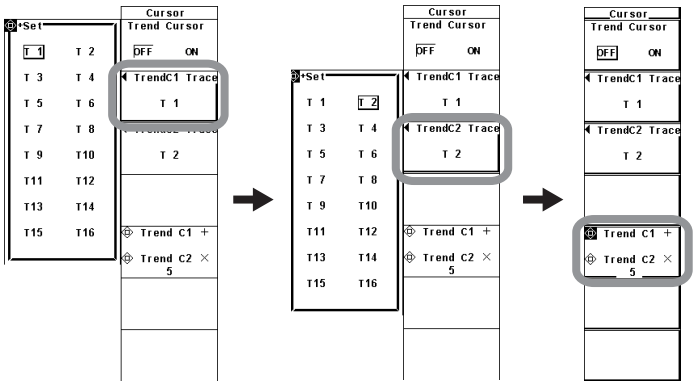
  4. Press the **TrendC1 Trace** soft key. A box used to select the target trend appears.
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to select a value between T1 and T16.
  6. Press **SET** to confirm the new target trend.

  - **Selecting the Target Trend for Cursor x**

  4. Press the **TrendC2 Trace** soft key. A box used to select the target trend appears.
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to select a value between T1 and T16.
  6. Press **SET** to confirm the new target trend.

- **Moving the Cursors**

  7. Press the **Trend C1 +/Trend C2 x** soft key to set the cursor target to Trend C1 +, Trend C2 x, or both Trend C1 + and Trend C2 x.
     - If you select Trend C1 +, the position of cursor + can be moved.
     - If you select Trend C2 x, the position of cursor x can be moved.
     - If you select both Trend C1 + and Trend C2 x, the two cursors can be moved without changing the spacing between the two. The value of the digit being specified by Trend C1 + changes.
  8. Press the **cursor keys** to move the cursor.



Explanation

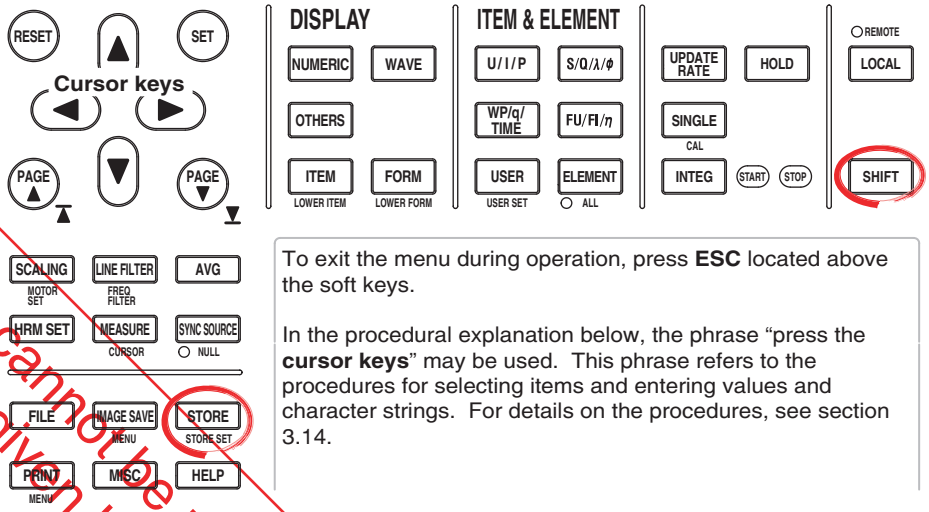
- **ON/OFF**
  A cursor can be placed on the displayed trend to measure and display the value at any point. It can be used to measure the data on the vertical axis (Y-axis) and horizontal axis (X-axis) of various sections of the trend.
  - ON: Performs cursor measurement.
  - OFF: Does not perform cursor measurement.
- **Item under Measurement**
  Select the target trend for the cursor measurement from T1 to T16.
- **Moving the Cursor**
  - Cursors move on the selected trend.
  - Specify the number of points from the left end of the screen to move the cursor with the left and right ends of the screen assumed to be point 0 and 1001, respectively.
  - The cursors moves along the data points displayed on the screen one point at a time.
- **Measurement Item**
  - Y+: Vertical value of cursor + (Y-axis value)
  - Yx: Vertical value of cursor x (Y-axis value)
  - ΔY: The difference between the Y-axis values of cursor + and cursor x
  - X+: X-axis value of cursor + from the left end of the screen
    Indicates the relative time of cursor + from the left end of the screen with the left end of the screen taken to be 0 s.
  - Xx: X-axis value of cursor x from the left end of the screen
    Indicates the relative time of cursor x from the left end of the screen with the left end taken to be 0 s.
  - ΔX: The difference between the X-axis values of cursor + and cursor x
  - D+: Date and time at the cursor + position
    Indicates the date and time (year/month/date hour:minute:second) of measurement.
  - Dx: Date and time at the cursor x position
    Indicates the date and time (year/month/date hour:minute:second) of measurement.

Note

- if immeasurable data exists, *** is displayed in the measured value display area.
- ΔY is measured even if the unit is different. The result has no unit in this case.

8.1 Setting the Store Mode

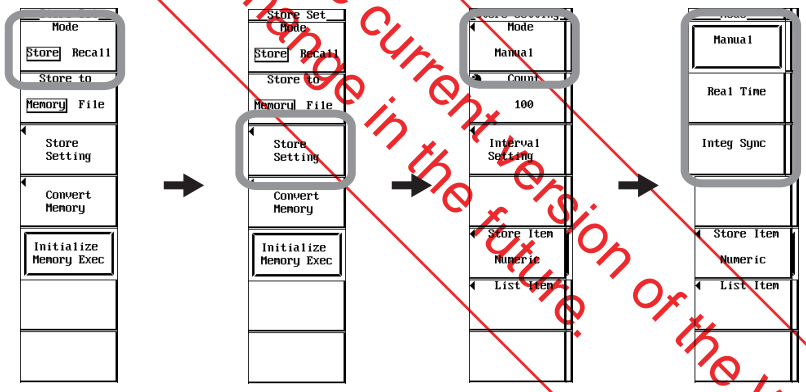
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **SHIFT+STORE (STORE SET)** to display the Store Set menu.
2. Press the **Mode** soft key to select **Store**.
3. Press the **Store Setting** soft key to display the Store Setting menu.
4. Press the **Mode** soft key to display the Mode menu.
5. Press any soft key from **Manual** to **Integ Sync** to select the store mode.



This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

Explanation

To store data, parameters such as the store mode, the store count, the store interval, and the store reservation time must be specified before executing the operation. This section explains the store mode. For the procedure on how to set the store count, the store interval, and the store reservation time, see section 8.2; for the procedure on how to start the storage operation, see section 8.4.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

Store Mode

You can select the timing used to start or end the storage operation from the choices below.

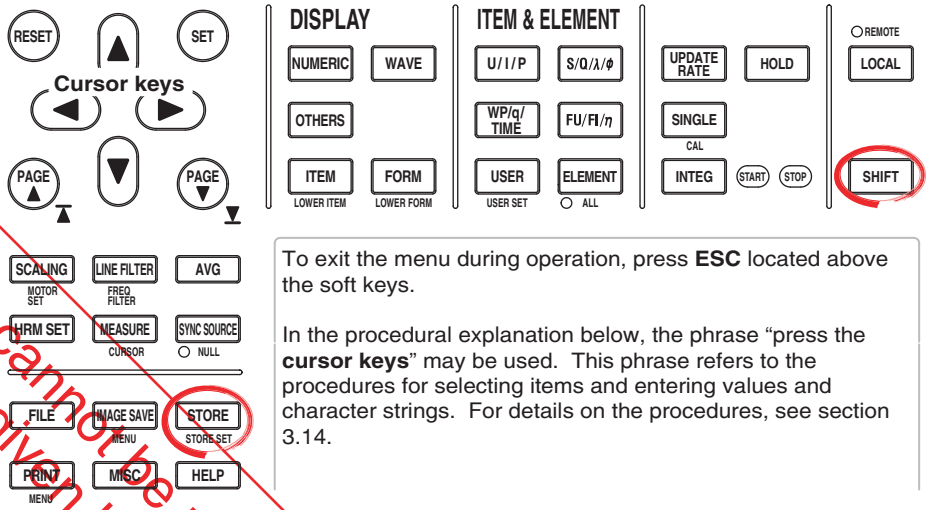
- **Manual**
  This is the manual mode. When you press STORE, the numeric data or waveform display data can be stored at the specified store interval for the specified store counts.

- **Real Time**
  This is the real-time mode. When you press STORE, the numeric data or waveform display data can be stored from the specified reservation time for starting the storage operation at the specified store interval for the specified store counts (or until the reservation time for ending the storage operation).

- **Integ Sync**
  - This is the integration synchronization mode. When you press STORE, the numeric data or waveform display data can be stored when the integration starts at the specified store interval for the specified store counts (or until the integration is stopped).
  - By setting the time of the integration timer (see section 5.11 or 5.12) to an integer multiple of the store interval, the integrated values at integration start and integration stop that are repeated according to the time setting of the integration timer can be stored.

8.2 Setting the Store Count, the Store Interval, and the Store Reservation Time

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

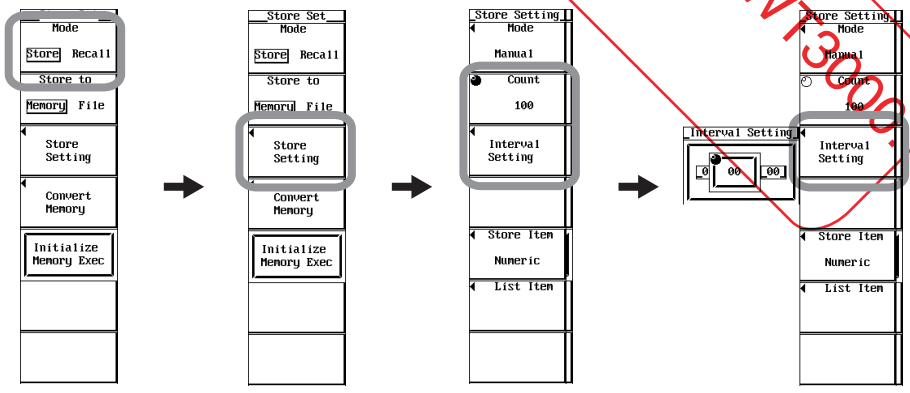
In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **SHIFT+STORE (STORE SET)** to display the Store Set menu.
2. Press the **Mode** soft key to select **Store**.
3. Press the **Store Setting** soft key to display the Store Setting dialog box.

- **Setting the Store Count**
  4. Press the **cursor keys** to set the store count.

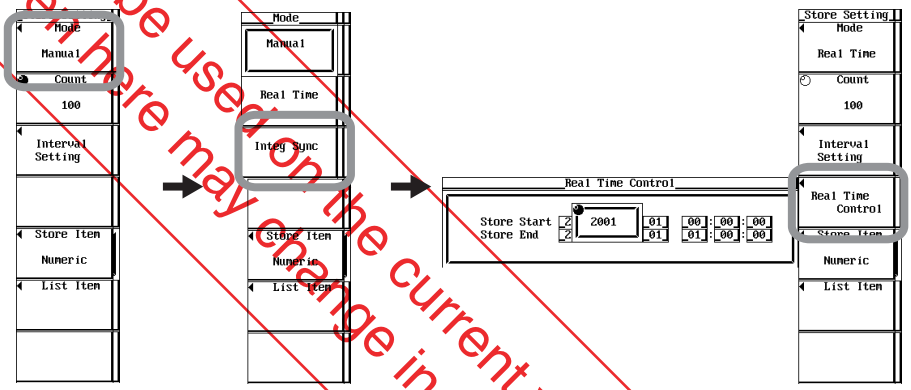
- **Setting the Store Interval**
  4. Press the **Interval Setting** soft key to display the Interval Setting dialog box.
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to select the hour, minute, or second box.
  6. Press **SET** to display the entry box.
  7. Press the **cursor keys** to set the hour, minute, or second that you selected in step 5.

     For the procedures on how to enter values using the cursor keys, see section 3.14, "Entering Values and Strings."
  8. Press **SET** or **ESC** to close the box.
  9. Repeat steps 5 to 8 to set the hour, minute, and second.



This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

- **Setting the Store Reservation Time**
  4. Press the **Mode** soft key to display the Mode menu.
  5. Press the **Real Time** soft key to select the real-time mode. The store reservation time menu appears.
  6. Press the **Real Time Control** soft key to display the Real Time Control dialog box.
  7. Press the **cursor keys** to select one of the reservation year, month, date, hour, minute, and second boxes for specifying when the storage operation will start (Store Start).
  8. Press **SET** to display the entry box.
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to set the year, month, date, hour, minute, or second that you selected in step 7.
  10. Press **SET** or **ESC** to close the box.
  11. Repeat steps 7 to 10 to set the year, month, date, hour, minute, and second.
  12. Press the **cursor keys** to select one of the reservation year, month, date, hour, minute, and second boxes for specifying when the storage operation will end (Store End).
  13. Repeat steps 8 to 11 to set the year, month, date, hour, minute, and second.



This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

Explanation

To store data, parameters such as the store mode, the store count, the store interval, and the store reservation time must be specified before executing the operation. This section explains the store count, the store interval, and the store reservation time. For the procedure on how to set the store mode, see section 8.1; for the procedure on how to start the storage operation, see section 8.4.

- **Setting the Store Count**
  - Set the store count in the range of 1 to 999999.
  - If the data being stored exceeds the internal memory size (approx. 30 MB) of the store destination, the storage operation stops before reaching the specified store count.

- **Setting the Store Interval**

Set the interval at which the data is to be stored.

  - Set the time in units of hour:minute:second in the following range. If the interval is set to 00:00:00, the data is stored in sync with the updating of the numeric data or waveform display data.
    00:00:00 to 99:59:59
  - By setting the time of the integration timer (see section 5.11 or 5.12) to an integer multiple of the store interval, the integrated values at integration start and integration stop that are repeated according to the time setting of the integration timer can be stored.

- **Setting the Store Reservation Time**
  - The reservation time is set in units of year:month:date, hour:minute:second.
    - Set the year, month and day.
    - Set the hour:minute:second in the following range.
      00:00:00 to 23:59:59
  - Make sure the reservation time for stopping the storage operation is after the reservation time for starting the storage operation.

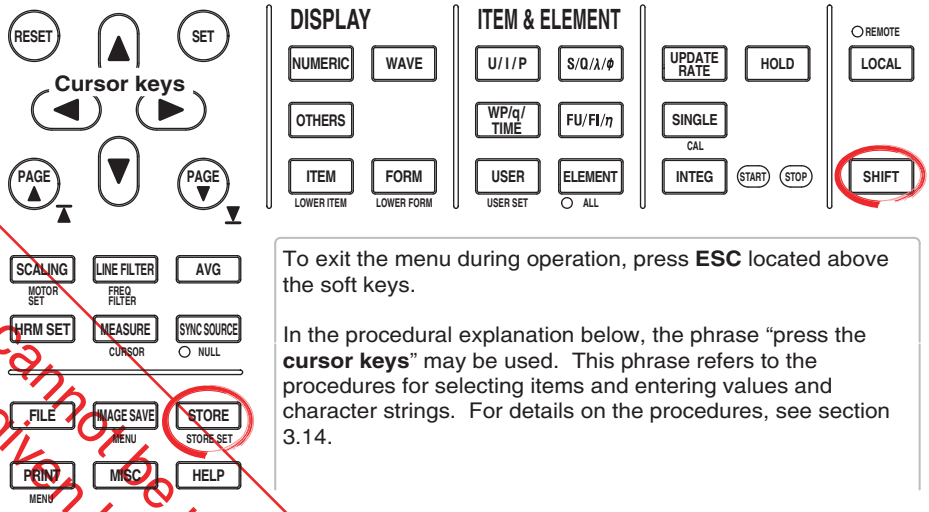
Note

- The reservation time allows up to 31 days to be specified for February. If an erroneous date is specified, an error message is displayed at the time of execution of the storage operation (section 8.4). Reset the reservation time in this case.
- Leap years are recognized at the time of execution of the storage operation.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

8.3 Setting the Numeric Data and Waveform Display Data to Be Stored

Procedure



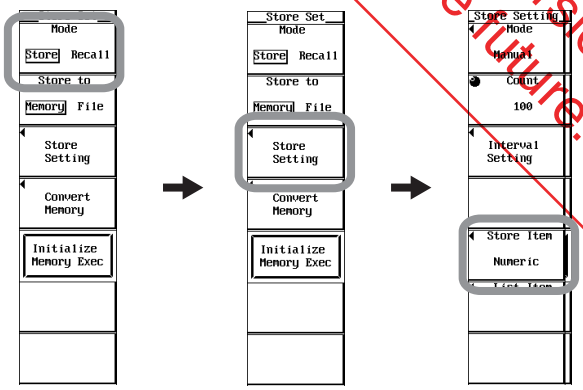
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **SHIFT+STORE (STORE SET)** to display the Store Set menu.
2. Press the **Mode** soft key to select **Store**.
3. Press the **Store Setting** soft key to display the Store Setting dialog box.

- **Selecting the Stored Item**

4. Press the **Store Item** soft key to display the Store Item dialog box.
5. Press any soft key from **Numeric** to **Numeric+Wave** to select the stored item.
   - If you select Numeric, the stored item is the numeric data.
   - If you select Wave, the stored item is the waveform display data.
   - If you select Numeric+Wave, the stored item is both the numeric data and the waveform display data.



This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

- **Selecting the Numeric Data to Be Stored**

(This operation is valid if the stored item was set to Numeric or Numeric+Wave in step 5.)

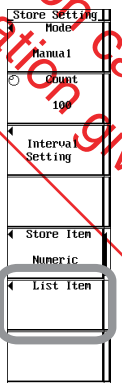
6. Press the **List Item** soft key to display the List Item dialog box.

- **Selecting all items at once (during normal measurement only)**

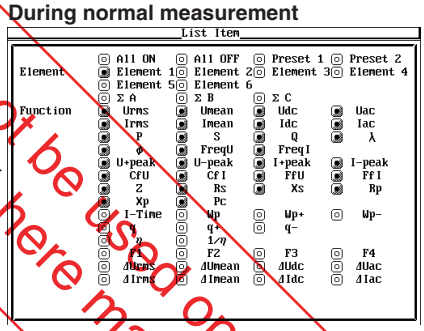
7. Press the **cursor keys** to select All ON.
8. Press **SET**. The buttons to the left of all the elements and measurement functions are highlighted indicating that all items will be stored.

- **Deselecting all items at once (during normal measurement only)**

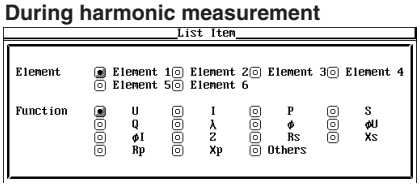
7. Press the **cursor keys** to select All OFF.
8. Press **SET**. The highlighting of the buttons to the left of all the elements and measurement functions are cleared indicating that all items will not be stored.



During normal measurement



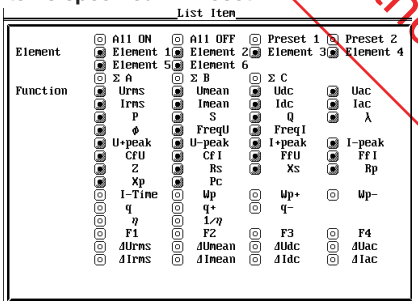
During harmonic measurement



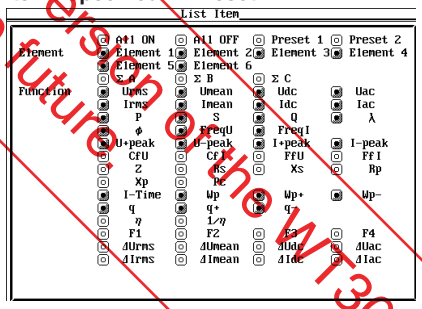
- **Selecting only the items that are preset (during normal measurement only)**

7. Press the **cursor keys** to select **Preset1** or **Preset2**.
8. Press **SET**. The buttons to the left of all the elements and measurement functions that are specified in Preset1 or Preset2 are highlighted indicating that the items will be stored.

Items specified in Preset1



Items specified in Preset2



- **Setting the items one at a time**

7. Press the **cursor keys** to select the element or measurement function that you wish to specify.
8. Press **SET**. When the button to the left of the selected element or measurement function is highlighted, the numeric data of the measurement function of the element will be stored. When the highlighting of the button is cleared, the numeric data of the measurement function of the element will not be stored.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

- **Selecting the Waveform Display Data to Be Stored**

(This operation is valid if the stored item was set to Wave or Numeric+Wave in step 5.)

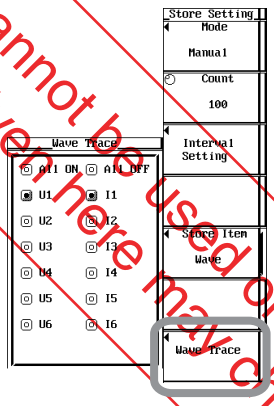
6. Press the **Wave Trace** soft key to display the Wave Trace dialog box.

- **Selecting the items at once**

7. Press the **cursor keys** to select All ON.
8. Press **SET**. The buttons to the left of all the signals are highlighted indicating that all items will be stored.

- **Deselecting all the items at once**

7. Press the **cursor keys** to select All OFF.
8. Press **SET**. The highlighting of the buttons to the left of all the signals are cleared indicating that all items will not be stored.



- **Setting the items one at a time**

7. Press the **cursor keys** to select the input signal you wish to set.
8. Press **SET**. When the button to the left of the selected input signal is highlighted, the input signal will be stored. If the highlighting of the button is cleared, the input signal will not be stored.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

Explanation

- **Selecting the Items to Be Stored**
  Select the item to be stored from the following:
  - Numeric
    Numeric data are stored.
  - Wave
    Waveform display data are stored.
  - Numeric+Wave
    Numeric data and waveform display data are stored.

- **Selecting the Numeric Data to Be Stored**
  Select the numeric data items that are to be stored.

  - **During normal measurement**
    - Only installed elements and wiring units are applicable for the selection.
    - The measurement functions that are to be stored can be selected from the items that are indicated in “Measurement Function Types during Normal Measurement” and “Measurement Function Types for Motor Evaluation Function (Option)” in section 2.2; “Delta Computation,” “User-Defined Functions,” and “Corrected Power” in section 2.5; and “Measurement Functions of Integration” in section 2.6.

  - **During harmonic measurement (option)**
    - Only installed elements are applicable for the selection.
    - The measurement functions that are stored can be selected from U (including Uhdf), I (including Ihdf), P (including Phdf), S, Q, λ, ϕ, ϕU, ϕI, Z, Rs, Xs, Rp, Xp, and Others*.
      * If Others is selected, the measurement functions Uthd, Ithd, Pthd, Uthf, Ithf, Utif, Itif, hvf, hcf, fU, and fI of the selected elements, phase difference ϕ, Σ functions, user-defined functions, and so on are saved.

- **Selecting the Waveform Display Data to Be Stored**
  - Select the waveform display data items that are to be stored.
  - Only the input signals of the installed elements are applicable for the selection.
  - For models with the motor evaluation function (motor version), the input signals of Speed and Torque are also selectable items.

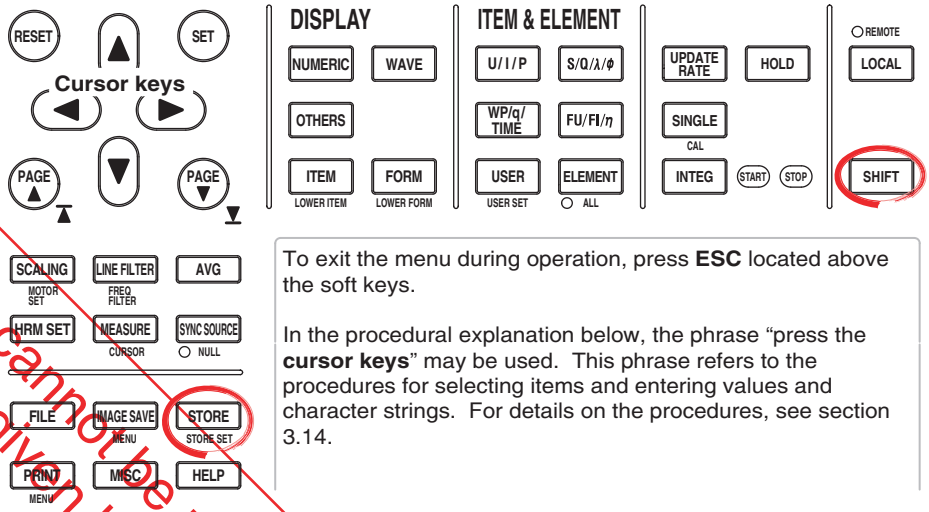
Note

- For the meanings of the measurement function symbols that are displayed, see section 2.2, “Measurement Functions and Measurement Periods,” 2.5, “Computation,” 2,˚, “Integration,” appendix 1, “Symbols and Determination of Measurement Functions,” and appendix 2, “Determination of Delta Computation.”
- For details on the wiring units expressed as ΣA and ΣB, see section 4.1, “Selecting the Wiring System”.
- [-------] (no data) is stored in places where there is no numeric data.
- If there are no integrated values because integration is not performed, [-------] (no data) is stored. [-------] (no data) is also stored in places where there is no integration time.
- The maximum order for which the harmonic data is saved is the maximum harmonic order to be analyzed that is specified in the harmonic measurement (option) menu. [-------] (no data) is stored for harmonic orders without data.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

8.4 Storing Data

Procedure

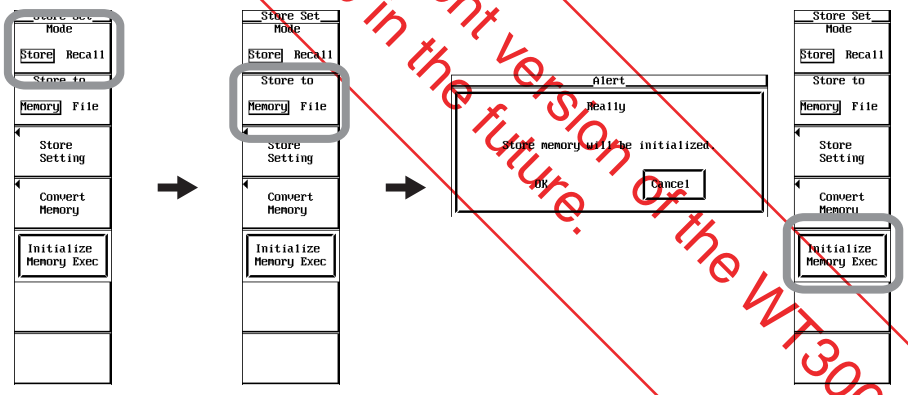


To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

- **Initializing (Clearing) the Internal Memory**
  1. Press **SHIFT+STORE (STORE SET)** to display the Store Set menu.
  2. Press the **Mode** soft key to select **Store**.
  3. Press the **Store to** soft key to select **Memory**.
  4. Press the **Initialize Memory Exec** soft key. An Alert dialog box appears.
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to select OK or Cancel.
  6. Select OK and press **SET** to clear the data in the internal memory. Select Cancel and press **SET** to cancel the clearing of the data.



- **Starting the Store Operation**

  7. Press **STORE**. The STORE key illuminates. The storage operation starts according to the following conditions depending on the store mode (see section 8.1).
     - During manual mode
       Starts the storage operation. When STORE is pressed, the first storage operation is executed. “Store:Start” is displayed in the upper left corner of the screen.
     - During real-time mode
       The instrument enters the store ready condition and “Store:Ready” is displayed in the upper left corner of the screen. The storage operation starts at the reservation time for starting the operation. When the reservation time for starting the storage operation is reached, the first storage operation is executed. “Store:Start” is displayed in the upper left corner of the screen.
     - During integration synchronization mode
       The instrument enters the store ready condition and “Store:Ready” is displayed in the upper left corner of the screen. When integration starts, the storage operation starts. When integration starts, the first storage operation is executed. “Store:Start” is displayed in the upper left corner of the screen.

- **Stopping the Storage Operation**

  8. If the store operation is in progress, pressing **STORE** again stops the operation. The STORE indicator above and to the left of the key turns off.

- **Automatically Stopping the Storage Operation**

  8. The storage operation stops automatically according to the following conditions depending on the store mode. The STORE indicator above and to the left of the key turns off.
     - During manual mode
       The storage operation stops when the specified store count of data is stored or when the data is stored up to the internal memory size (approx. 30 MB). “Store:Stop” is displayed in the upper left corner of the screen.
     - During real-time mode
       The storage operation stops when the specified store count of data is stored, when the reservation time for stopping the storage operation is reached, or when the data is stored up to the internal memory size. “Store:Stop” is displayed in the upper left corner of the screen.
     - During integration synchronization mode
       The storage operation stops when the specified store count of data is stored, when integration stops, or when the data is stored up to the internal memory size. “Store:Stop” is displayed in the upper left corner of the screen.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

Explanation

To store data, parameters such as the store mode, the store count, the store interval, and the store reservation time must be specified before executing the operation. This section explains the start and stop operations of storage. For the procedure on how to set the store mode, see section 8.1; for the procedure on how to set the store count, the store interval, and the store reservation time, see section 8.2.

- **Initializing (Clearing) the Internal Memory**
  - The storage operation can be executed only when the internal memory is cleared.
  - If you are performing the first storage operation after turning ON the power switch, there is no need to clear the internal memory.

- **Starting the Storage Operation**
  The storage operation starts according to various conditions depending on the store mode (see section 8.1). For details, see the procedural explanation.

- **Stopping the Storage Operation**
  - The storage operation can be forcibly stopped using the STORE key.
  - The storage operation stops automatically according to various conditions depending on the store mode. For details, see the procedural explanation.

- **Retaining the Stored Data**
  The data stored to the internal memory cannot be retained by the internal lithium battery. The data in the internal memory is lost when the power to the WT3000 is turned OFF. To retain the data, save the data to the storage medium before turning off the power.

Note

- To start the storage operation again after stopping the operation, the internal memory must be cleared.
- [-------] (no data) is stored in places where there is no numeric data.
- If there are no integrated values because integration is not performed, [-------] (no data) is stored. [-------] (no data) is also stored in places where there is no integration time.
- The maximum order for which the harmonic data is saved is the maximum harmonic order to be analyzed that is specified in the harmonic measurement (option) menu. [-------] (no data) is stored for harmonic orders without data.
- While the storage operation is in progress, you cannot change the PLL source, the equation for distortion, scaling, averaging, filter, integration mode, integration timer, or the store interval.
- If you hold the display by pressing HOLD while the storage operation is in progress, the value that is present when HOLD is pressed is stored.
- If the store interval is 00:00:00 and you hold the display by pressing HOLD, the storage operation stops.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

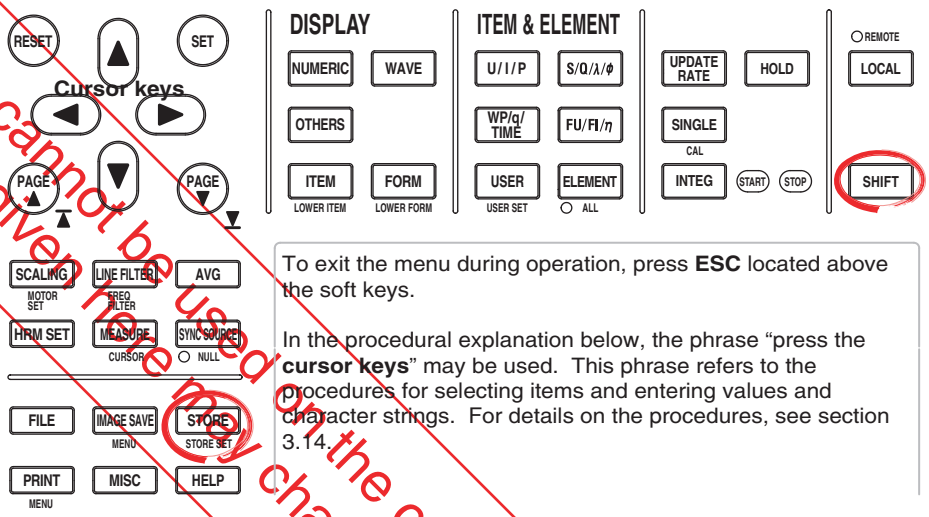
8.5 Saving the Stored Data

CAUTION

Do not remove the PC card or turn OFF the power when the access indicator or icon of the PC card is blinking. Such acts can damage the PC card or destroy the data on it.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

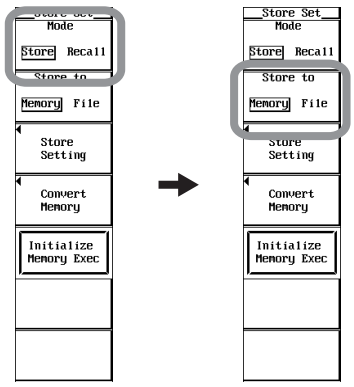
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **SHIFT**+**STORE (STORE SET)** to display the Store Set menu.
2. Press the **Mode** soft key to select **Store**.
3. Press the **Store to** soft key to select Memory or File.
   If you selected Memory, proceed to “When Saving Data That Has Already Been Stored” on the next page.
   If you selected File, proceed to “When Saving Data through a Store-and-Save Operation Sequence” on page 8-16.



When Saving Data That Has Already Been Stored

4. Press the **Convert Memory** soft key to display the Convert Memory dialog box.

- **Selecting the Data Type for Saving the Data**

5. Press the **Data Type** soft key to select ASCII or Float.

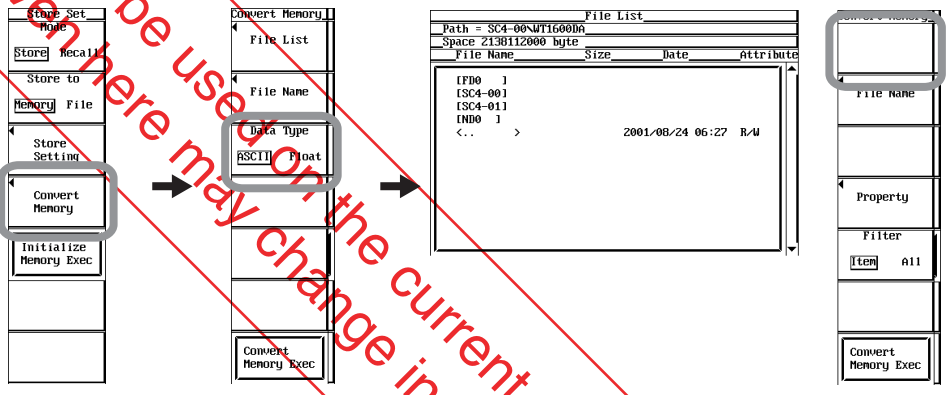
- **Selecting the Storage Medium**

6. Press the **File List** soft key to display the File List dialog box.
7. Press the **cursor keys** to select the storage medium (indicated by [ ]).
8. Press **SET** to confirm the storage medium.

- **Selecting the Save Destination Directory**

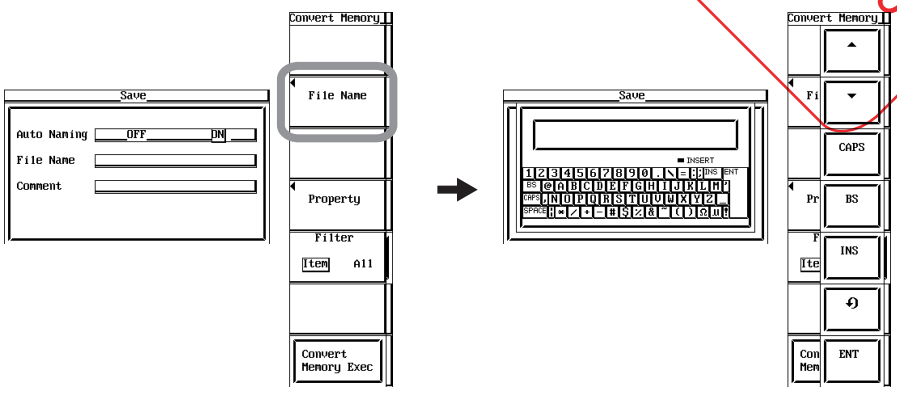
(Perform this operation when directories are present on the medium.)

9. Press the **cursor keys** to select the save destination directory (indicated by < >).
10. Press **SET** to confirm the directory.
    - The selected storage medium/directory is displayed in “Path=.....” located above and to the left of the File List dialog box.
    - Select <.. > and press SELECT to return to a higher level directory.



- **Setting the File Name and Comment**

11. Press the **File Name** soft key. The Save dialog box opens.
12. Press the **cursor keys** to select Auto Naming.
13. Press **SET** to select ON or OFF.
14. Press the **cursor keys** to select File Name.
15. Press **SET**. A keyboard appears.
16. Use the **keyboard** to set the file name.
    For keyboard operations, see section 3.14, “Entering Values and Strings.”
17. Enter the **Comment** in a similar fashion.
18. Press **ESC** to close the Save dialog box.



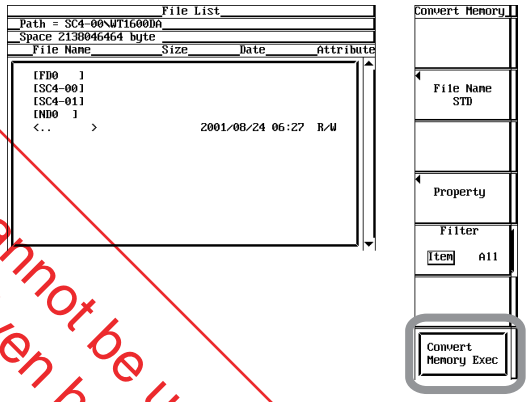
This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

- **Executing the Save Operation**

  19. Press the **Convert Memory Exec** soft key. The stored data is saved to the directory indicated by Path=..... At the same time, the Convert Memory Exec soft key changes to an Abort soft key.

- **Aborting the Save Operation**

  20. Press the **Abort** soft key. The save operation is aborted. At the same time, the Abort soft key changes to a Convert Memory Exec soft key.

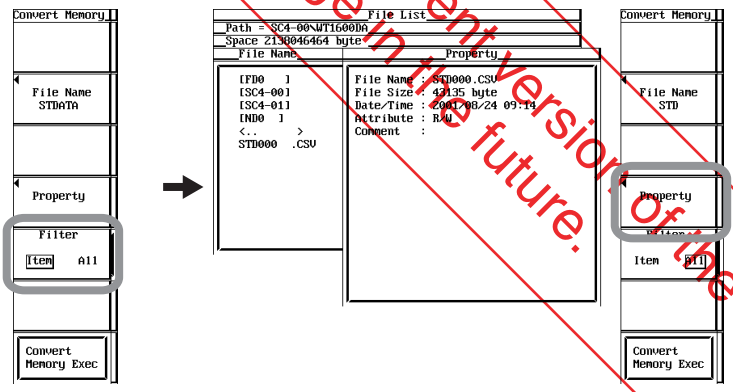


- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**

  11. Press the **Filter** soft key to select **Item** or **All**.

- **Viewing the Properties**

  11. On the **File List** dialog box, press the **cursor keys** to select the file.
  12. Press the **Property** soft key to display the file property window.
  13. Press **ESC** to close the file property window.



This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

When Saving Data through a Store-and-Save Operation Sequence

4. Press the **File setting** soft key to display the File setting menu.

- **Selecting the Data Type for Saving the Data**

  5. Same as step 5 under “Selecting the Data Type for Saving the Data” on page 8-14.

- **Selecting the Storage Medium**

  6. Same as steps 6 to 8 under “Selecting the Storage Medium” on page 8-14.

- **Selecting the Save Destination Directory**

  7. Same as steps 9 to 8 under “Selecting the Save Destination Directory” on page 10-14.

- **Setting the File Name and Comment**

  8. Same as steps 8 to 18 under “Setting the File Name and Comment” on page 11-14.

- **Initializing (Clearing) the Internal Memory**

  9. Press **ESC** twice to return to the Store Set menu.
  10. Press the **Initialize Memory Exec** soft key. An Alert dialog box appears.
  11. Press the **cursor keys** to select OK or Cancel.
  12. Select OK and press **SET** to clear the data in the internal memory. Select Cancel and press **SET** to cancel the clearing of the data in the internal memory.

- **Starting the Store Operation**

  13. Press **STORE**. The storage operation starts (see section 8.4) according to various conditions depending on the store mode (see section 8.1).

- **Stopping the Store Operation and Saving the Data**

  14. If the store operation is in progress, pressing **STORE** again stops the operation. Then, the stored data is saved to the directory indicated by Path=.....

- **Automatically Stopping the Store Operation and Saving the Data**

  15. The storage operation stops (see section 8.4) automatically according to various conditions depending on the store mode. Then, the stored data is saved to the directory indicated by Path=.....

- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**

  Same as step 8 under “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” on page 11-15.

- **Viewing the Properties**

  Same as steps 8 to 13 under “Viewing Properties” on page 11-15.

Note

- If the storage medium at the save destination does not exist when saving the stored data, an error message is displayed and the save operation is aborted. Since the data is stored in the internal memory in this case, you can save the data stored to the memory by selecting “Memory” according to step 3 on page 8-13 and then carrying out the steps on pages 8-14 and 8-15.
- Because file operation cannot be carried out when integration is in progress, do not execute the store and save operation sequence in integration synchronization mode. Saving of stored data is also not possible when integration is in progress.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

Explanation

- **Selecting the Data Type**

  Select the data type from below. The extension is automatically added.

  - ASCII
    - Numeric data or waveform display data is saved in ASCII format.
    - The file can be used on your PC for analysis.
    - The file cannot be loaded into the WT3000.
  - Float
    - Numeric data or waveform display data is saved in 32-bit floating format.
    - The file cannot be loaded into the WT3000.

- **Extension and Data Size of the Numeric Data File**
  - **During normal measurement**

Data Type	Extension	Data Size (Bytes)
ASCII	.CSV	Approx. 7 K (condition: number of elements 1, all measurement functions, 10 storage operations)
Float	.WTD	When integration is not performed Approx. (4 K + (4×D_n + 16×number of storage operations)) When integration is performed Approx. (4K + (4×D_n + 16 + 16×T_i)×number of storage operations) D_n: Number of numeric data to be stored (Number of measurement functions×(number of elements + number of wiring units)) T_i: Number of integration time to be stored

  - **During harmonic measurement (option)**

Data Type	Extension	Data Size (Bytes)
ASCII	.CSV	Approx. 25 K (condition: number of elements 1, measurement functions U and Others, maximum order* 100, 10 storage operations)
Float	.WTD	Approx. (4 K + (4×D_n + 16×number of storage operations)) D_n: Number of numeric data to be stored • When U, I, and P are to be stored: Number of elements × maximum order* × 2 • When S to Xp are stored: Number of elements × maximum order* • When Others are stored: Number of elements × 11 + 21

* The maximum harmonic order to be analyzed that is specified in the harmonic measurement (option) menu + 2 (Total, dc)

- **Extension and Data Size of the Waveform Display Data File**
  - **During normal measurement**

Data Type	Extension	Data Size (Bytes)
ASCII	.CSV	Approx. 103 K (condition: when there is one waveform to be stored)
Float	.FLD	Approx. (4K + (4×1002×T_w + 16)×number of storage operations) T_w is the number of waveforms to be stored

  - **During harmonic measurement (option)**

    Same as for normal measurement.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**
  Storage media on which saving and reading is possible are displayed in the File List dialog box.

  Display Example of Storage Media
  [PC_Card]: PC card

- **File Name and Comment**
  - A file name must be assigned. Comments are optional.
  - You cannot save data to a file name that already exists in the same directory (overwriting not allowed).

  Number and Types of Characters That Can Be Used

Item	Number of Characters	Characters That Can Be Used
File name	1 to 8 characters	0-9, A-Z, %, _, ( ) (parentheses), - (minus sign)
Comment	0 to 25 characters	Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces

- **Auto Naming Function**
  When Auto Naming is turned ON, files with a four digit number from 0000 to 2399 are automatically created when saving the data. You can specify a common name (up to 10 characters, specified through File Name) that is placed before the number.

- **Initializing (Clearing) the Internal Memory**
  - The storage operation can be executed only when the internal memory is cleared.
  - If you are performing the first storage operation after turning ON the power switch, there is no need to clear the internal memory.

- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  Specify the type of files to be displayed.
  - Item
    Displays only the numeric data and waveform display data files in the selected directory.
  - All
    Displays all the files in the selected directory.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

- **Properties**
  Displays the following information about the selected file: filename.extension, the file size, the date the file was saved, the attribute, the comment, etc.

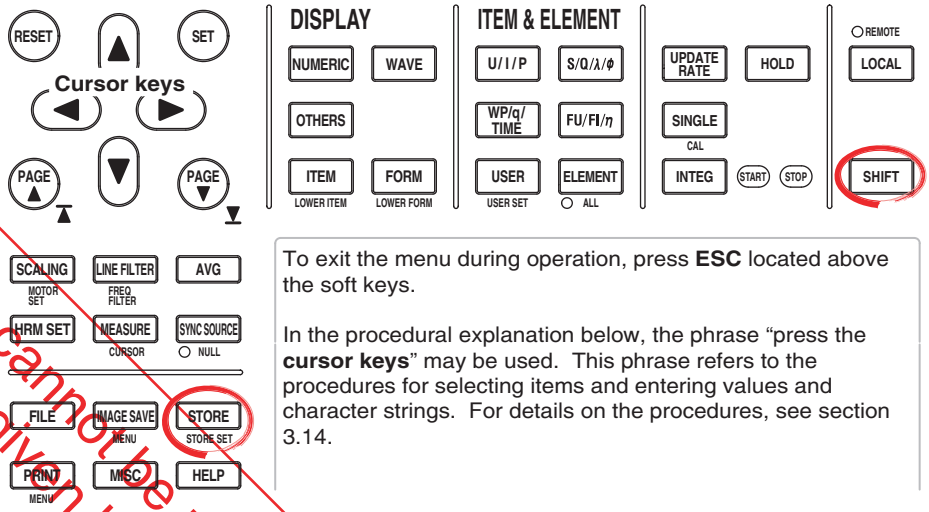
Note

- The following data is stored in the places where numeric data does not exist when saving the stored numeric data.
  - For ASCII files: Characters NAN, +INF, -INF, or ERROR.
  - For Float files: 0x7FC00000, 0x7F800000, 0xFF800000, or 0xFFFFFFFE.
- The number of directories and files that can be displayed in the file list is 2500. If the number of directories and files in a directory exceeds 2500, the file list randomly displays 2500 of the directories and files.
- If you change the extension of the file such as on a PC, the file can no longer be loaded.
- Files that do not have an archive attribute are not displayed in the File List window. Do not remove the archive attribute of the files saved by the WT3000 using your PC.
- Up to 42 characters can be displayed in the path. If the path exceeds 42 characters, "..." is displayed at the end of the character string.
- File names are not case-sensitive. Comments are case-sensitive. In addition, the following names cannot be used due to limitations of MS-DOS.
  AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

8.6 Recalling the Stored Data

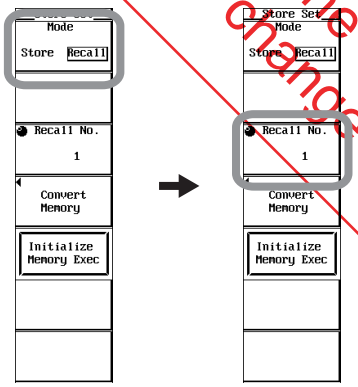
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **SHIFT+STORE (STORE SET)** to display the Store Set menu.
2. Press the **Mode** soft key to select **Recall**.
3. Press the **cursor keys** and set the Recall No. (number of the data to be recalled). The corresponding data is displayed.



Explanation

You can recall and display the stored numeric data or waveform display data. There is a one-to-one relationship between the store count number (see section 8.2) and the Recall No. If you wish to recall the first stored data, for example, set Recall No. to 1.

Note

Only the data stored in the internal memory can be recalled.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

9.1 PC Cards

PC Cards That Can Be Used

The WT3000 supports flash ATA cards (PC card TYPE II) and compact flash (using the PC card TYPE II adapter). In addition, some of the Flash ATA HDD cards can be used. For details, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

Note

To use the PC card on the PC, use a PC that supports the PC card. Depending on the PC that you are using, the PC cards indicated above may not operate properly. Check it beforehand.

Inserting the PC Card

Insert the PC card into the PC card drive with the front side of the card facing right.

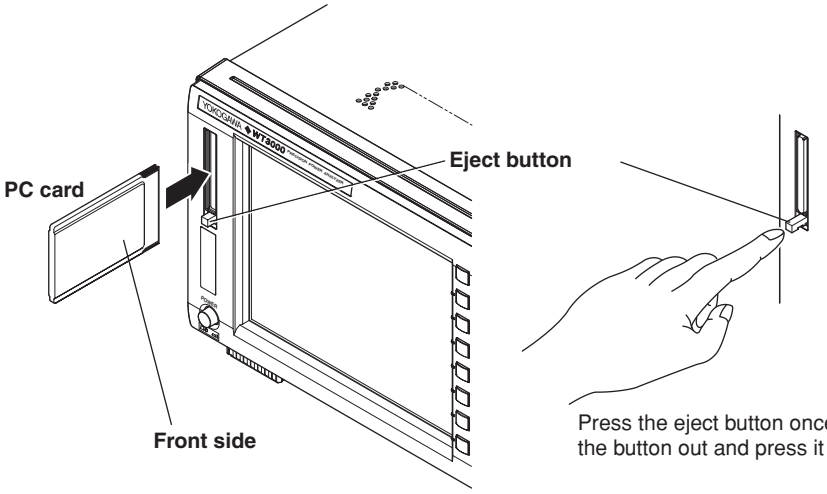
Note

Be sure to insert the PC card all the way in. If it isn't, the WT3000 may not detect it correctly.

Ejecting the PC Card

Check that the PC card is not being accessed and press the eject button below the PC card slot.

* Normally, the eject button is retracted. To eject the PC card, press the eject button once to pop the button out and press it again.



CAUTION

- The WT3000 may malfunction if the PC card is inserted and ejected within 1-second time period.
- Do not remove the PC card or turn OFF the power while it is being accessed. If you do, the data on the PC card may be destroyed.
- An access icon is displayed at the upper left corner of the screen while the PC card is being accessed.

General Handling Precautions of PC Cards

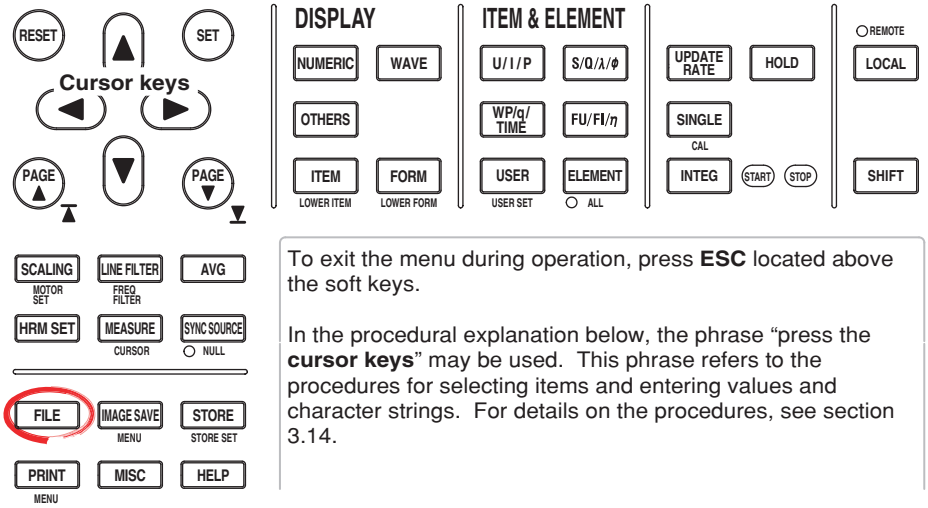
For the general handling precautions of the PC card, read the instruction manual that came with the PC card.

9.2 Formatting the PC Card

CAUTION

- Do not remove the PC card or turn OFF the power when the access indicator or icon of the PC card is blinking. Such acts can damage the PC card or destroy the data on it.
- If the WT3000 fails to detect a formatted PC card, reformat the PC card on the WT3000. Note that all the data on the storage medium are cleared when the storage medium is formatted. Be sure to back up important data beforehand.

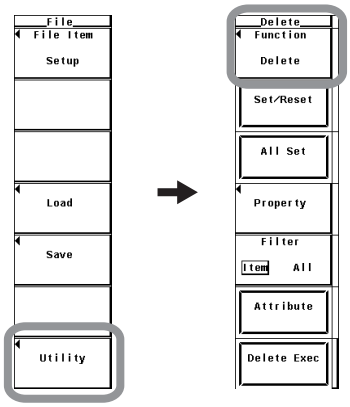
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

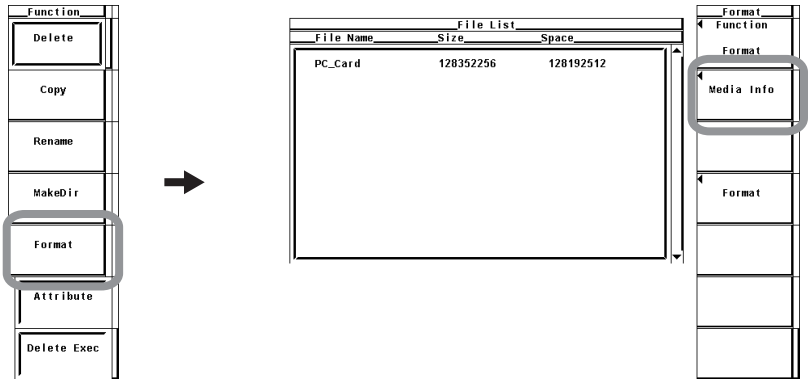
In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **FILE** to display the File menu.
2. Press the **Utility** soft key. The Utility menu and the File List dialog box appear.
3. Press the **Function** soft key to display the Function menu.

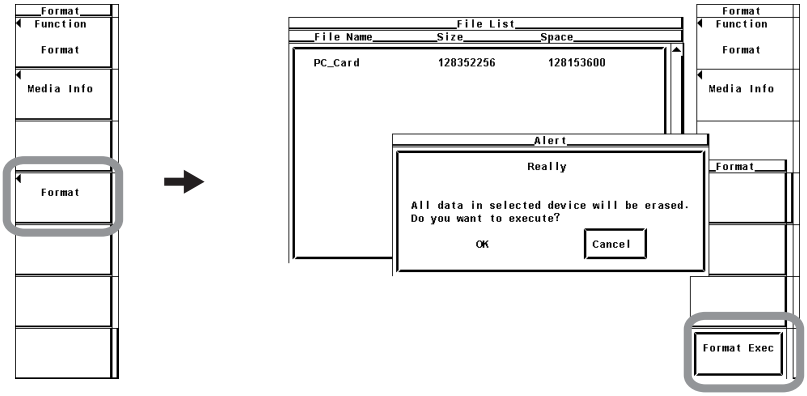


- **Selecting the Storage Medium to Be Formatted**
  4. Press the **Format** soft key. A storage media list is displayed in the File List dialog box.
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to select the storage medium to be formatted.

- **Viewing the Storage Media Information**
  6. Press the **Media Info** soft key. The information about the storage medium that was selected in step 5 is displayed.



- **Executing (OK)/Aborting (Cancel) the Format Operation**
  7. Press the **Format** soft key to display the Format menu.
  8. Press the **Format Exec** soft key. An Alert dialog box appears.
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to select OK or Cancel.
  10. Select OK and press **SET** to execute the format operation.
      Select Cancel and press **SET** to abort the initialization.



Explanation

- **Storage Medium Information**
  Lists the information about the selected storage medium.
  - Media Name: Storage medium name.
  - Media Size: Total size.
  - Used Space: Size of the used area.
  - Vacant Space: Size of the free area.
  - Partition Size: Number of partitions.

- **Formatting the PC Card**
  Format the PC card to FAT format.

Note

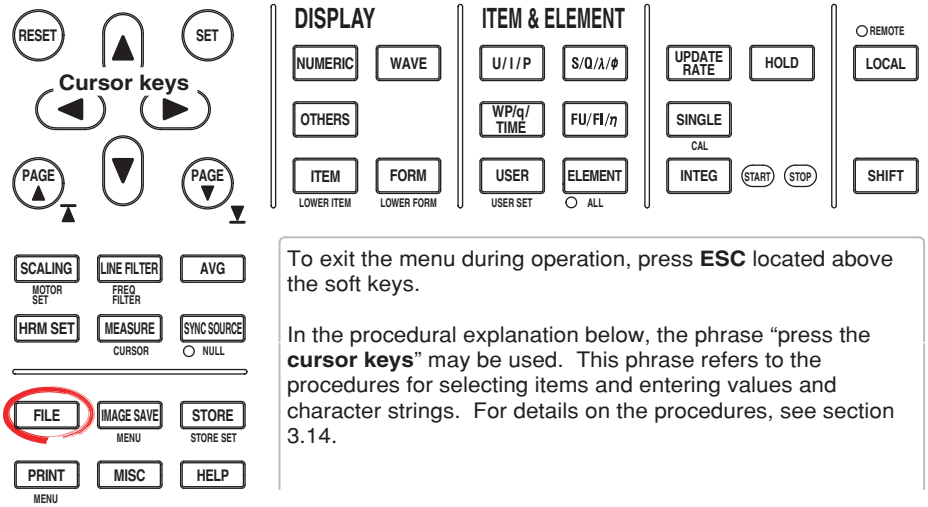
- Note that if you format a storage medium that has data stored on it, all of the stored data are cleared.
- It takes a few seconds to format a PC card.

9.3 Saving Setup Parameters

CAUTION

Do not remove the PC card or turn OFF the power when the access indicator or icon of the PC card is blinking. Such acts can damage the PC card or destroy the data on it.

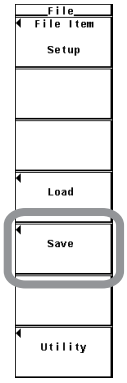
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **FILE** to display the File menu.
2. Press the **Save** soft key to display the Save Menu menu.

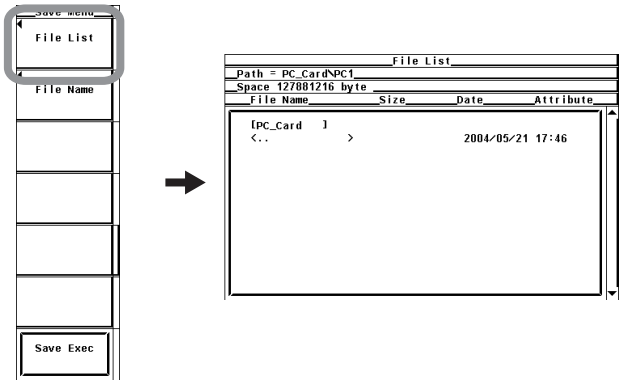


3. Press the **File List** soft key to display the File List dialog box.

- **Selecting the Storage Medium**
  4. Press the **cursor keys** to select the storage medium (indicated by [ ]).
  5. Press **SET** to confirm the storage medium.

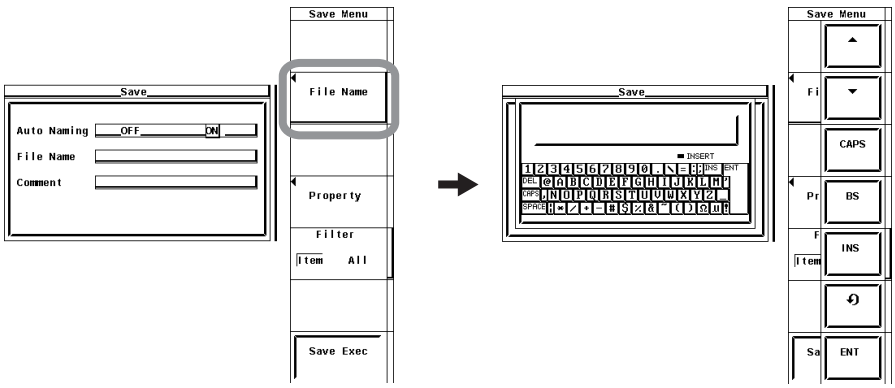
- **Selecting the Save Destination Directory**

  (Perform this operation when directories are present on the medium.)
  6. Press the **cursor keys** to select the save destination directory (indicated by < >).
  7. Press **SET** to confirm the directory.
     - The selected storage medium/directory is displayed in “Path=.....” located above and to the left of the File List dialog box.
     - Select <.. > and press SET to return to a higher level directory.



- **Setting the File Name and Comment**
  8. Press the **File Name** soft key. The Save dialog box opens.
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to select Auto Naming.
  10. Press **SET** to select ON or OFF.
  11. Press the **cursor keys** to select File Name.
  12. Press **SET**. A keyboard appears.
  13. Use the **keyboard** to set the file name.

      For keyboard operations, see section 3.14, “Entering Values and Strings.”
  14. Enter the **Comment** in a similar fashion.
  15. Press **ESC** to close the Save dialog box.

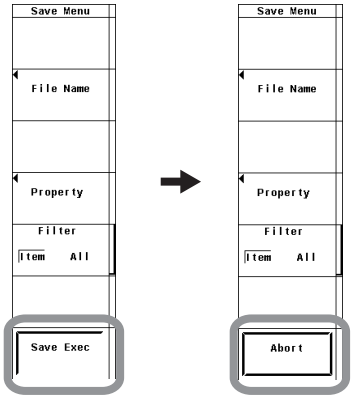


- **Executing the Save Operation**

  16. Press the **Save Exec** soft key. The data is saved to the directory indicated by Path=..... At the same time, the Save Exec soft key changes to the Abort soft key.

- **Aborting the Save Operation**

  17. Press the **Abort** soft key. The save operation is aborted. At the same time, the Abort soft key changes to the Save Exec soft key.



- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**

  Same as the procedure given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.

- **Viewing the Properties**

  Same as the procedure given in “Viewing the Properties” in section 9.6.

Explanation

The setup parameters can be saved.

- **Saving Setup Parameters**
  - **Setup Parameters That Are Saved**
    The setup parameter of each key existing at the time of the save operation can be saved. However, the following setup parameters are not saved.
    Settings that are not saved.
    - Date/Time settings
    - GP-IB communication, RS-232 communication (option), and Ethernet communication (option) settings.

  - **Data Size**
    The data size of a single set of setup parameters is approximately 20 KB.

  - **Extension**
    The .SET extension is automatically added to the file name.

- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**
  Storage media on which saving and reading is possible are displayed in the File List dialog box.

  Display Example of Storage Media
  [PC_Card]: PC card

- **File Name and Comment**
  - A file name must be assigned. Comments are optional.
  - You cannot save data to a file name that already exists in the same directory (overwriting not allowed).

  Number and Types of Characters That Can Be Used

Item	Number of Characters	Characters That Can Be Used
File name	1 to 8 characters	0-9, A-Z, %, _, ( ) (parentheses), - (minus sign)
Comment	0 to 25 characters	Characters that are displayed on the keyboard and spaces

- **Auto Naming Function**
  When Auto Naming is turned ON, files with a four digit number from 0000 to 2499 are automatically created when saving the data. You can specify a common name (up to 8 characters, specified through File Name) that is placed before the number.

- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  Same as the explanation given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.

- **Properties**
  Same as the explanation given in “Properties” in section 9.6.

Note

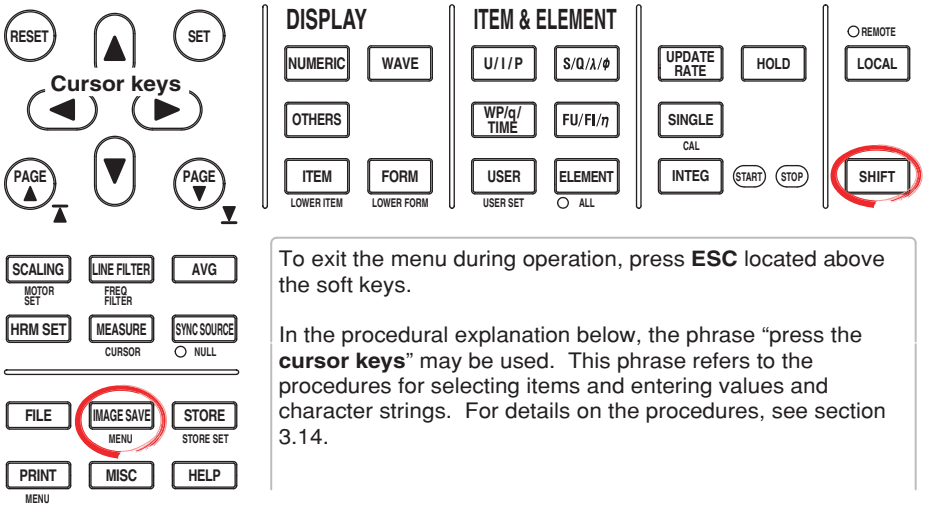
- An error occurs if a key other than the Abort key is pressed while saving or loading a file.
- The number of directories and files that can be displayed in the file list is 2500. If the number of directories and files in a directory exceeds 2500, the file list randomly displays 2500 of the directories and files.
- If you change the extension of the file such as on a PC, the file can no longer be loaded.
- Files that do not have an archive attribute are not displayed in the File List window. Do not remove the archive attribute of the files saved by the WT3000 using your PC.
- Up to 42 characters can be displayed in the path. If the path exceeds 42 characters, "..." is displayed at the end of the character string.
- File names are not case-sensitive. Comments are case-sensitive. In addition, the following names cannot be used due to limitations of MS-DOS.
  AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9
- Setup parameters such as the date and time, and communications are not saved. Therefore, loading setup data from a file will not change these settings.
- Setup parameters saved on models with a different product version, element configuration, or options as well as models with a different firmware (ROM) version of incompatible data cannot be loaded.

9.4 Saving the Screen Image Data

CAUTION

Do not remove the PC card or turn OFF the power when the access indicator or icon of the PC card is blinking. Such acts can damage the PC card or destroy the data on it.

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **SHIFT+IMAGE SAVE (MENU)** to display the Image Save menu.

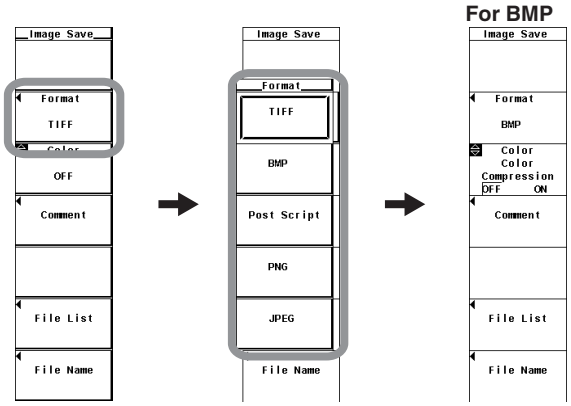
- **Selecting the Data Format**
  2. Press the **Format** soft key to display the Format menu.
  3. Press any soft key from **TIFF**, **BMP**, **Post Script**, **PNG**, and **JPEG** to select the data format.

- **Selecting the Color Mode**

  (Selectable only when the data format is set to TIFF, BMP, PNG, or JPEG in step 3)
  4. Press the **cursor keys** to select Color, Reverse (white background), Gray (grayscale), or OFF.

- **Turning ON/OFF the Data Compression**

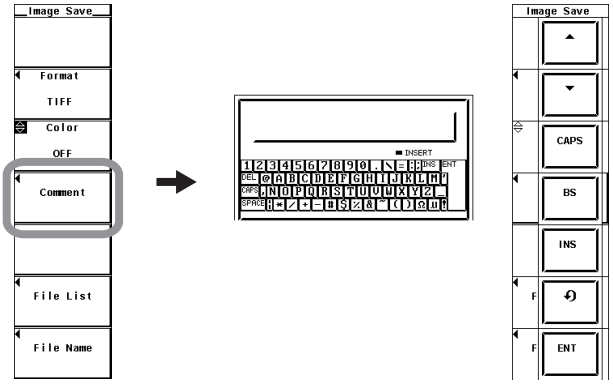
  (Selectable only when the data format is set to BMP in step 3 and the color mode is set to Color, Reverse, or Gray in step 4.)
  5. Press the **Compression(Color)** soft key to select ON or OFF.



- **Setting Comments**

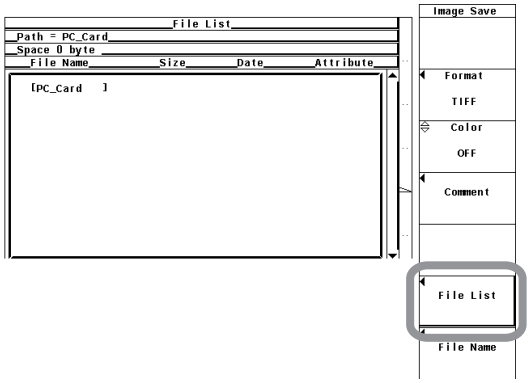
  6. Press the **Comment** soft key. A keyboard appears.
  7. Use the **keyboard** to enter the comment.

     For keyboard operations, see section 3.14, “Entering Values and Strings.”

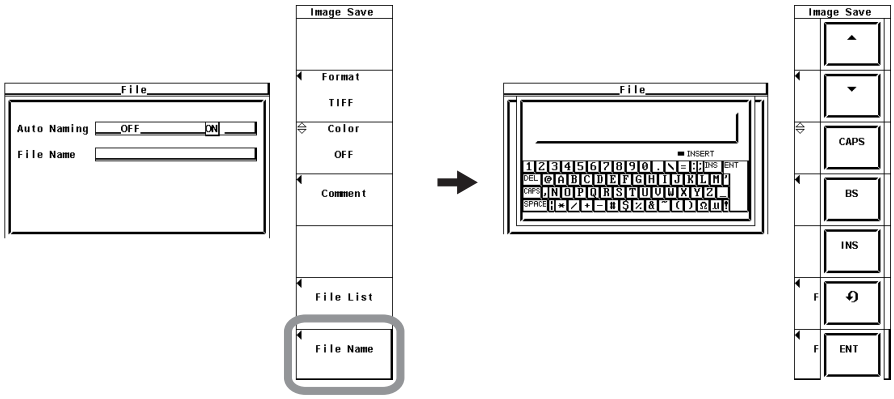


- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**

  8. Press the **File List** soft key to display the File List dialog box.
  9. Same as the procedures given in “Selecting the Storage Medium” and “Selecting the Save Destination Directory” in section 9.3.
  10. Press **ESC** to close the File List dialog box.



- **Setting the file name**
  11. Press the **File Name** soft key to display the File Name dialog box.
  12. Press the **cursor keys** to select Auto Naming.
  13. Press **SET** to select ON or OFF.
  14. Press the **cursor keys** to select File Name.
  15. Press **SET**. A keyboard appears.
  16. Use the **keyboard** to set the file name.
      For keyboard operations, see section 3.14, “Entering Values and Strings.”
  17. Press **ESC** to close the File Name dialog box.



- **Executing or Aborting the Save Operation**
  Display the desired screen and carry out the following procedure.
  Press **IMAGE SAVE**. The screen image data is saved to the directory indicated by Path=..... If you press **IMAGE SAVE** again while the save operation is in progress, the operation is aborted. An icon appears at the upper left corner of the screen while the save operation is in progress.

Explanation

The screen image data can be saved.

- **Data Format and Extension**
  The data in the following formats can be saved. The extension that is automatically added and the data size are indicated below.

Data Format	Extension	Data Size (Reference Value, Unit: Bytes)		
		OFF	Color	Color (data compression)
TIFF	.TIF	Approx. 40 K	Approx. 310 K	–
BMP	.BMP	Approx. 40 K	Approx. 310 K	Approx. 30 K
Post Script	.PS	Approx. 80 K	–	–
PNG	.PNG	Approx. 5 K	Approx. 10 K	–
JPEG	.JPG	Approx. 40 K	Approx. 50 K	–

- **Color Mode**
  The color mode can be selected when the data format is TIFF, BMP, PNG, or JPG.
  - Color: Color (256 colors)
  - Reverse: White background, black text, color waveforms
  - Gray: 16 gray levels
  - OFF: Black and white

- **Turning ON/OFF Data Compression**
  The data compression can be turned ON/OFF when the data format is BMP and the color mode is Color, Reverse, or Gray.
  - OFF: Do not compress the data.
  - ON: Compress the data with RLE.

- **File Name and Comment**
  Same as the explanation given in “File Name and Comment” in section 9.3. However, only the first 20 characters of the comment appears on the screen.

- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**
  Same as the explanation given in “Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory” in section 9.3.

- **Auto Naming Function**
  Same as the explanation in “Auto Naming Function” in section 9.3.

Note

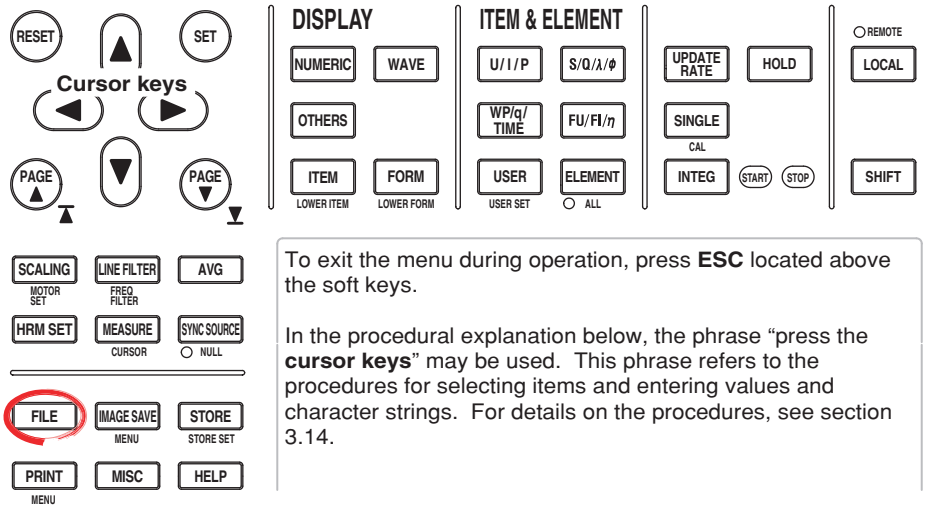
- The number of directories and files that can be displayed in the file list is 2500. If the number of directories and files in a directory exceeds 2500, the file list randomly displays 2500 of the directories and files.
- If you change the extension of the file such as on a PC, the file can no longer be loaded.
- Files that do not have an archive attribute are not displayed in the File List window. Do not remove the archive attribute of the files saved by the WT3000 using your PC.
- Up to 42 characters can be displayed in the path. If the path exceeds 42 characters, “...” is displayed at the end of the character string.
- File names are not case-sensitive. Comments are case-sensitive. In addition, the following names cannot be used due to limitations of MS-DOS.
  AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9

9.5 Loading Setup Parameters

CAUTION

Do not remove the PC card or turn OFF the power when the access indicator or icon of the PC card is blinking. Such acts can damage the PC card or destroy the data on it.

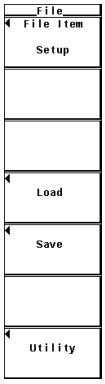
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **FILE** to display the File menu.

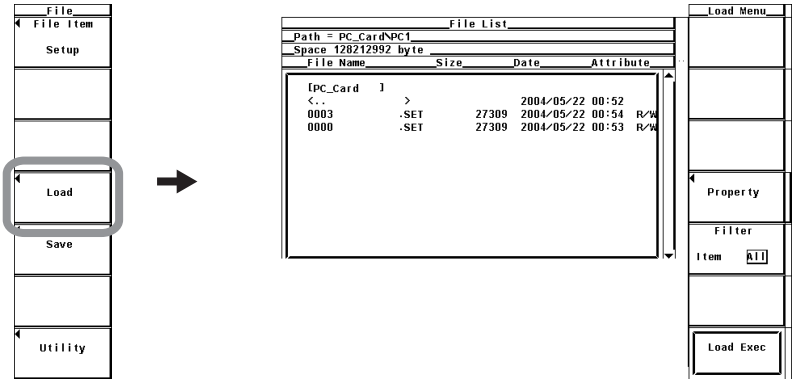


2. Press the **Load** soft key. The Load Menu and the File List dialog box appears

- **Selecting the Load Source Storage Medium**
  3. Press the **cursor keys** to select the load source storage medium (indicated by [ ]).
  4. Press **SET** to confirm the storage medium.

- **Selecting the Load Source Directory**

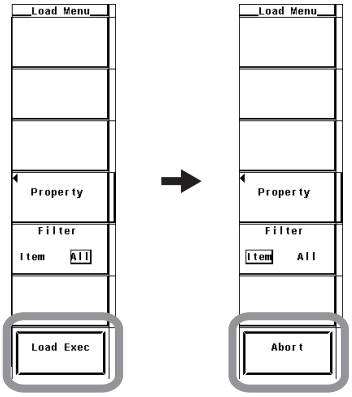
  (Perform this operation when directories are present on the medium.)
  5. Press the **cursor keys** to select the load source directory (indicated by < >).
  6. Press **SET** to confirm the directory.
     - The selected storage medium/directory is displayed in “Path=.....” located above and to the left of the File List dialog box.
     - Select <.. > and press **SET** to return to a higher level directory.



- **Selecting the File to Be Loaded**
  7. Press the **cursor keys** to select the file.

- **Executing the Load Operation**
  8. Press the **Load Exec** soft key. The selected file is read from the directory indicated in Path=..... At the same time, the Load Exec soft key changes to the Abort soft key.

- **Aborting the Load Operation**
  9. Press the **Abort** soft key. The load operation is aborted. At the same time, the Abort soft key changes to the Load Exec soft key.



- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  Same as the procedure given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.

- **Viewing the Properties**
  Same as the procedure given in “Viewing the Properties” in section 9.6.

Explanation

The setup parameters saved using the WT3000 can be loaded.

- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**
  Same as the explanation given in “Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory” in section 9.3.

- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  Same as the explanation given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.

- **Properties**
  Same as the explanation given in “Properties” in section 9.6.

Note

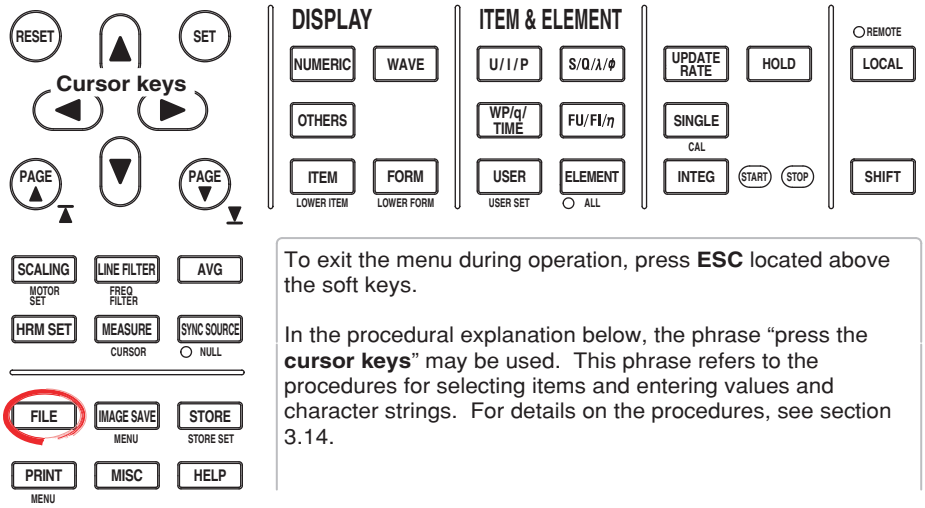
- An error occurs if a key other than the Abort key is pressed while saving or loading a file.
- The number of directories and files that can be displayed in the file list is 2500. If the number of directories and files in a directory exceeds 2500, the file list randomly displays 2500 of the directories and files.
- If you change the extension of the file such as on a PC, the file can no longer be loaded.
- Files that do not have an archive attribute are not displayed in the File List window. Do not remove the archive attribute of the files saved by the WT3000 using your PC.
- Up to 42 characters can be displayed in the path. If the path exceeds 42 characters, “...” is displayed at the end of the character string.
- File names are not case-sensitive. Comments are case-sensitive. In addition, the following names cannot be used due to limitations of MS-DOS.
  AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9
- If the setup parameters that are saved to a file are loaded, the key settings are changed to the loaded information and cannot be undone. It is recommended that you first save the current setup parameters and then load the setup parameters from a file.
- Setup parameters such as the date and time, and communications are not saved. Therefore, loading setup parameters from a file will not change these settings.
- Setup parameters that have been saved on products with firmware version having incompatible data cannot be loaded.
- Setup parameters saved on models with a different product version, element configuration, or options as well as models with a different firmware (ROM) version of incompatible data cannot be loaded.

9.6 Specifying the File to Be Displayed, Displaying File Properties, and Selecting File Attributes

CAUTION

Do not remove the PC card or turn OFF the power when the access indicator or icon of the PC card is blinking. Such acts can damage the PC card or destroy the data on it.

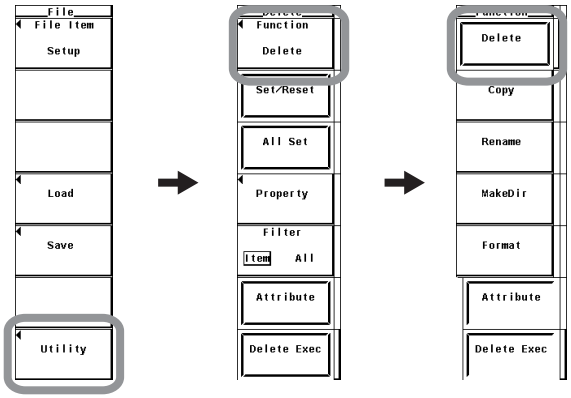
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **FILE** to display the File menu.
2. Press the **Utility** soft key. The Utility menu and the File List dialog box appear.
3. Press the **Function** soft key to display the Function menu.
4. Press the **Delete** soft key to display the Delete menu.



- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**

5. Same as the procedures given in “Selecting the Storage Medium” and “Selecting the Save Destination Directory” in section 9.3.

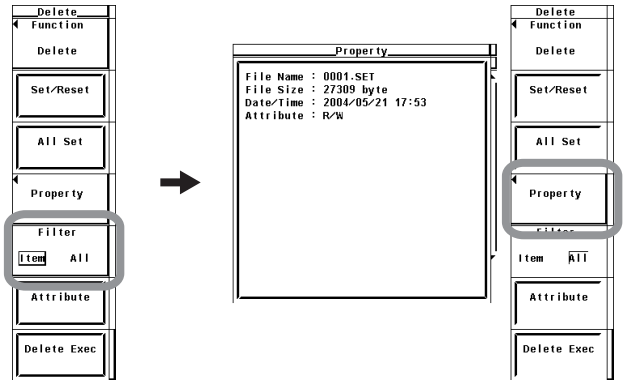
- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**

  6. Press the **Filter** soft key to select Item or All.
     - If you select Item, the list of files corresponding to the file type (Setup, Wave*, or Numeric*) that is specified for File Item in the File menu, in the directory selected in step 5, is displayed.
     - If you select All, the list of all the files in the directory selected in step 5 is displayed.

     * These functions cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000 that you are using.

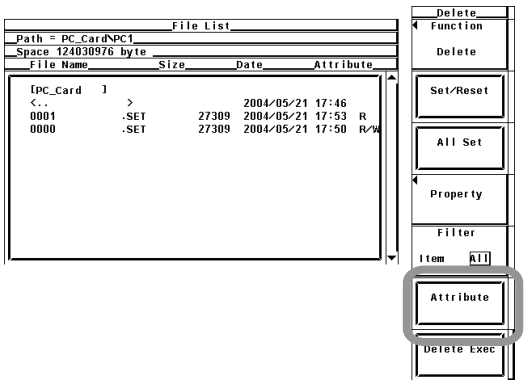
- **Viewing the Properties**

  7. On the File List dialog box, press the **cursor keys** to select the file.
  8. Press the **Property** soft key to display the file property window.
  9. Press **ESC** to close the file property window.



- **Selecting the File Attribute**

  10. Press the **cursor keys** to select the file.
  11. Press the **Attribute** soft key. The attribute of the selected file changes to R or R/W.



Explanation

- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**
  Same as the explanation given in “Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory” in section 9.3.

- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  You can specify the file to be displayed in the File List dialog box.
  - Item
    The list of files corresponding to the file type (Setup, Wave, or Numeric) that is specified for File Item in the File menu, in the selected directory, is displayed.
  - All
    The list of all the files in the selected directory is displayed.

- **Properties**
  Displays the following information about the selected file: filename.extension, the file size, the date the file was saved, the attribute, the comment, etc.

- **Selecting the File Attribute**
  Select the file attribute of each file from the following.
  - R/W
    Read and write.
  - R
    Read only. Cannot write to the file or delete the file.

Note

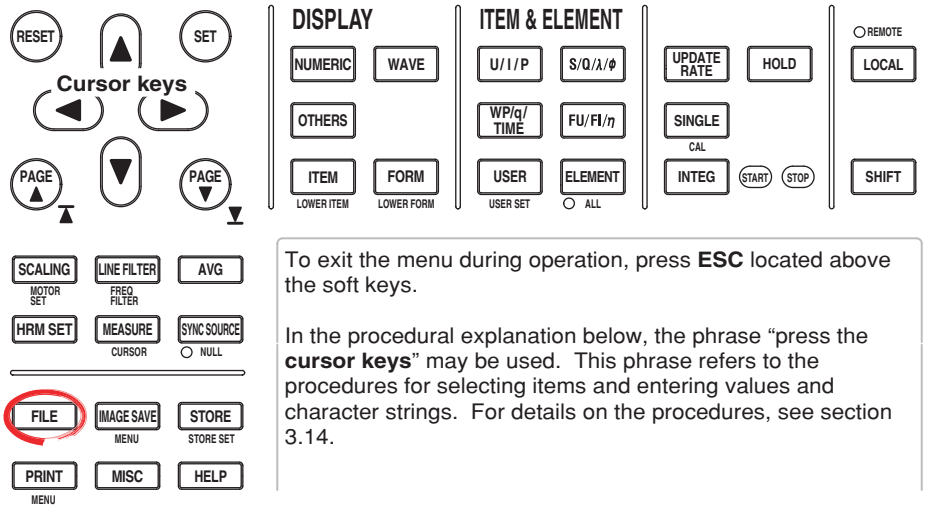
- You cannot change a directory attribute.
- The number of directories and files that can be displayed in the file list is 2500. If the number of directories and files in a directory exceeds 2500, the file list randomly displays 2500 of the directories and files.
- Files that do not have an archive attribute are not displayed in the File List window. Do not remove the archive attribute of the files saved by the WT3000 using your PC.
- Up to 42 characters can be displayed in the path. If the path exceeds 42 characters, “...” is displayed at the end of the character string.
- File names are not case-sensitive. Comments are case-sensitive. In addition, the following names cannot be used due to limitations of MS-DOS.
  AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9

9.7 Deleting Files

CAUTION

Do not remove the PC card or turn OFF the power when the access indicator or icon of the PC card is blinking. Such acts can damage the PC card or destroy the data on it.

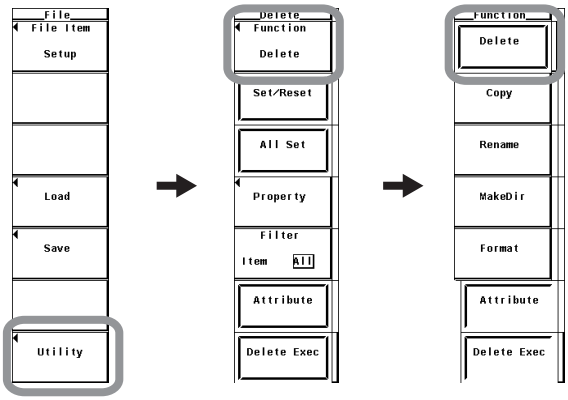
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **FILE** to display the File menu.
2. Press the **Utility** soft key. The Utility menu and the File List dialog box appear.
3. Press the **Function** soft key to display the Function menu.
4. Press the **Delete** soft key to display the Delete menu.

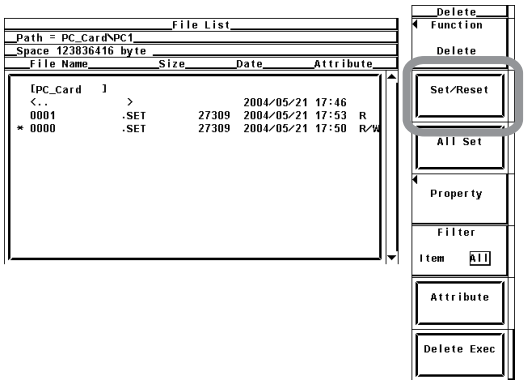


- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**

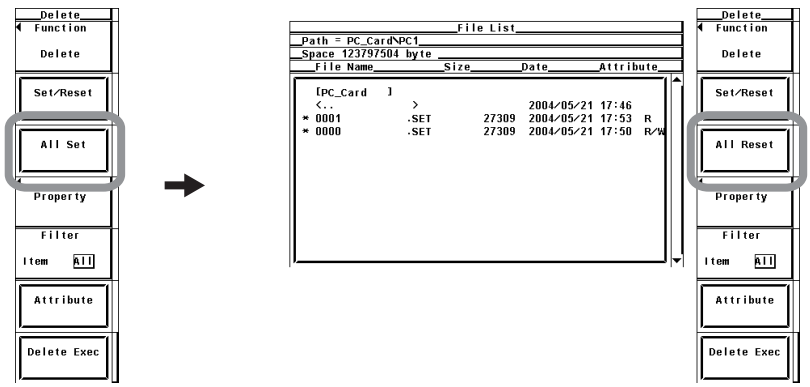
5. Same as the procedures given in “Selecting the Storage Medium” and “Selecting the Save Destination Directory” in section 9.3.

- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  6. Same as the procedure given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.
- **Viewing the Properties**
  7. Same as the procedure given in “Viewing the Properties” in section 9.6.
- **Selecting the File Attribute**
  8. Same as the procedure given in “Selecting the File Attribute” in section 9.6.
- **Selecting the File to Be Deleted One at a Time**
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to select the file.
  10. Press the **Set/Reset** soft key. If an asterisk is displayed to the left of the file name in the File List window, the file will be deleted. If the asterisk to the left of the file name disappears, the file will not be deleted.

  Proceed to step 12.



- **Selecting the Files to Be Deleted at Once**
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to select a file, directory, or storage medium.
  10. Press the **All Set** soft key. Asterisks appear to the left of the directory containing the selected file and all the files in the directory, the selected directory and all the files in the directory, or all the directories and files in the selected storage medium. The corresponding items will be deleted. At the same time, the All Set key changes to the All Reset soft key.
  11. Press the **All Reset** soft key. Asterisks to the left of the directory containing the selected file and all the files in the directory, the selected directory and all the files in the directory, or all the directories and files in the selected storage medium disappear. The corresponding items will not be deleted. At the same time, the All Reset soft key changes to the All Set soft key.



- **Executing the Delete Operation**
  12. Press the **Delete Exec** soft key. All files with asterisk marks are deleted.

Explanation

- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**
  Same as the explanation given in “Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory” in section 9.3.

- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  Same as the explanation given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.

- **Properties**
  Same as the explanation given in “Properties” in section 9.6.

- **Selecting the File Attribute**
  Same as the explanation given in “Selecting the File Attribute” in section 9.6.

- **Selecting the Files to Be Deleted**
  - By placing asterisk marks to the left of the file names, those files can be deleted.
  - There are two ways to select the files to be deleted.
    - Selecting the files one at a time
      Press the Set/Reset soft key to place an asterisk mark to the left of the files one at a time.
    - Selecting the files at once
      Press the All Set soft key to place asterisk marks to the left of the selected file names at once. There are three methods in selecting the files at once.
      - If you select a file and press the All Set soft key, asterisk marks are placed by the directory containing the selected file and all the files in the directory.
      - If you select a directory and press the All Set soft key, asterisk marks are placed by the selected directory and all the files in the directory.
      - If you select a storage medium and press the All Set soft key, asterisk marks are placed by all the directories and files in the selected storage medium.

Note

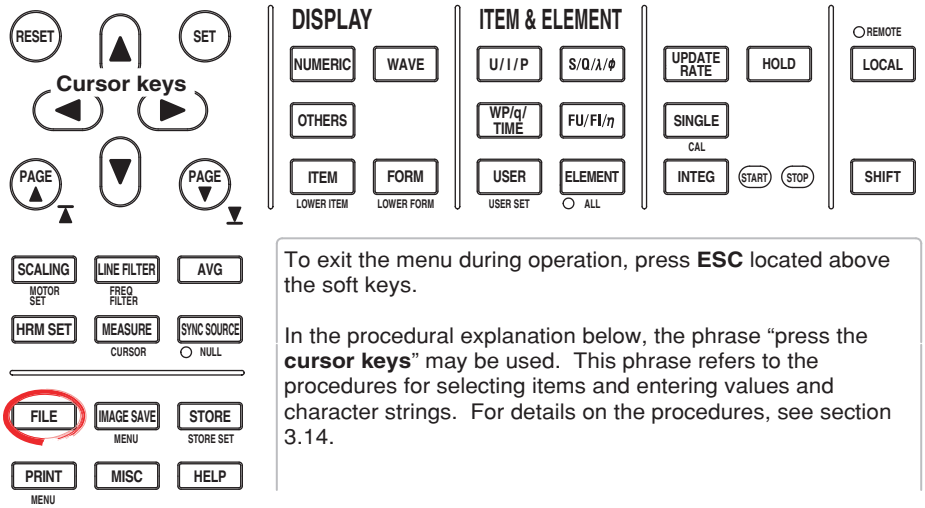
- Data that is deleted cannot be recovered. Be sure you erase the correct files.
- You can delete directories if there are no files in them.
- If the file attribute (see section 9.6) is “R,” you cannot delete the file.
- If an error occurs while deleting multiple files, the files after the error occurrence are not deleted.
- The number of directories and files that can be displayed in the file list is 2500. If the number of directories and files in a directory exceeds 2500, the file list randomly displays 2500 of the directories and files.
- Files that do not have an archive attribute are not displayed in the File List window. Do not remove the archive attribute of the files saved by the WT3000 using your PC.
- Up to 42 characters can be displayed in the path. If the path exceeds 42 characters, “...” is displayed at the end of the character string.

9.8 Copying Files

CAUTION

Do not remove the PC card or turn OFF the power when the access indicator or icon of the PC card is blinking. Such acts can damage the PC card or destroy the data on it.

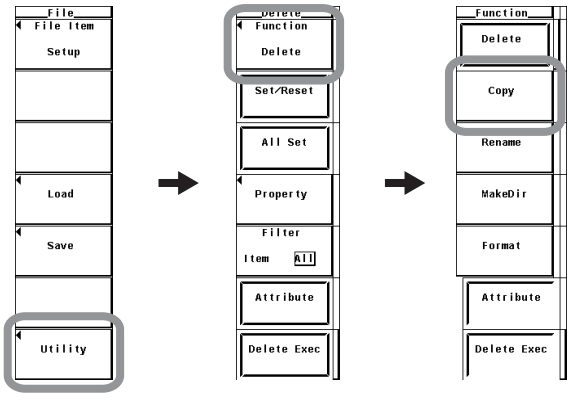
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **FILE** to display the File menu.
2. Press the **Utility** soft key. The Utility menu and the File List dialog box appear.
3. Press the **Function** soft key to display the Function menu.
4. Press the **Copy** soft key to display the Copy menu.

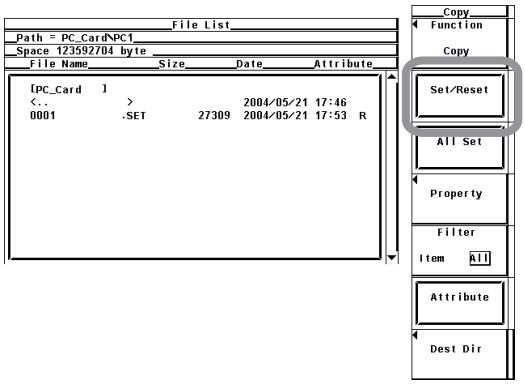


- **Selecting the Copy Source Storage Medium or Directory**

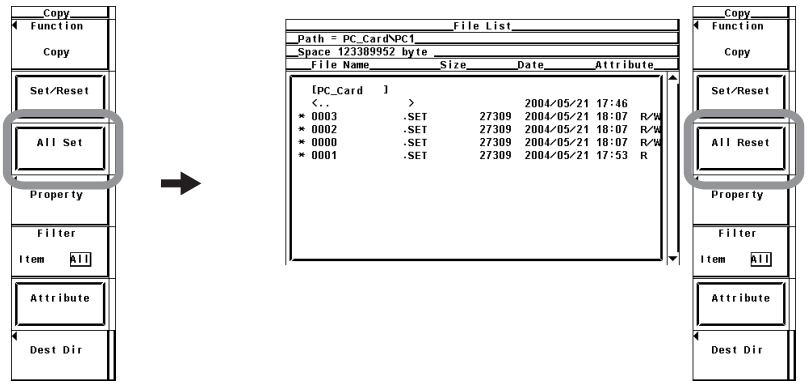
5. Same as the procedures given in “Selecting the Storage Medium” and “Selecting the Save Destination Directory” in section 9.3.

- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  6. Same as the procedure given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.
- **Viewing the Properties**
  7. Same as the procedure given in “Viewing the Properties” in section 9.6.
- **Selecting the File Attribute**
  8. Same as the procedure given in “Selecting the File Attribute” in section 9.6.
- **Selecting the Copy Source Files One at a Time**
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to select the file.
  10. Press the **Set/Reset** soft key. If an asterisk is displayed to the left of the file name in the File List dialog box, the file will be copied. If the asterisk to the left of the file name disappears, the file will not be copied.

  Proceed to step 12.

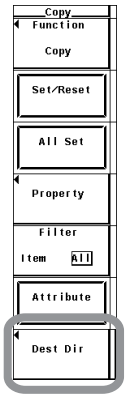


- **Selecting the Copy Source Files at Once**
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to select a file, directory, or storage medium.
  10. Press the **All Set** soft key. Asterisks appear to the left of the directory containing the selected file and all the files in the directory, the selected directory and all the files in the directory, or all the directories and files in the selected storage medium. The corresponding items will be copied. At the same time, the All Set soft key changes to the All Reset soft key.
  11. Press the **All Reset** soft key. Asterisks to the left of the directory containing the selected file and all the files in the directory, the selected directory and all the files in the directory, or all the directories and files in the selected storage medium disappear. The corresponding items will not be copied. At the same time, the All Reset soft key changes to the All Set soft key.



- **Selecting the Copy Destination**

  12. Press the **Dest Dir** soft key. The copy execution menu and the copy destination File List dialog box appear.

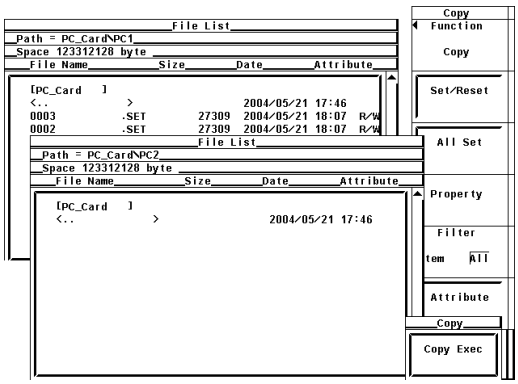


- **Selecting the Copy Destination Storage Medium or Directory**

  13. Same as the procedures given in “Selecting the Storage Medium” and “Selecting the Save Destination Directory” in section 9.3.

- **Executing the Copy Operation**

  14. Press the **Copy Exec** soft key. All the copy source files with asterisk marks are copied.



Explanation

- **Selecting the Copy Source/Destination Storage Medium and Directory**
  Same as the explanation given in “Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory” in section 9.3.

- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  Same as the explanation given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.

- **Properties**
  Same as the explanation given in “Properties” in section 9.6.

- **Selecting the File Attribute**
  Same as the explanation given in “Selecting the File Attribute” in section 9.6.

- **Selecting the Copy Source Files**
  - By placing asterisk marks to the left of the file names, those files can be copied.
  - There are two methods in selecting the files to be copied.
    - Selecting the files one at a time
      Press the Set/Reset soft key to place an asterisk mark to the left of the files one at a time.
    - Selecting the files at once
      Press the All Set soft key to place asterisk marks to the left of the selected file names at once. There are three methods in selecting the files at once.
      - If you select a file and press the All Set soft key, asterisk marks are placed by the directory containing the selected file and all the files in the directory.
      - If you select a directory and press the All Set soft key, asterisk marks are placed by the selected directory and all the files in the directory.
      - If you select a storage medium and press the All Set soft key, asterisk marks are placed by all the directories and files in the selected storage medium.

Note

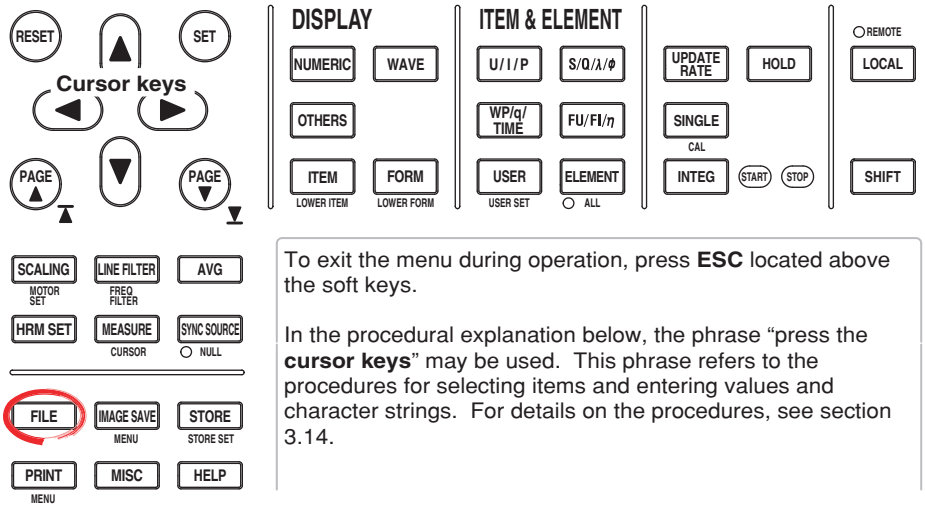
- You cannot copy files if files with the same file name exist at the copy destination.
- You cannot copy the same files to another directory after copying the files. Select the files to be copied again and copy them.
- If an error occurs while copying multiple files, the files after the error occurrence are not copied.
- The number of directories and files that can be displayed in the file list is 2500. If the number of directories and files in a directory exceeds 2500, the file list randomly displays 2500 of the directories and files.
- Files that do not have an archive attribute are not displayed in the File List window. Do not remove the archive attribute of the files saved by the WT3000 using your PC.
- Up to 42 characters can be displayed in the path. If the path exceeds 42 characters, “...” is displayed at the end of the character string.

9.9 Renaming Files or Directories and Creating Directories

CAUTION

Do not remove the PC card or turn OFF the power when the access indicator or icon of the PC card is blinking. Such acts can damage the PC card or destroy the data on it.

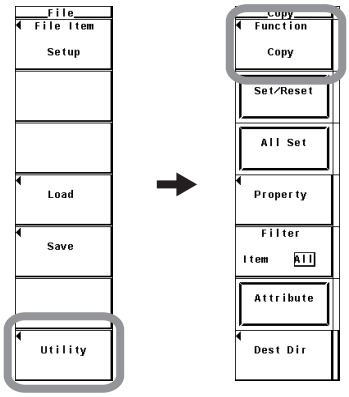
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

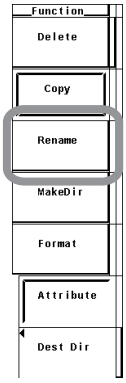
In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **FILE** to display the File menu.
2. Press the **Utility** soft key. The Utility menu and the File List dialog box appear.
3. Press the **Function** soft key to display the Function menu.



Renaming a Directory or File

4. Press the **Rename** soft key to display the Rename menu.



- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**
  5. Same as the procedures given in “Selecting the Storage Medium” and “Selecting the Save Destination Directory” in section 9.3.

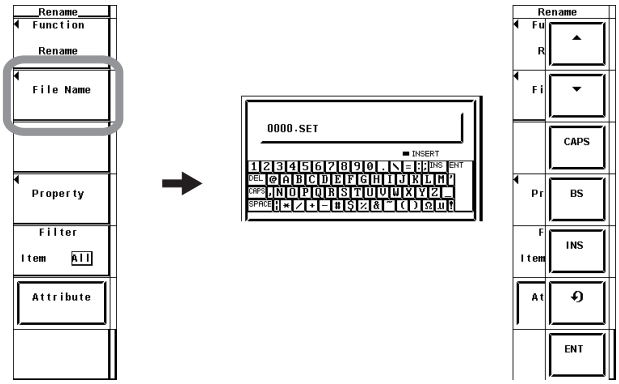
- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  6. Same as the procedure given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.

- **Viewing the Properties**
  7. Same as the procedure given in “Viewing the Properties” in section 9.6.

- **Selecting the File Attribute**
  8. Same as the procedure given in “Selecting the File Attribute” in section 9.6.

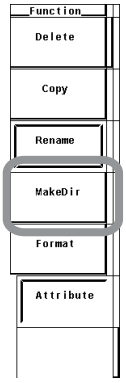
- **Renaming a Directory or File**
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to select the directory or file.
  10. Press the **File Name** soft key. A keyboard appears. The name of the selected directory or file is displayed in the entry box of the keyboard.
  11. Use the **keyboard** to enter the directory or file name.

      For keyboard operations, see section 3.14, “Entering Values and Strings.”



Creating a Directory

4. Press the **MakeDir** soft key to display the MakeDir menu.



- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**
  5. Same as the procedures given in “Selecting the Storage Medium” and “Selecting the Save Destination Directory” in section 9.3.

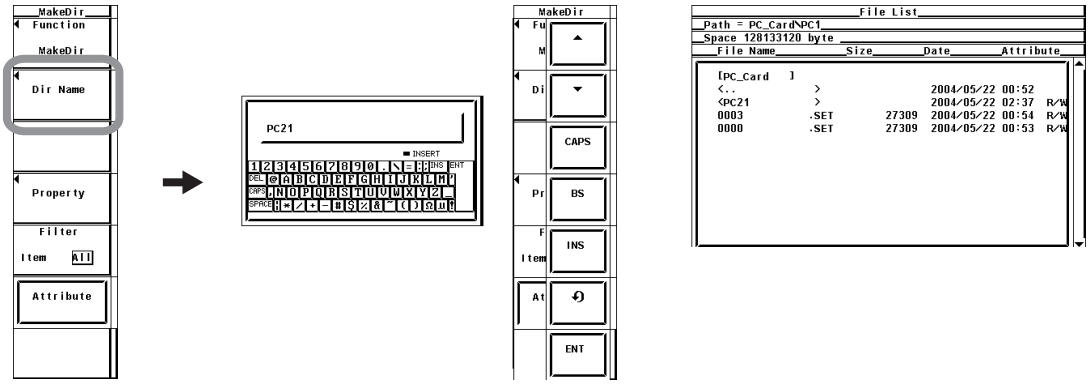
- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  6. Same as the procedure given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.

- **Viewing the Properties**
  7. Same as the procedure given in “Viewing the Properties” in section 9.6.

- **Selecting the File Attribute**
  8. Same as the procedure given in “Selecting the File Attribute” in section 9.6.

- **Creating a Directory**
  9. Press the **cursor keys** to select the storage medium or a directory.
  10. Press the **Dir Name** soft key. A keyboard appears.
  11. Use the **keyboard** to enter the directory name.

      For keyboard operations, see section 3.14, “Entering Values and Strings.”



Explanation

- **Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory**
  Same as the explanation given in “Selecting the Storage Medium and Directory” in section 9.3.

- **Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box**
  Same as the explanation given in “Specifying the File to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box” in section 9.6.

- **Properties**
  Same as the explanation given in “Properties” in section 9.6.

- **Selecting the File Attribute**
  Same as the explanation given in “Selecting the File Attribute” in section 9.6.

- **Renaming a Directory or File**
  The method for setting the name when renaming a directory or file is the same as the explanation given in “File Name and Comment” in section 9.3.

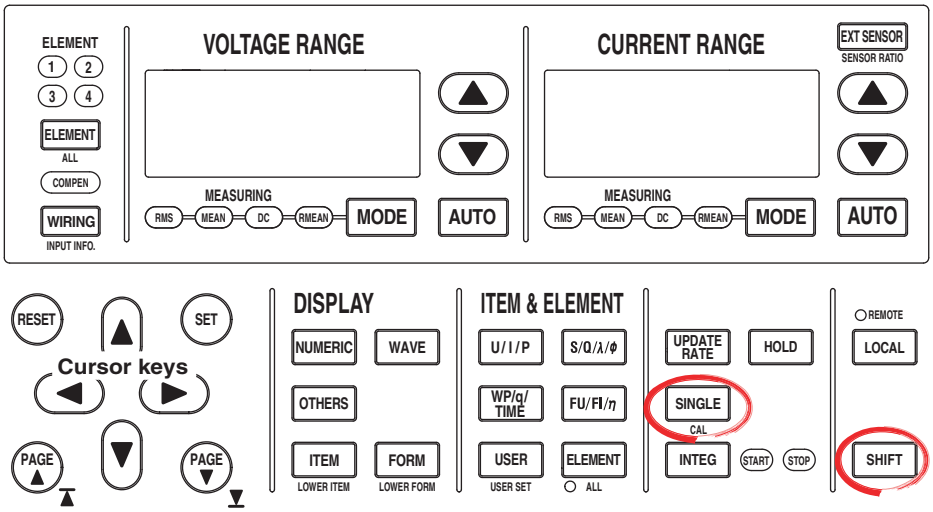
- **Creating Directories**
  You can create a new directory on the storage medium. The method for setting the name when creating a directory is the same as the explanation given in “File Name and Comment” in section 9.3.

Note

- You cannot change a directory attribute.
- If a file with the same name already exists in the same directory, the file cannot be renamed.
- If a directory with the same name already exists in the same directory, the directory cannot be created.
- The number of directories and files that can be displayed in the file list is 2500. If the number of directories and files in a directory exceeds 2500, the file list randomly displays 2500 of the directories and files.
- Files that do not have an archive attribute are not displayed in the File List window. Do not remove the archive attribute of the files saved by the WT3000 using your PC.
- Up to 42 characters can be displayed in the path. If the path exceeds 42 characters, “...” is displayed at the end of the character string.
- Directory names are not case-sensitive. Comments are case-sensitive. In addition, the following names cannot be used due to limitations of MS-DOS.
  AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9

10.1 Zero-Level Compensation

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

Press **SHIFT**+**SINGLE (CAL)**. Zero-level compensation is executed.

Explanation

Zero-Level Compensation

This function is used to create a zero input condition using the internal circuit of the instrument and setting the level at that point to zero level. Zero-level compensation must be performed to meet the specifications of this instrument (see chapter 12).

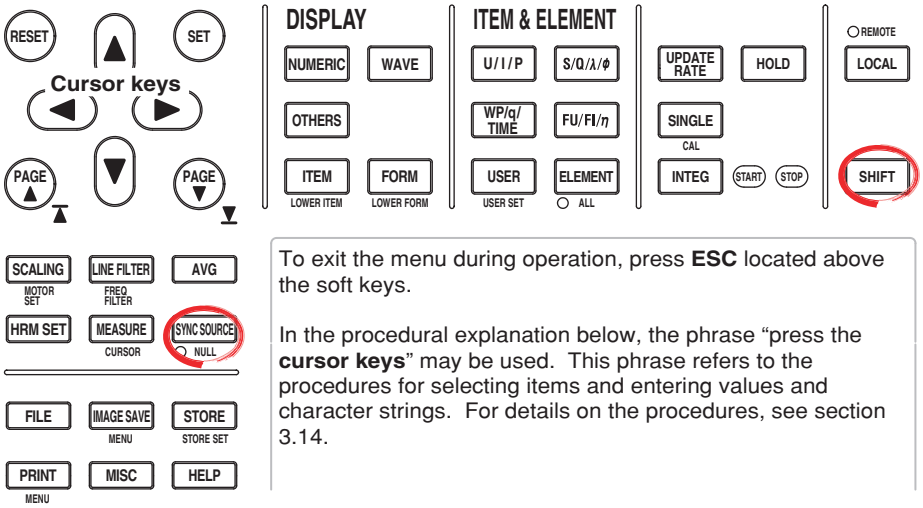
- Pressing CAL executes the zero-level compensation.
- Zero-level compensation is automatically performed after changing the measurement range or input filter.

Note

- For making accurate measurements, it is recommended that zero-level compensation be performed after warming up the instrument for at least 30 minutes. In addition, the ambient temperature needs to be within the specifications (see chapter 12) and stable.
- If the measurement range and input filter are not changed over a long period of time, the zero level may change due to the changes in the environment surrounding the instrument. It is recommended that zero-level compensation be performed in this case.
- There are functions that automatically perform zero-level compensation during integration. See section 5.13.

10.2 NULL Function

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Activating the NULL Function**
  1. Press **SHIFT**+**SYNC SOURCE(NULL)**. The NULL indicator to the lower left of the key illuminates when the NULL function operates and the measured values are updated.
- **Clearing the NULL Function**
  2. Press **SHIFT**+**SYNC SOURCE (NULL)** when the NULL function is activated. The NULL indicator turns OFF and the NULL function is released.

Explanation

The NULL function can be used to subtract the DC offset while the external sensor or measurement cable is connected. Execute the NULL function at no input condition (opened current input terminal and shorted voltage input terminal).

- **NULL Value**
  The NULL values are set to the Udc and Idc values (numeric data of the simple average of voltage/current) as well as speed and torque (on models with the motor evaluation function when the input signal from the sensor is analog) that were measured the previous time when the voltage/current mode is set to DC and the NULL function is turned ON. If the previously measured Udc and Idc as well as Speed and Torque values do not exist, such as when the NULL function is turned ON without making a measurement after turning ON the power, Udc and Idc are set to zero. To subtract the DC offset using the NULL function when making measurements with the voltage/current mode set to RMS, MEAN, or RMEAN, activate the NULL function with the voltage/current mode set to DC and then change the voltage/current mode to RMS, MEAN, or RMEAN.

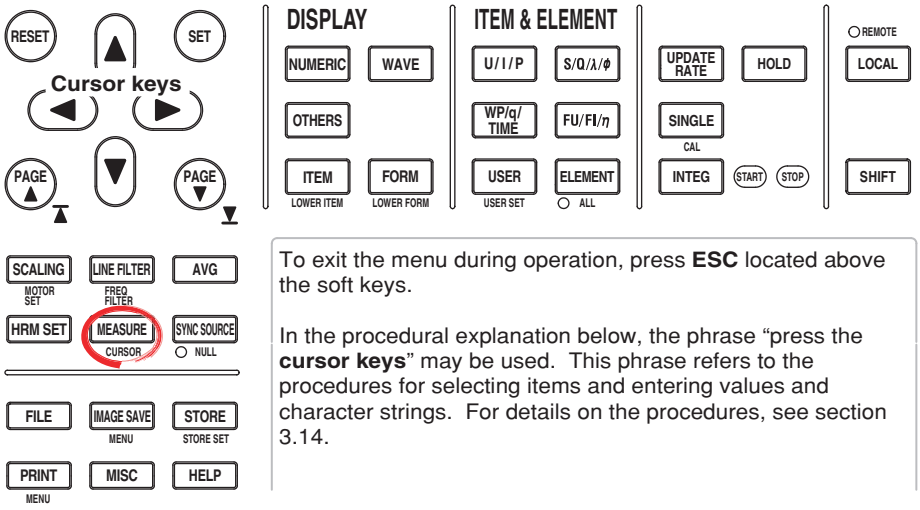
Note

- The NULL function is automatically released when the range or filter setting is changed or integration is started.
- If you perform the procedure of releasing the NULL function while in the hold condition, the NULL function is actually released and the NULL indicator turns OFF when the hold is released or when a single measurement is made.
- If the crest factor is set to 3, a NULL value of approximately 50% is set for a signal that exceeds 50% of the range. If the crest factor is set to 6, a NULL value of approximately 100% is set for a signal that exceeds 100% of the range.

- **Measurement Functions Affected by the NULL Function**
  The NULL value is subtracted from the sampled data. Hence, all measurement functions are affected by the NULL values.

10.3 Selecting the Sampling Frequency

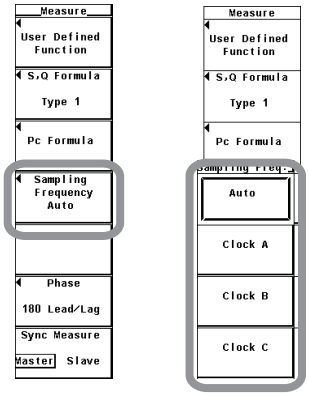
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MEASURE** to display the Measure menu.
2. Press the **Sampling Frequency** soft key to display the Sampling Frequency menu.
3. Press any of the soft keys from **Auto**, **Clock A to C** to select the sampling frequency.



Explanation

The frequency used to acquire the sampled data to compute the measurement functions can be selected.

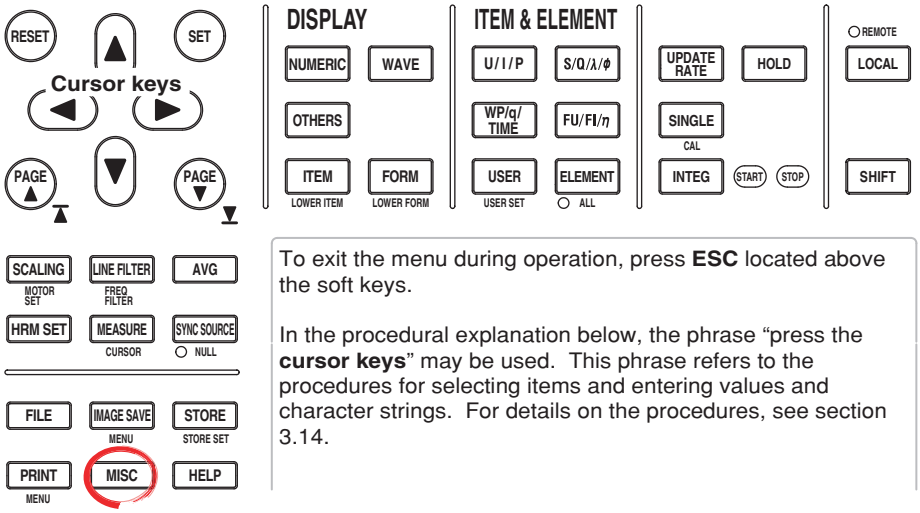
- Auto: The frequency is automatically switched among the three frequencies below. If the input waveform is observed as a DC signal, the measured value may be incorrect due to aliasing. This problem can be avoided by setting the sampling frequency to Auto.

If you wish to fix the sampling frequency, select one of the frequency settings below.

- Clock A: Samples at 183.823 kHz.
- Clock B: Samples at 189.394 kHz.
- Clock C: Samples at 195.313 kHz.

10.4 Selecting the Display Font

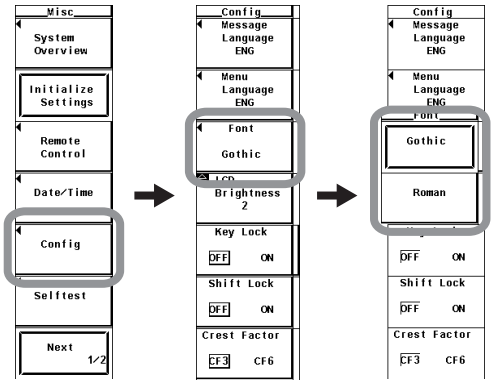
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MISC** to display the Misc menu.
2. Press the **Config** soft key to display the Config menu.
3. Press the **Font** soft key to display the Font menu.
4. Press the **Gothic** or **Roman** soft key to select the display font.



Explanation

The font used to display characters and numbers can be selected.

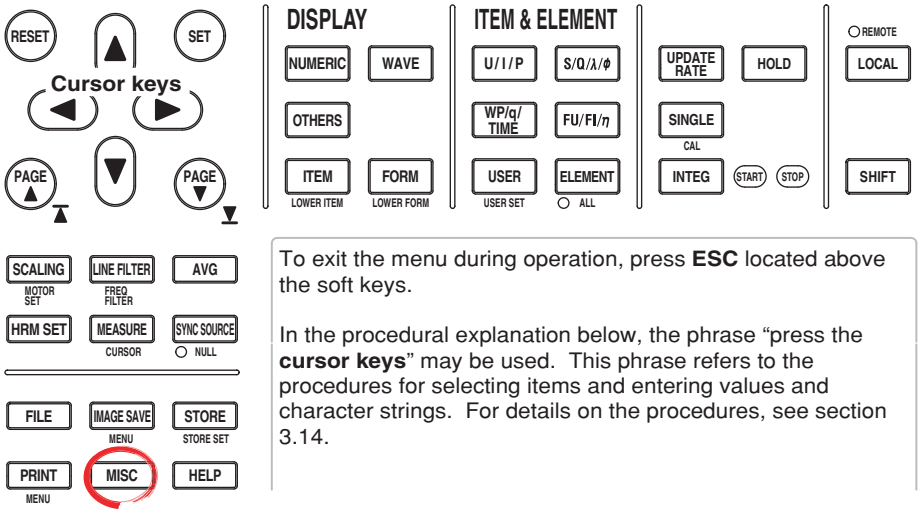
- Gothic: A font with constant line width.
- Roman: A font in which the vertical lines are thicker than horizontal lines with emphasis at the beginning and end of the stroke.

Note

Both the Gothic and Roman fonts used on the WT3000 are original fonts designed by YOKOGAWA. Therefore, the details of each font may differ from that of other devices.

10.5 Selecting the Screen Brightness

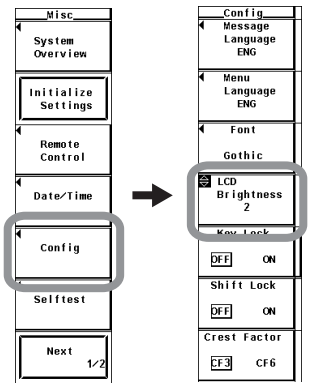
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MISC** to display the Misc menu.
2. Press the **Config** soft key to display the Config menu.
3. Press the **cursor keys** to select a value between –1 and 3.



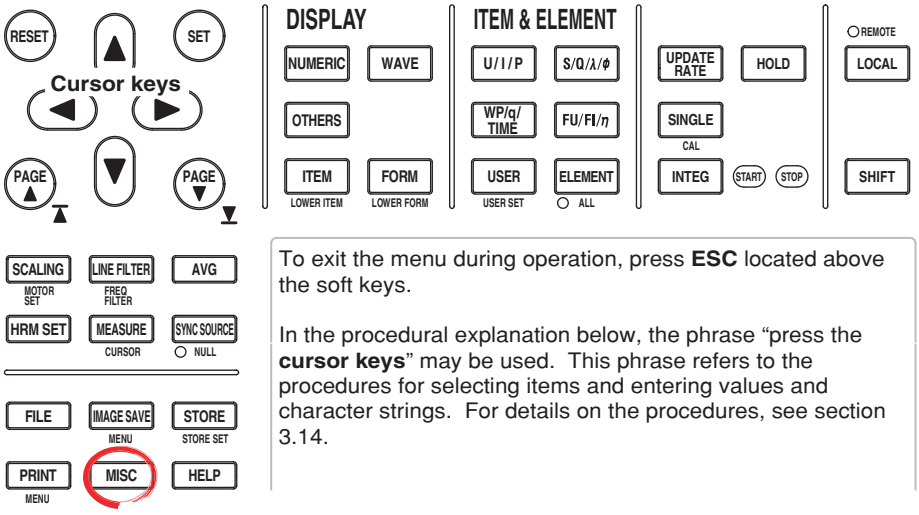
Explanation

Selecting the Screen Brightness

Select the screen brightness in the range of –1 to 3. The darkest setting is –1 and the brightest setting is 3.

10.6 Setting the Display Color

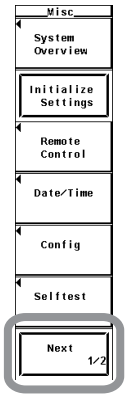
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

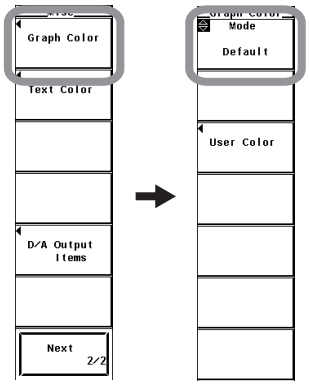
In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MISC** to display the Misc menu.
2. Press the **Next 1/2** soft key to display the Next 2/2 menu.



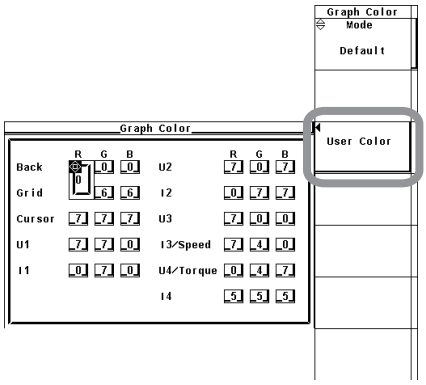
- **Setting the Graphic Color**
  - **Selecting Default or User**

3. Press the **Graph Color** soft key to display the Graph Color menu.
4. Press the **cursor keys** to select Default or User.



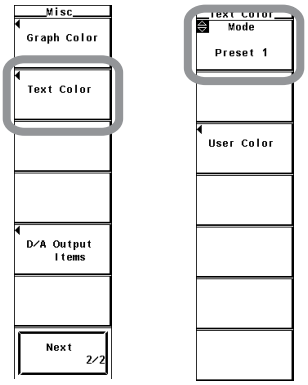
- **Setting User Colors**

3. Press the **User Color** soft key to display the Graph Color dialog box.
4. Press the **cursor keys** to select the item you wish to set.
5. Press **SET**. A box used to set the color level appears.
6. Press the **cursor keys** to set the color level.
7. Press **SET** or **ESC** to close the box.



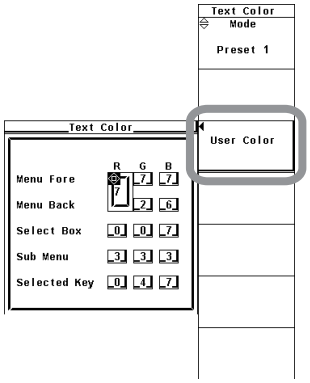
- **Setting the Text Color**
  - **Selecting Preset or User**

3. Press the **Text Color** soft key to display the Text Color menu.
4. Press the **cursor keys** to select a value between Preset1 and User.



- **Setting User Colors**

3. Press the **User Color** soft key to display the Text Color dialog box.
4. Press the **cursor keys** to select the item you wish to set.
5. Press **SET**. A box used to set the color level appears.
6. Press the **cursor keys** to set the color level.
7. Press **SET** or **ESC** to close the box.



Explanation

The display color for each item can be specified. Set the color using a ratio (0-7) of red (R), green (G), and blue (B).

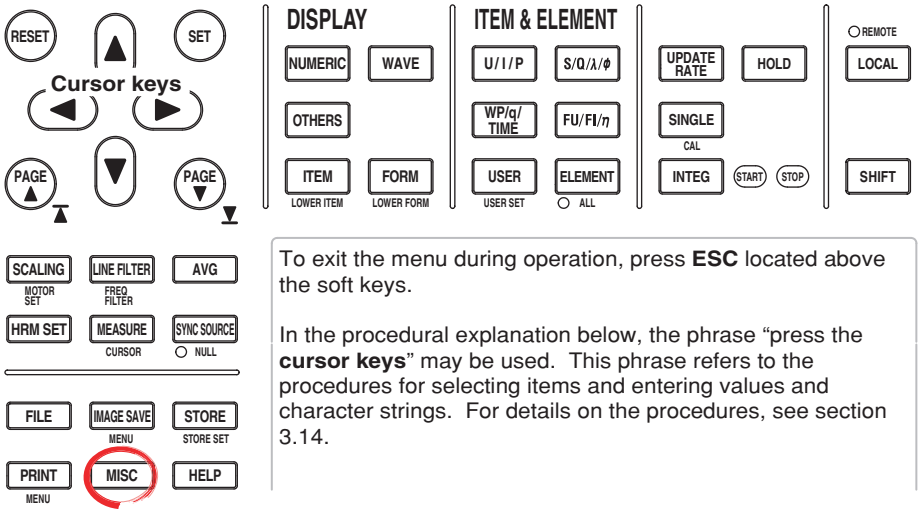
- **Setting the Graphic Color**
  Select default color or a user color.
  For user color, the display color can be specified for each item.
  - Back
    Set the background color within the waveform display frame.
  - Grid
    Set the color of the grid within the waveform display frame and the waveform display frame.
  - Cursor
    Set the display color of the cursor.
  - U1 to I4, Speed*, and Torque*
    Set the display color of the waveform. I3 and Speed are set to the same display color. The same hold true for U4 and Torque.

    * Applicable only to products with the motor evaluation function (motor version).

- **Setting the Text Color**
  Select from Preset1 to 3 and user setting.
  For user color, the display color can be specified for each item.
  - Menu Fore
    Set the color of the text on the menu, dialog box, window, and other screens.
  - Menu Back
    Set the background color of the waveform display frame.
  - Select Box
    Set the background color of the background within the selected menu frame and box.
  - Sub Menu
    Set the display color of the selected dialog box or window.
  - Selected Key
    Set the display color of the selected soft key or item.

10.7 Setting the Key Lock and Shift Lock Function

Procedure



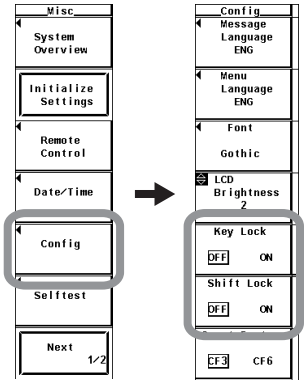
To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MISC** to display the Misc menu.
2. Press the **Config** soft key to display the Config menu.

- **Setting Key Lock**
  3. Press the **Key Lock** soft key to select ON or OFF.

- **Setting Shift Lock**
  3. Press the **Shift Lock** soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

- **Key Lock**
  If key lock is turned ON, all keys except the power switch, MISC key, ESC key, and the 5th soft key from the top are disabled.
  When key lock is ON, the word “Lock” is displayed at the upper right corner of the screen.

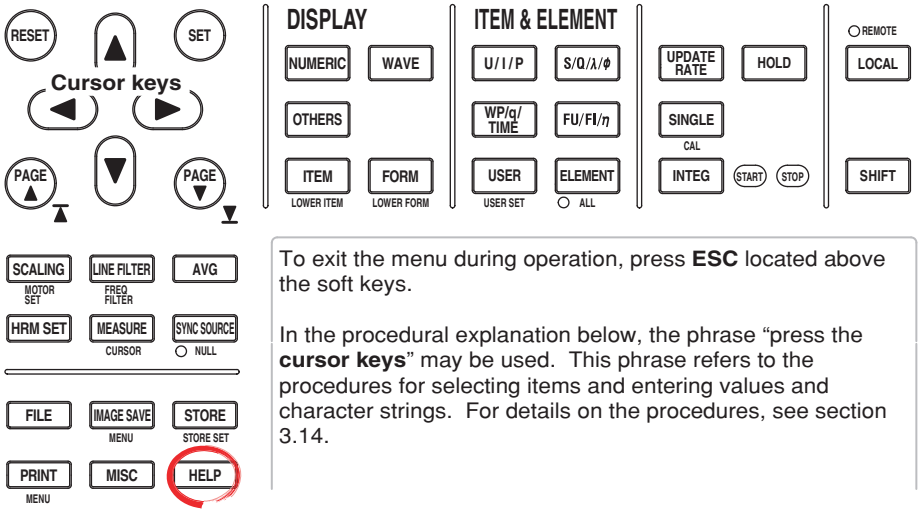
Note

Key lock ON/OFF setting is held even when the power is turned OFF.

- **Turning the Shift Lock ON/OFF**
  You can select whether the shifted condition is released after selecting a setup menu marked in purple below the key in the shifted condition (condition in which the Shift key is pressed).
  - OFF
    Releases the shifted condition.
  - ON
    Does not release the shifted condition. You can continue to select the setup menus marked in purple. To release the shifted condition, press the Shift key.

10.8 Help Function

Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Displaying the Help Window**
  1. Press **HELP** to display the help window.
  2. Press the key or soft key that you wish to review.

- **Clearing the Help Window**
  3. Press **HELP** again. The help window disappears.

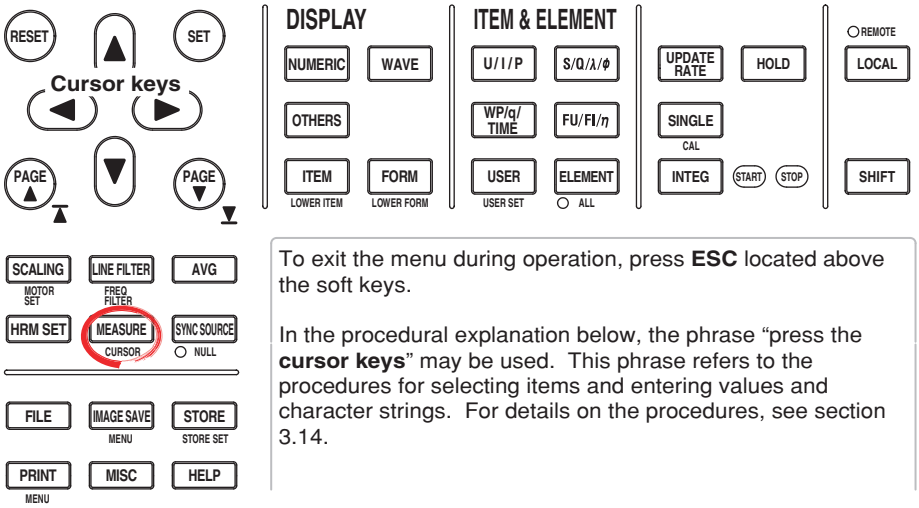
Explanation

- **Displaying the Help Window**
  When you press HELP, a help window containing information about the soft key menu that was displayed immediately before HELP was pressed appears.
  If you press a key while the help window is displayed, a help window containing information about the key appears.

- **Clearing the Help Window**
  If you press the HELP key again while a help window is displayed, the help window closes.

10.9 Master/Slave Synchronization Measurement

Procedure

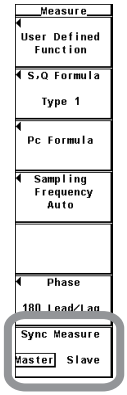


To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

- **Selecting Master or Slave Mode**
  1. Press **MEASURE** to display the Measure menu.
  2. Press the **Sync Measure** soft key to select Master or Slave.

     Only a single master and a single slave can be specified.



- **Performing Synchronized Measurements**

  Connect the external start signal input/output connectors between the master and slave instruments using BNC cables (sold separately).
  - The slave instrument starts its measurement at approximately the same time as the start of the measurement on the master instrument.
  - The slave instrument stops its measurement at approximately the same time as the stop of the measurement on the master instrument.

Explanation

With the master instrument outputting measurement start and stop signals and the slave instrument receiving those signals, synchronized measurement on two instruments is achieved.

- **External Start/Stop Signal Input/Output Connector**
  Connect the external start signal input/output connectors on the rear panel between the master and slave instruments using BNC connectors (sold separately) and do the same for the external stop signal input/output connectors.

Item	Specifications	Note
Connector type	BNC connector	Common to master and slave
I/O level	TTL	Common to master and slave
Output logic	⎍ (negative logic), falling edge	Applies to the master
Measurement start delay time	(1 µs +1 sample interval)	Applies to the master
Output hold time	Low level, 500 ns or more	Applies to the master
Input logic	⎍ (negative logic), falling edge	Applies to the slave
Minimum pulse width	Low level, 500 ns or more	Applies to the slave
Input delay time	During HOLD ON (1 µs + 1 sample interval)	Applies to the slave
	During HOLD OFF Within (63 ns + 1 sample period)	Applies to the slave

Note

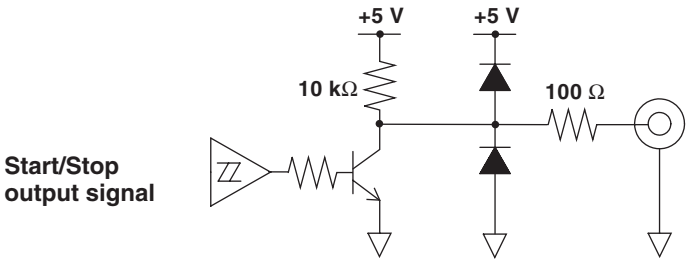
The master and slave conditions in which synchronized measurement is not possible are as follows:

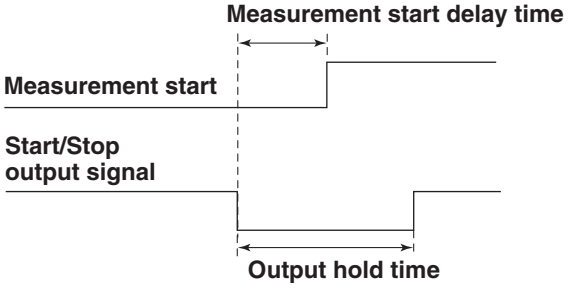
- The data update rate differs between the master and slave.
- During real-time integration mode or real-time store mode.

Carry out the hold operation according to the procedure below during synchronized measurement.

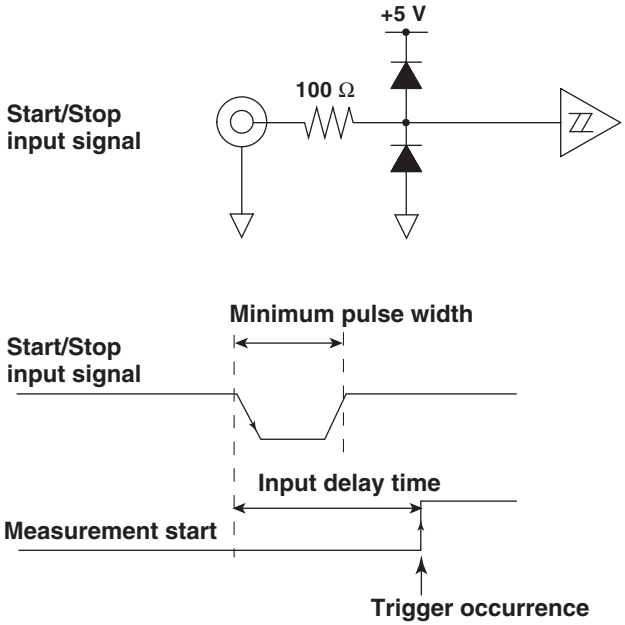
- Hold ON: Turn the hold function ON from the WT3000 set to master.
- Hold OFF: Turn the hold function OFF from the WT3000 set to slave.

- **Output Circuit for the External Start/Stop Signal and Time Chart**





- **Input Circuit for the External Start/Stop Signal and Time Chart**



CAUTION

- When the instrument is set to master, do not apply external voltage to the external start/stop signal input/output connector (START/STOP). If you do, the instrument may malfunction.
- Applying a voltage outside the 0 to 5 V range to the external start/stop signal input/output connector when the instrument is set to slave may cause damage to the instrument.

11.1 Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

- If a message is displayed on the screen, read the following pages.
- If servicing is necessary, or if the instrument is not operating correctly after performing the corrective actions, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

Problem and Corrective Action		Reference Section
Nothing shows up on the display when the power switch is turned ON.		
	Securely connect the power cord to the power connector of the instrument and the power outlet.	3.3
	Set supply voltage within the permitted range.	3.3
	Check the display settings.	10.6
	Check that the fuse is not blown.	11.5
The displayed data is not correct.		
	Check that the ambient temperature and humidity are within the specifications.	3.2
	Check that noise is not affecting the measurement.	3.1, 3.5
	Check the wiring of the measurement cable.	3.8 to 3.11
	Check the wiring system.	3.8 to 3.11, 4.1
	Check that the line filter is turned OFF.	4.8
	Check the measurement period settings.	4.7
	Power cycle the instrument.	3.4
Keys do not work.		
	Check the REMOTE indicator. If the REMOTE indicator is ON, press the LOCAL key to turn it OFF.	–
	Check that key lock is OFF.	10.7
	Perform a key test. If it fails, servicing is required.	11.3
Triggering does not work.		
	Check the trigger conditions.	6.4
	Check that the trigger source is being applied.	6.4
Unable to make harmonic measurements.		
	Check the PLL source settings.	–*1
	Check that the PLL source input signal is within the specifications.	–*1
Unable to print.		
	The printer head may be damaged or worn out. Servicing required.	–
Unable to recognize the medium.		
	Check the format of the medium. If necessary, format the medium.	9.2
	The medium may be damaged.	–
Unable to save data to the selected medium.		
	If necessary, format the storage medium.	9.2
	Check the free space on the medium. Remove unnecessary files as necessary or use a new medium.	9.2
Unable to set or control the instrument via the communication interface.		
	Check that the GP-IB address or the parameter settings of the serial interface satisfy the specifications.	–*2
	Check that the interface satisfies the electrical and mechanical specifications.	–*2

*1 See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.
*2 See the *Communication Interface User's Manual IM760301-17E*.

11.2 Error Messages and Corrective Actions

Error Messages

There are cases in which error messages are displayed on the screen during operation. This section describes the meanings of the messages and their corrective actions. The messages can be displayed either in English or Japanese (see section 3.17). If the corrective action requires servicing, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer for repairs.

In addition to the error messages listed below, there are communication error messages. These messages are described in the *Communication Interface User's Manual (IM760301-17E).*

Error in Execution

Code	Message	Corrective Action	Reference Section
11	Cannot measure PLL frequency.	Check input level.	–*
601	Invalid file name.	Check file name.	9.3, 9.4
602	No media inserted.	Make sure that the storage medium is inserted (if applicable).	9.1, 9.2
604	Media failure.	Check the storage medium.	–
605	File not found.	Check the file name and the storage medium.	–
606	Media is protected.	Set the disk's (medium's) write protect switch to OFF.	–
607	Media was removed while accessing.	Check the storage medium.	–
608, 609	File already exists.	–	9.3
610	Contains invalid characters.	–	9.3
611, 612	Media full.	Delete unnecessary file(s) or use another disk.	9.2 to 9.7
613	File system failure.	Check using another disk. If the same message still appears, maintenance service is required.	–
614	File is protected.	–	9.6
615	Physical format error.	Reformat the medium. If the same error occurs, the instrument is probably unable to execute a format on this medium.	9.2
616 to 620	File system failure.	Check using another disk. If the same message still appears, maintenance service is required.	–
621	File is damaged.	Check the file.	–
622 to 641	File system failure.	Check using another disk. If the same message still appears, maintenance service is required.	–
643 to 653	Media failure.	Check the medium.	–
655 to 664	File system failure.	Check using another disk. If the same message still appears, maintenance service is required.	–
665	Cannot load this file format. File was stored on other models or other versions.	–	–
666	File is now being accessed.	Execute after access is made.	–
671	Save data not found.	Check for presence of data.	9.3, 9.4
674	Initializing file system.	Please wait.	9.2
675	Cannot load this file.	–	–
679	Printer error.	Maintenance service is required.	–
681	Paper empty.	Load a roll chart.	–*
682, 683	Printer over heat.	Power off immediately.	–

* See the *Communication Interface User's Manual IM760301-17E*.

Code	Message	Corrective Action	Reference Section
684	No built-in printer on this model.	Check the specifications to see whether or not the optional printer is provided.	Page ii
685	Printer time out.	Maintenance service is required.	–
705	Can not operate while accessing medium.	Wait until access has completed.	–
706	Can not operate during hard copy.	Wait until output has completed.	–
710	File not found.	Check the file.	–
711	File operation not allowed during hard copy.	Wait until the hard copy completes.	–
712	Can not compress this hardcopy image.	Turn off compression switch.	9.4

* See the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.

Error in Setting

Code	Message	Corrective Action	Reference Section
800	Illegal date-time.	Set the correct date and time.	3.12
801	Illegal file name.	The file name contains characters which are not allowed or the file name is not a valid MS-DOS	9.3
		file name. Enter another file name.	
808	Cannot change this parameter during numerical display.	–	–
809	Cannot change this parameter during vector display.	–	–
810	Cannot change this parameter during bar graph display.	–	–
813	Cannot be set while integration is running.	Reset Integration.	5.14
823	Cannot change during CAL.	Wait until CAL is completed.	10.1
827	Illegal math expression.	Input a correct computing equation.	5.4
841	Attempted to start integration after integration time has reached its preset value.	Reset Integration.	5.14
842	Attempted to start integration while integration is in progress.	–	5.14
843	Measurement stopped due to overflow during integration or due to a power failure.	Reset Integration.	5.14
844	Attempted to stop integration even though integration was not in progress.	–	5.14
845	Attempted to reset integration even though integration was in progress or integration mode was not selected.	–	5.14
846	Attempted to start integration while measurement of peak overflow was in progress or during an overrange condition.	–	5.14
847	Attempted to start integration in continuous integration mode when integration preset time was set to "0".	–	5.11
848	Attempted made to start integration in real time counting integration mode when the end time had already passed.	–	5.12
857	Cannot be set while Master/Slave Synchronized Measurement is set to Slave.	–	10.9
864	This wiring cannot be set as the first selected element.	–	4.1
865	Cannot be set while integration is running.	Stop or reset Integration.	

Error in System Operation

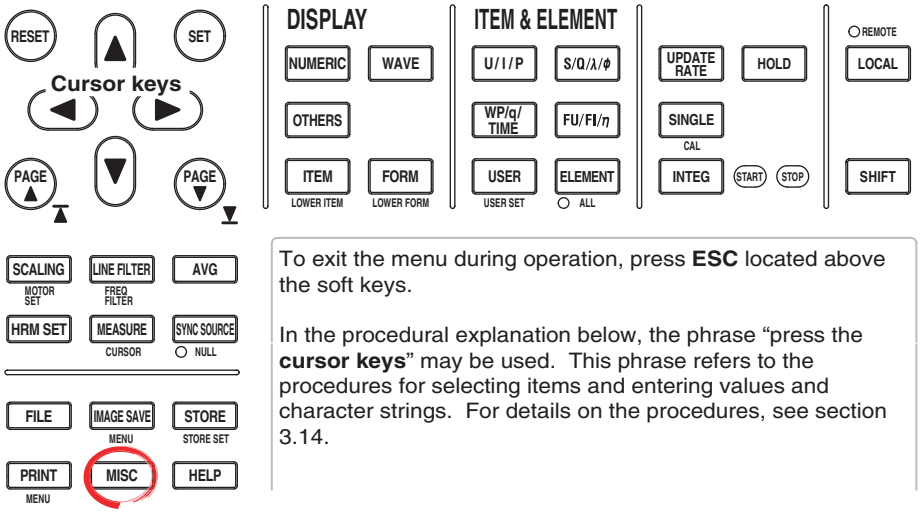
Code	Message	Corrective Action	Reference Section
901	Failed to backup setup data.	The system has been initialized. Maintenance service is required.	3.4
902	System RAM failure.	Maintenance service is required.	–
903	System ROM failure.	Maintenance service is required.	–
904	System RAM failure.	Maintenance service is required.	–
906	Fan stopped.	Power off immediately. Maintenance service is required.	–
909	Illegal SUM value.	Maintenance service is required.	–
910	RAM read/write error.	Maintenance service is required.	–
911	Memory bus error.	Maintenance service is required.	–
912	Fatal error in Communication-driver.	Maintenance service is required.	–
914	Time out occurs in Communications.	–	–
915	EEPROM SUM error.	EEPROM may be damaged. Maintenance service is required.	–
919	Module installation condition and setup parameters do not match.	The system has been initialized. Maintenance service is required.	–
921	System Failed to Draw Display.	Maintenance service is required.	–
922	Failed in communication with DSP.	Maintenance service is required.	–
923	Transmit data abnormality from DSP.	Maintenance service is required.	–

Note

If the system is not operating correctly or if servicing is necessary, try initializing the WT3000. The WT3000 may recover.

11.3 Self-Test

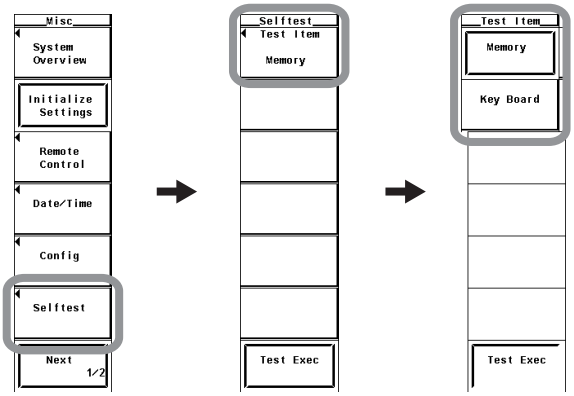
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase "press the **cursor keys**" may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MISC** to display the Misc menu.
2. Press the **Selftest** soft key to display the Selftest menu.
3. Press the **Test Item** soft key to display the Test Item menu.
4. Press the **Memory** or **Key Board** soft key to select the test item.
   If you select Memory, proceed to "Testing the Memory" on the next page.
   If you select Key Board, proceed to "Testing the Keys and the Keyboard" on the next page.

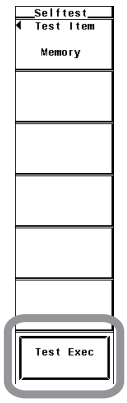


Note

The time display at the lower right corner of the screen may not be updated during the self-test.

- **Testing the Memory**

  5. Press the **Test Exec** soft key to execute the memory test.



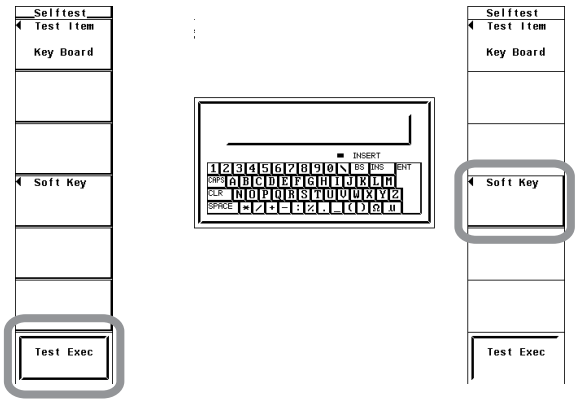
- **Testing the Keys and the Keyboard**
  - **Testing the Keys**

  5. Press the **Test Exec** soft key.
  6. Press a **key** on the front panel. The test for the pressed key is executed.
  7. Press the ◀ or ▶ **cursor key**. The indicator lights one by one each time an arrow key is pressed.
  8. Press **ESC** twice to exit from the key test.

  - **Testing the Keyboard**

  9. Press the **Soft Key** soft key. A keyboard appears.
  10. Operate the **keyboard**. Check that the characters entered on the keyboard are correctly displayed in the entry box of the keyboard.

      For keyboard operations, see section 3.14, “Entering Values and Strings.”



Explanation

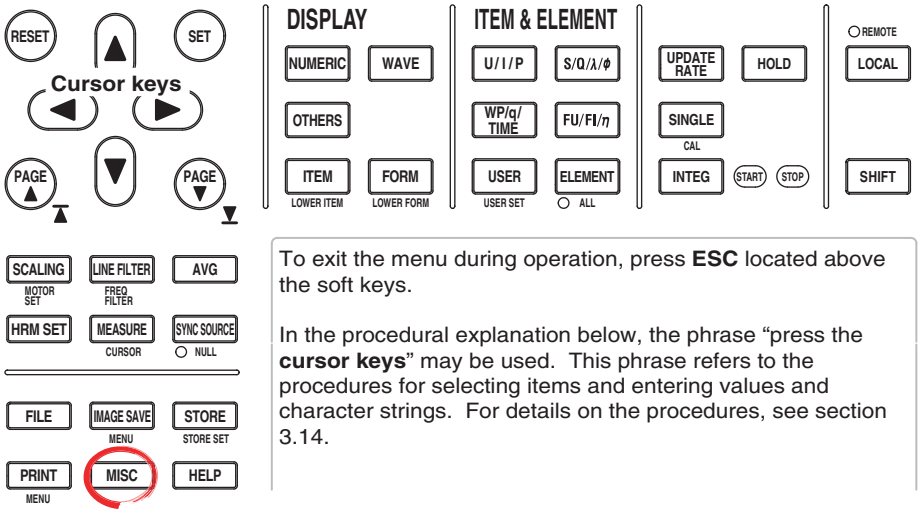
- **Memory Test**

  Tests whether the internal ROM and RAM are operating correctly. If “Pass” is displayed, it is operating correctly. If “Failed” is displayed, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

- **Testing the Keys and Keyboard**
  - Tests whether the front panel keys are operating properly. If the name of the key being pressed appears on the screen, it is operating correctly.
  - If the indicator turns ON/OFF when the ◀ or ▶ cursor is pressed, the keys are operating correctly.
  - To exit from the key test, press ESC twice.
  - If the display is not correct, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

11.4 Checking the System Condition

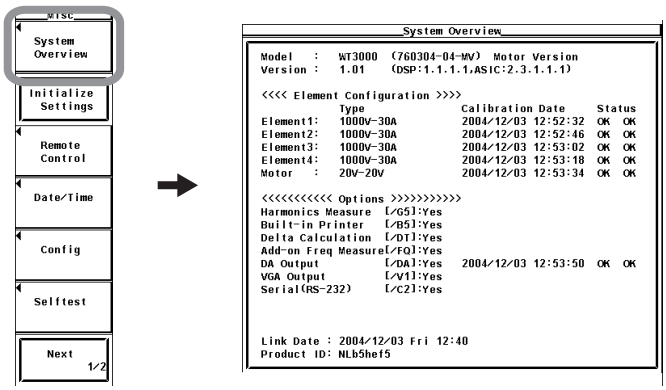
Procedure



To exit the menu during operation, press **ESC** located above the soft keys.

In the procedural explanation below, the phrase “press the **cursor keys**” may be used. This phrase refers to the procedures for selecting items and entering values and character strings. For details on the procedures, see section 3.14.

1. Press **MISC** to display the Misc menu.
2. Press the **System Overview** soft key to display the System Overview window.



Explanation

Displaying the System Conditions

You can check the model, ROM version, element configuration, and the presence or absence of options, etc.

11.5 Replacing the Power Fuse

WARNING

- To prevent the possibility of fire, only use a fuse with the specified rating (voltage, current, and type).
- Be sure to turn OFF the instrument and unplug the power cord before replacing the fuse.
- Never short the fuse holder.

Fuse Rating

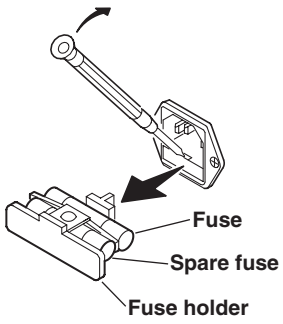
The power fuse used on this instrument is specified as follows:

- Maximum rated voltage: 250 V
- Maximum rated current: 6.3 A
- Type: Time lag
- Standard: UL/VDE certified
- Part number: A1463EF

Replacement Procedure

Replace the power fuse according to the procedure below.

1. Turn OFF the power switch.
2. Remove the power cord from the power connector.
3. Insert the tip of a flat-blade screw driver in the dented section of the fuse holder on the power connector side, turn it in the direction of the arrow, and pull out the fuse holder.
4. Remove the blown fuse that is attached to the tip of the fuse holder.
5. Attach a new fuse to the fuse holder and push the fuse holder back in the original place.



11.6 Recommended Replacement Parts

The three-year warranty applies only to the main unit of the instrument (starting from the day of delivery) and does not cover any other items or expendable items (items which wear out). The replacement period for expendable items varies depending on the conditions of use. Refer to the table below as a general guideline. Contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer to have parts replaced.

Parts Name	Recommended Replacement Period
Built-in printer	Under normal usage, 200 rolls of printer paper (part No. : B9316FX)
LCD backlight	3 years
Cooling fan	3 years
Backup battery (Lithium battery)	3 years

12.1 Input Section

Item	Specifications
Input terminal type	Voltage Plug-in terminal (safety terminal) Current • Direct input: Large binding post • Current sensor input: Isolated BNC connector
Input format	Voltage Floating input, resistive voltage divider Current Floating input, shunt input
Measurement range (rated value)	Voltage • When the crest factor is set to 3: 15 V, 30 V, 60 V, 100 V, 150 V, 300 V, 600 V, and 1000 V • When the crest factor is set to 6: 7.5 V, 15 V, 30 V, 50 V, 75 V, 150 V, 300 V, and 500 V Current • Direct input: • When the crest factor is set to 3: 500 mA, 1 A, 2 A, 5 A, 10 A, 20 A, and 30 A • When the crest factor is set to 6: 250 mA, 500 mA 1 A, 2.5 A 5 A, 10 A, and 15 A • External sensor input: • When the crest factor is set to 3: 50 mV, 100 mV, 200 mV, 500 mV, 1 V, 2 V, 5 V, and 10 V • When the crest factor is set to 6: 25 mV, 50 mV, 100 mV, 250 mV, 500 mV, 1 V, 2.5 V, and 5 V
Input impedance	Voltage Input resistance: Approx. 10 MΩ, input capacitance: Approx. 5 pF Current • Direct input: Approx. 5.5 mΩ + approx. 0.03 μH • External sensor input: Input resistance: Approx. 1 MΩ, input capacitance: Approx. 40 pF
Instantaneous maximum allowable input (1s or less)	Voltage Peak value of 2500 V or RMS value of 1500 V, whichever is less. Current • Direct input: Peak value of 150 A or RMS value of 50 A, whichever is less. • External sensor input: Peak value less than or equal to 10 times the measurement range.
Continuous maximum allowable input	Voltage Peak value of 1600 V or RMS value of 1100 V, whichever is less. Current • Direct input: Peak value of 90 A or RMS value of 33 A, whichever is less. • External sensor input: Peak value less than or equal to 5 times the measurement range.
Continuous maximum common mode voltage (50/60 Hz)	1000 Vrms
Influence from common	When 1000 Vrms is applied with the voltage input terminals shorted and current input terminals open. • 50/60Hz: ±0.01% of range or less. • Up to 200 kHz (reference value) Voltage: ±3/range × f% of range or 3%, whichever is less, or less Direct current input and external current sensor input: ±(maximum range/range) × 0.001 × f% of range or less Except, 0.01% or greater. The unit of frequency f is kHz. The maximum range in an equation is 30 A or 10 V.
Line filter	Select OFF, 500 Hz, 5.5 kHz, or 50 kHz.
Frequency filter	Select On or Off.
A/D converter	Simultaneous conversion of voltage and current inputs. Resolution: 16 bits. Conversion rate (sampling interval): Approx. 5 μs. For the measurement functions of harmonic measurement, see chapter 7 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.
Range switching	Can be set for each element.
Auto range function	Range Increase • When U or I exceeds 110% of the rated range • When the peak value of the input signal exceeds approximately 330% of the rated range (approximately 660% when the crest factor is set to 6) Range decrease When U or I is less than or equal to 30% of the rated range and Upk or Ipk is less than or equal to 300% of the lower range (approximately 600% when the crest factor is set to 6)

12.2 Display

Item	Specifications
Display	8.4" color TFT LCD monitor
Display resolution of the entire screen*	640 (H) × 480 (V) dots
Display resolution of the waveform display	501 (H) × 432 (V) dots
Display update interval	See section 12.5.

* The LCD screen may contain 0.02% defects with respect to the total number of pixels.

12.3 Measurement Functions (Measurement Items) Related to Normal Measurement

Measurement Functions Determined for Each Input Element

For details on the determination and equations of measurement functions, see appendix 1.

Item	Symbol and Meaning
Voltage (V)	Urms: true rms value, Umn: rectified mean value calibrated to the rms value, Udc: simple average, Urmn: rectified mean value
Current (A)	Irms: true rms value, Imn: rectified mean value calibrated to the rms value, Idc: simple average, Irmn: rectified mean value
Active power (W)	P
Apparent power (VA)	S
Reactive power (var)	Q
Power factor	λ
Phase difference (°)	ϕ
Frequency (Hz)	fU (FreqU): voltage frequency, fI (FreqI): current frequency Two frequencies from the fU and fI of all installed elements can be measured simultaneously. On the model with the frequency measurement add-on option, the fU and fI of all elements can be measured simultaneously. The display of signals that are not selected shows [--------] (no data).
Voltage max. and min. (V)	U+pk: Voltage maximum, U-pk : Voltage minimum
Current max. and min. (A)	I+pk: Current maximum, I-pk : Current minimum
Crest factor	CfU: Voltage crest factor, CfI : Current crest factor
Corrected Power (W)	Pc (Applicable standard IEC76-1(1976), IEEE C57.12.90-1993, IEC76-1(1993))
Integration	Time: Integration time WP: Sum of positive and negative watt hours WP+: Sum of positive P (consumed watt hour) WP-: Sum of negative P (watt hour returned to the power supply) q: Sum of positive and negative ampere hours q+: Sum of positive I (ampere hour) q-: Sum of negative I (ampere hour) WS: Volt-ampere-hour WQ: Var-hour However, the ampere hour is integrated by selecting Irms, Imn, Idc, or Irmn through the current mode setting.

Measurement Functions (Σ Functions) Determined for Each Wiring Unit (ΣA and ΣB)

For details on the determination and equations of Σ functions, see appendix 1.

Item	Symbol and Meaning
Voltage (V)	UrmsΣ: true rms value, UmnΣ: rectified mean value calibrated to the rms value, UdcΣ: simple average, UrmnΣ: rectified mean value
Current (A)	IrmsΣ: true rms value, ImnΣ: rectified mean value calibrated to the rms value, IdcΣ: simple average, IrmnΣ: rectified mean value
Active power (W)	PΣ
Apparent power (VA)	SΣ
Reactive power (var)	QΣ
Power factor	λS
Phase difference (°)	ϕS
Corrected Power (W)	PcΣ (Applicable standard IEC76-1(1976), IEEE C57.12.90-1993, IEC76-1(1993))
Integration	Time: Integration time WPΣ: Sum of positive and negative watt hours WP+Σ: Sum of positive P (consumed watt hour) WP-Σ: Sum of negative P (watt hour returned to the power supply) qΣ: Sum of positive and negative ampere hours q+Σ: Sum of positive I (ampere hour) q-Σ: Sum of negative I (ampere hour) WSΣ: Integration of SΣ WQΣ: Integration of QΣ

For details on the measurement functions of motor evaluation, see section 1.10 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual*.

For details on the measurement functions of harmonic measurement, see section 7.9 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual*.

12.4 Accuracy

Voltage and Current Accuracy

Item	Specifications
Accuracy (accuracy at 6 months)	Conditions Temperature: 23±5°C. Humidity: 30 to 75% RH. Input waveform: Sine wave. Common-mode voltage: 0 V. Line filter: OFF. λ (power factor): 1. Crest factor: 3. After warm-up time has passed. Wired condition after zero-level compensation or measurement range change. f is the frequency.

Frequency	Accuracy ±(reading error + measurement range error)
DC	0.05% of reading + 0.05% of range
0.1 Hz ≤ f < 30 Hz	0.1% of reading + 0.2% of range
30 Hz ≤ f < 45 Hz	0.03% of reading + 0.05% of range
45 Hz ≤ f ≤ 66 Hz	0.01% of reading + 0.03% of range
66 Hz < f ≤ 1 kHz	0.03% of reading + 0.05% of range
1 kHz < f ≤ 10 kHz	0.1% of reading + 0.05% of range
10 kHz < f ≤ 50 kHz	0.3% of reading + 0.1% of range
50 kHz < f ≤ 100 kHz	0.012 × f% of reading + 0.2% of range
100 kHz < f ≤ 500 kHz	0.009 × f% of reading + 0.5% of range
500 kHz < f ≤ 1 MHz	(0.022 × f – 7)% of reading + 1% of range

* The unit of f in the read error equation is kHz.

- Add 3% of range (reference value) to the above accuracy figure for the accuracy of the waveform display data, Upk, and Ipk. However, for external sensor input, add 3% of range + 5 mV (reference value). The effective input range is within ±300% of the range (within ±600% of the range if the crest factor is set to 6).
- For temperature changes after zero level compensation or range change, add 50 ppm of range/°C to the DC accuracy of the voltage.
- For temperature changes after zero level compensation or range change, add 0.2mA/°C to the DC accuracy of the current.
- For temperature changes after zero-level compensation or range change on the external current sensor input, add 0.02 mV/°C to the DC accuracy of the external current sensor input.
- For self-generated heat caused by current input on an AC input signal, add $0.00002 \times I^2$% of reading to the current accuracy.
- For self-generated heat caused by current input on an DC input signal, add $0.00002 \times I^2$% of reading + $0.003 \times I^2$mA to the current accuracy. I is the current reading (A). The influence from self-generated heat continues until the temperature of the shunt resistor inside the WT3000 lowers even if the current input changes to a small value.
- When the data update interval is 50 ms, add 0.1% of reading to all accuracy figures.
- When the data update interval is 100 ms, add 0.05% of reading to all accuracy figures.
- All accuracy figures for 0.1 to 10 Hz are reference values.
- The voltage accuracy figures for 30 kHz to 100 kHz when the voltage exceeds 750 V are reference values.
- The voltage accuracy figures for 100 kHz to 1 MHz when the voltage (V) exceeds 2.2×10^4/ f (kHz) are reference values.
- The current accuracy figures for DC, 10 Hz to 45 Hz, and 400 Hz to 200 kHz when the current exceeds 20 A are reference values.
- The current accuracy figures for 200 kHz to 500 kHz when the current exceeds 10 A are reference values.
- The current accuracy figures for 500 kHz to 1 MHz when the current exceeds 5 A are reference values.

Item	Specifications
Effective input range	0 to ±130%* of the measurement range for Udc and Idc. 1 to 130%* of the measurement range for Urms and Irms. (2% to 130%* if the crest factor is set to 6) 10 to ±130%* of the measurement range for Umn and Imn. 10 to ±130%* of the measurement range for Urmn and Irmn. However, if the data update interval is 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s, the signal level of the synchronization source must satisfy the input signal level of frequency measurement (see section 12.5). * 110% for the maximum range of direct voltage and current inputs. The accuracy for 110% to 130% of the measurement range is reading error × 1.5.
Maximum display	140% of the rated voltage or current range
Minimum display	Down to 0.3% of the measurement range for Urms and Irms (0.6% if the crest factor is set to 6). Down to 2% of the measurement range for Umn, Urmn, Imn, and Irmn (4% if the crest factor is set to 6). Values lower than these figures are fixed to zero (suppressed to zero). The integrated current q is dependent on the current value.
Lower limit of measurement frequency	Data update interval: 50 ms | 100 ms | 250 ms | 500 ms | 1 s | 2 s | 5 s | 10 s | 20 s Lower limit of measurement frequency: 45 Hz | 25 Hz | 20 Hz | 10 Hz | 5 Hz | 2 Hz | 0.5 Hz | 0.2 Hz | 0.1 Hz
Line filter influence	When the cut-off frequency is 500 Hz 45 Hz ≤ f ≤ 66 Hz: Add 0.2% of reading. f < 45 Hz: Add 0.5% of reading. When the cut-off frequency is 5.5 kHz f ≤ 66 Hz: Add 0.2% of reading. 66 Hz < f ≤ 500 Hz: Add 0.5% of reading. When the cut-off frequency is 50 kHz f ≤ 500 Hz: Add 0.2% of reading. 500 Hz < f ≤ 5 kHz: Add 0.5% of reading.
Conditions for detecting lead and lag	Lead and lag are detected correctly when the voltage and current signals are both sine waves, the amplitude is greater than or equal to 50% (greater than or equal to 100% if the crest factor is set to 6) of the measurement range, the frequency is between 20 Hz and 10 kHz, and the phase difference is between ±5° and 175°.
Temperature coefficient	Add ±0.02% of reading/°C in the range 5 to 18°C or 28 to 40°C.
One year accuracy	±(reading error of the accuracy at 6 months after calibration × 1.5).
Accuracy when the crest factor is set to 6	Same as the accuracy when the crest factor is 3 after doubling the measurement range.

Power Accuracy

Item	Specifications
Accuracy (accuracy at 6 months)	Conditions Same as the conditions for voltage and current.

Frequency	Accuracy ±(reading error + measurement range error)
DC	0.05% of reading + 0.1% of range
0.1 Hz ≤ f < 30 Hz	0.2% of reading + 0.3% of range
30 Hz ≤ f < 45 Hz	0.05% of reading + 0.05% of range
45 Hz ≤ f ≤ 66 Hz	0.02% of reading + 0.04% of range
66 Hz < f ≤ 1kHz	0.05% of reading + 0.05% of range
1 kHz < f ≤ 10 kHz	0.15% of reading + 0.1% of range
10 kHz < f ≤ 50 kHz	0.3% of reading + 0.2% of range
50 kHz < f ≤ 100 kHz	0.014 × f% of reading + 0.3% of range
100 kHz < f ≤ 500 kHz	0.012 × f% of reading + 1% of range
500 kHz < f ≤ 1 MHz	(0.048 × f – 19)% of reading + 2% of range

* The unit of f in the read error equation is kHz.

- For temperature changes after zero level compensation or range change, add (voltage influence) × (current influence) to the DC accuracy. For details on voltage and current influence, see page 12-5.
- For self-generated heat caused by current input on an AC input signal, add 0.00002 × I^2% of reading to the power accuracy.
- For self-generated heat caused by current input on an DC input signal, add 0.00002 × I^2% of reading + 0.003 × I^2 mA to the power accuracy. I is the current reading (A). The influence from self-generated heat continues until the temperature of the shunt resistor inside the WT3000 lowers even if the current input changes to a small value.

Item	Specifications
	• When the data update interval is 50 ms, add 0.1% of reading to all accuracy figures. • When the data update interval is 100 ms, add 0.05% of reading to all accuracy figures. • All accuracy figures for 0.1 to 10 Hz are reference values. • The power accuracy figures for 30 kHz to 100 kHz when the voltage exceeds 750 V are reference values. • The power accuracy figures for 100 kHz to 1 MHz when the voltage (V) exceeds 2.2×10^4/ f (kHz) are reference values. • The power accuracy figures for DC, 10 Hz to 45 Hz, and 400 Hz to 200 kHz when the current exceeds 20 A are reference values. • The power accuracy figures for 200 kHz to 500 kHz when the current exceeds 10 A are reference values. • The power accuracy figures for 500 kHz to 1 MHz when the current exceeds 5 A are reference values.
Effective input range	• 0 to ±130% of the power range (see section 5.2) for DC measurement. • ±130% of the power range for current measurement when the voltage and current are in the range of 1 to 130% of the measurement range. However, if the data update interval is 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s, the signal level of the synchronization source must satisfy the input signal level of frequency measurement (see section 12.5). * 110% for the maximum range of direct voltage and current inputs. The accuracy for 110% to 130% of the measurement range is reading error × 1.5.
Lower limit of measurement frequency	Same as the lower limit of measurement frequency for voltage and current.

Power factor (λ) influence	• When λ = 0
	  • Add apparent power reading × 0.03% in the range of 45 to 66 Hz.
	  • For other frequency ranges, add only the apparent power reading × (0.03 + 0.05 × f (kHz))%
	• When 0 < λ < 1
	Add the power reading × {tanϕ × (influence when λ = 0). ϕ is the phase angle between the voltage and current.

Line filter influence	When the cut-off frequency is 500 Hz 45 Hz ≤ f ≤ 66 Hz: Add 0.3% of reading. f < 45Hz: Add 1% of reading. When the cut-off frequency is 5.5 kHz f ≤ 66 Hz: Add 0.3% of reading. 66 Hz < f ≤ 500 Hz: Add 1% of reading. When the cut-off frequency is 50 kHz f ≤ 500 Hz: Add 0.3% of reading. 500 < f ≤ 5 kHz: Add 1% of reading.
Temperature coefficient	Same as the temperature coefficient for voltage and current.
One year accuracy	±(reading error of the accuracy at 6 months after calibration × 1.5)
Accuracy when the crest factor is set to 6	Accuracy obtained by doubling the measurement range error for the accuracy when the crest factor is set to 3

Accuracy of Other Parameters and Computation Accuracy

- Accuracy of apparent power S — Voltage accuracy + current accuracy
- Accuracy of reactive power Q — Accuracy of apparent power + $(\sqrt{(1.0004 - \lambda^2)} - \sqrt{(1 - \lambda^2)}) \times 100\%$ of range
- Accuracy of power factor λ — ±[(λ – λ/1.0002) + |cosϕ – cos{ϕ + sin – 1(influence from the power factor when λ = 0%/100)}|] ± 1 digit when voltage and current is at rated input of the measurement range
- Accuracy of phase difference ϕ — ±[ϕ – cos – 1(λ/1.0002) + sin – 1{(influence from the power factor when λ = 0%)/100}] deg ± 1 digit when voltage and current is at rated input of the measurement range
- For the accuracy of frequency fU and fI, see “Frequency Measurement” in section 12.5, “Functions.”
- For the accuracy of measured values WP, WP+, WP-, q, q+, and q- and the integration time, see “Integration” in section 12.5, “Functions.”
- For the accuracies of voltage, current, and power during harmonic measurement; the accuracies of rotating speed and torque; and the accuracy of D/A output; see the respective sections in the *Expansion Function User’s Manual IM760301-51E*.

12.5 Functions

Measurement Function and Measurement Conditions

Item	Specifications
Measurement method	Digital multiplier method
Crest factor	Select 3 or 6 (when rated value of the measurement range is input) 300 for the minimum effective input.
Measurement period	Period used to determine and compute the measurement function. • The measurement period is set by the zero crossing of the reference signal (synchronization source) when the data update interval is 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s (excluding watt hour WP as well as ampere hour q during DC mode). • Measured through exponential averaging on the sampled data within the data update interval when the data update interval is 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, or 2 s. • For harmonic measurement (/G5 option), the measurement period is from the beginning of the data update interval to 9000 points at the harmonic sampling frequency.
Wiring system	Select the wiring system from the following: 1P2W: single-phase, two-wire, 1P3W: single-phase, three-wire, 3P4W: three-phase, four-wire, and 3P3W (3V3A) three-voltage, three-current However, the selectable wiring systems vary depending on the number of input elements that are installed. You may be able to select only a single wiring system or two wiring systems.
Measurement range	See section 17.1.
Compensation function	Efficiency compensation: Compensates for the instrumental loss during efficiency computation Wiring compensation: Compensates for the instrumental loss due to wiring 2 Wattmeter Method Compensation
Scaling	Set the current sensor transformation ratio, VT ratio, CT ratio, and power factor in the range of 0.0001 to 99999.9999 when inputting the external current sensor, VT, or CT output to the instrument.
Input filter	Specify a line filter or a frequency filter. See section 12.1.
Averaging	• Measurement Functions of Normal Measurement Select exponential average or moving average. • Exponential average Select the attenuation constant from 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, and 64. • Moving average Select the average count from 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, and 256. • Measurement Functions of Harmonic Measurement • Exponential average Select the attenuation constant from 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, and 64.
Data update rate	Select from 50 ms, 100 ms, 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s, 5 s, 10 s, and 20 s.
Display update rate	Same as the data update rate. Exceptions are listed below. • The display update interval of numeric display (4, 8, and 16 items) is 250 ms when the data update rate is 50 ms or 100 ms. • The display update interval of numeric display (ALL, Single List, and Dual List) is 500 ms when the data update rate is 50 ms to 250 ms. • The display update rate of the trend display, bar graph display, and vector display is 1 s when the data update rate is 50 ms to 500 ms. • The display update interval of the waveform display is approximately 1 s when the data update rate is 50 ms to 1 s. However, it may be longer depending on the trigger setting.
Response time	Data update rate $\times$ 2 at the maximum. Only when displaying numeric values.
Hold	Holds the data display.
Single measurement	Executes one measurement during the hold condition.
Zero-level compensation/Null	Performs zero-level compensation.

Frequency measurement

Item	Specifications
Measured item	Select up to two of the frequencies of the voltage or current that is input to the input element. For models with the frequency measurement add-on option, the frequencies of all voltages and currents applied to the input element are measured.
Measurement method	Reciprocal method
Measurement range	

Data update rate	Measurement range
50 ms	45 Hz ≤ f ≤ 1MHz
100 ms	25 Hz ≤ f ≤ 1 MHz
250 ms	10 Hz ≤ f ≤ 500 kHz
500 ms	5 Hz ≤ f ≤ 200 kHz
1 s	2.5 Hz ≤ f ≤ 100 kHz
2 s	1.5 Hz ≤ f ≤ 50 kHz
5 s	0.5 Hz ≤ f ≤ 20 kHz
10 s	0.25 Hz ≤ f ≤ 10 kHz
20 s	0.15 Hz ≤ f ≤ 5 kHz

Accuracy	±0.05% of reading When the input signal level is greater than or equal to 25 mV (external current sensor input) or 150 mA (direct current input) and the signal is greater than or equal to 30% (0.1 Hz to 440 Hz, with frequency filter ON), 10% (440 Hz to 500 kHz), or 30% (500 kHz to 1 MHz) of the measurement range. Except, input greater than or equal to 50% of the measurement range when the frequency is less than or equal twice the lower limit of frequency described above. Add 0.05% of reading when the external current sensor input is 50 mV or less. Twice these values for the input signal level when the crest factor is set to 6
Frequency measurement filter	Frequency filter (see section 12.1)

Integration

Item	Specifications
Mode	Select from manual, normal, repetitive, real-time normal, and real-time repetitive.
Measurement function	See section 12.3.
Integration timer	Automatic stop of integration by setting a timer. 0000h00m00s to 10000h00m00s
Count overflow	When the integration time reaches its maximum (10000 hours) or the integration value reaches its maximum or minimum (±999999 MWh or ± 999999 MAh), the integration time and integration value at that point are held and the integration is stopped.
Accuracy	±(Power accuracy (or current accuracy) + timer accuracy)
Timer accuracy	±0.02% of reading

Computation

Item	Specifications
User-defined function	Computes numeric data of equations (up to 20 equations) that are created by combining the measurement function symbols and operators.
Average active power setting	Set with the user-defined function.
Efficiency equation setting	Computes numeric data of equations (up to four equations) that are created by combining the measurement function symbols.
Compensation setting	Computes wiring compensation, efficiency compensation, and two-wattmeter compensation.
Equation for apparent power and reactive power	Select TYPE1, TYPE2, or TYPE3. TYPE3 is selectable only on models with the harmonic measurement option.
Corrected Power	Correction of active power as defined by the applicable standard IEC76-1(1976), IEEE C57.12.90-1993, and IEC76-1(1993).
Phase difference display	Select whether to display the phase difference using 180° lead and lag format or 360° format.
Delta computation	Computes other numeric data of the measured circuit from the computed results of the difference of the instantaneous values. Applicable only on models with the delta computation option.
Equation for distortion	Set the denominator of factor the equation to the total waveform or fundamental waveform. Applicable only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

Numeric Display

Item	Specifications
Displayed items	Displays the measurement functions of section 12.3 and those of the motor evaluation function, delta computation, and harmonic measurement options as described in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.
Display resolution	600000
Number of displayed items	Select from 4, 8, 16, ALL, single list*, dual list*. * Applicable only on models with the harmonic measurement option.
Scrolling of displayed items	Displays up to nine pages of the numeric data of the measurement functions by page scrolling.
Display reset	Resets the display order of the numeric data to default.

Waveform Display

Item	Specifications
Number of display rasters	501
Display format	Peak-Peak compressed data
Sample rate	Approx. 200 kS/s Waveforms can be reproduced accurately up to approximately 10 kHz.
Time axis	In the range of 0.5 ms/div to 2 s/div. However, less than or equal to 1/10 of the data update rate.

Trigger	• Trigger type: Edge type
	• Trigger mode: Select auto or normal. Trigger automatically turns OFF when integration is in progress.
	• Trigger source: Select from the voltage or current applied to the input element and external clock.
	• Trigger slope: Select from ⎍ (rising), ⎎ (falling), or ⎍⎎ (rising and falling).
	• Trigger level
	  • When the trigger source is a voltage or current applied to the input element
	  Set in the range of ±100% (to the top or bottom edge of the screen) from the screen center.
	  Resolution: 0.1%.
	  • When the trigger source is Ext Clk (external clock)
	  TTL level. For the specifications of the external clock, see section 6.3.

Vertical zoom on the waveform	Zoom in/out vertically for each voltage or current applied to the input element. Set the zoom rate in the range from 0.1 to 100 times.
Waveform display ON/OFF	Select ON/OFF for each voltage or current applied to the input element.
Waveform display format	1, 2, 3, and 4 split window displays are possible.
Display interpolation of the waveform	Select dot or linear display.
Graticule	Select the grid and cross scale display.
Auxiliary display ON/OFF	Turn ON/OFF the upper and lower limits (scale value) and the waveform label.
Cursor measurement	Measure the value at the point where the cursor is placed on the waveform.

Vector Display and Bar Graph Display

Item	Specifications
Vector display	Displays vectors of the phase difference of the fundamental waveforms. Applicable on models with the harmonic measurement option.
Bar graph display	Displays the bar graph of the amplitude of each harmonic. Applicable on models with the harmonic measurement option.

Trend Display

Displays the trend of the numeric data of the measurement function on a graph.
The maximum number of displayed items is 16.

Simultaneous Display

Displays a combination of two displays from numeric, waveform, bar graph, and trend in the top and bottom halves of the divided screen.

Data Store and Recall (This function cannot be used on the current WT3000 that you are using. The information given here may change in the future.)

Stores the numeric data and waveform display data in the internal memory. Saves the stored data to a storage medium*1

Recalls*2 the stored data from the internal memory.

*1 PC card and network drive. The Ethernet interface is an option.
*2 Cannot recall the data from a saved file.

Saving and Loading of Data

Saves setup parameters and screen image data to a storage medium*.

Loads the saved setup parameters from the storage medium*.

* PC card and network drive. The Ethernet interface is an option.

Printing of Screen Images

Prints the screen image on the internal printer*.

* The built-in printer is an option.

12.6 Input/Output of the Master/Slave Synchronization Signal

Item	Specifications
Connector type	BNC connector: Common to the master and slave
I/O level	TTL: Common to the master and slave
Output logic	⎣⎦Negative logic, falling edge: Applicable to the master
Measurement start delay time	Within (1 μs + 1 sample period): Applicable to the master
Output hold time	Low level, 500 ns or more: Applicable to the master
Input logic	⎣⎦Negative logic, falling edge: Applicable to the slave
Minimum pulse width	Low level, 500 ns or more: Applicable to the slave
Input delay time	During HOLD ON Within (1 μs + 1 sample period): Applicable to the slave
	During HOLD OFFWithin (63 μs + 1 sample period): Applicable to the slave

12.7 External Clock Input

Common

Item	Specifications
Connector type	BNC connector
Input level	TTL

When Used as a Synchronization Source (Ext Clk) during Normal Measurement

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	Same as the measurement range of “Frequency Measurement” in section 12.5.
Input waveform	50% duty ratio rectangular wave

When Used as a PLL Source (Ext Clk) during Harmonic Measurement

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	10 Hz to 440 Hz
Input waveform	50% duty ratio rectangular wave

When Used as a Trigger

Item	Specifications
Minimum pulse width	1 μs
Trigger delay time	Within (1 μs + 1 sample interval)

12.8 Storage

PC Card Interface

Item	Specifications
Number of slots	1
Type	TYPE II flash ATA card

12.9 GP-IB Interface

Item	Specifications
Devices That Can Be Used	NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS • AT-GPIB • PCI-GPIB and PCI-GPIB+ • PCMCIA-GPIB and PCMCIA-GPIB+ Driver: NI-488.2M Ver. 1.60 or later
Electrical and mechanical specifications	Conforms to IEEE St'd 488-1978 (JIS C 1901-1987).
Functional specifications	SH1, AH1, T6, L4, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT1, and C0
Protocol	Conforms to IEEE St'd 488.2-1987
Code used	ISO (ASCII) code
Address	0 to 30
Clear remote mode	Remote mode can be cleared by pressing LOCAL (except during Local Lockout).

For details on the specifications of the GP-IB interface, see the Communication Interface User's Manual (IM760301-17E).

12.10 Safety Terminal Adapter

Item	Specifications
Maximum allowable current	36 A
Withstand voltage	1000 V CAT III
Contact resistance	10 mΩ or less
Contact section	Nickel plating on brass or bronze
Insulator	Polyamide
Core wire	Maximum diameter 1.8 mm
Insulation thickness	Maximum diameter 3.9 mm

12.11 General Specifications

Item	Specifications
Warm-up time	Approx. 30 minutes
Operating conditions	Temperature: 5 to 40°C Humidity : 20 to 80% RH when not using the printer, 35 to 80% RH when using the printer. (No condensation)
Operating altitude	2000 m or less
Installation location	Indoors
Storage environment	Temperature: –25 to 60°C Humidity: 20 to 80% RH. (No condensation)
Rated supply voltage	100 to 240 VAC
Permitted supply voltage range	90 to 264 VAC
Rated supply voltage frequency	50/60 Hz
Permitted supply voltage frequency range	48 to 63 Hz
Maximum power consumption	150 VA (when using the built-in printer)
External dimensions (See section 17.18.)	Approx. 426 mm (W) × 177 mm (H) × 459 mm (D) (Excludes the handle and other projections.)
Weight	Approx. 14 kg (main unit, 4 input elements, and option installed)
Installation position	Horizontal (however, the stand can be used). Vertical position and stacking not allowed.
Battery backup	Setup parameters and the internal time clock are backed up with lithium batteries.
Fuse	

Location	Maximum Rated Voltage	Maximum Rated Current	Type	Standard
Power supply	250 V	6.3 A	Time lag	UL/VDEcertified

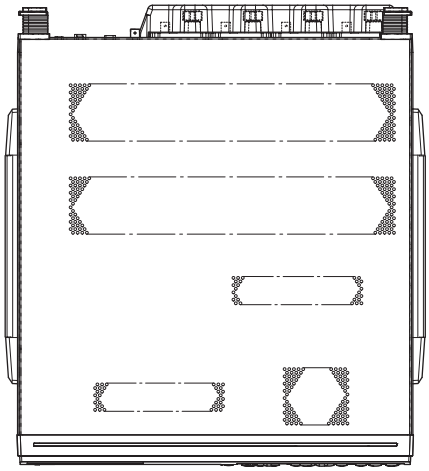
Safety standard[*1]	Complying standard	EN61010-1 Overvoltage category (Installation category) CAT II[*2] Measurement category CAT II[*3] Pollution degree 2[*4]

Item	Specifications	
Emission*1	Complying standard	EN61326 Class A EN61000-3-2 EN61000-3-3 AS/NZS CISPR 11 This product is a Class A (for commercial environment) product. Operation of this product in a residential area may cause radio interference in which case the user is required to correct the interference.
	Cable condition	• External sensor input terminal Use the B9284LK External Sensor Cable. • EXT CLK/MEAS. START/TORQUE (motor version)/SPEED (motor version) terminal Use a BNC cable*5. • GP-IB interface connector Use a shielded GP-IB cable*5. • RS-232 interface (option) connector Use a shielded RS-232 cable*5. • D/A OUTPUT (option) connector Use a shielded cable*5. • RGB VIDEO OUT (option) connector Use a 15-pin D-sub shielded VGA cable*5. • Devices that are easily affected by noise may be affected by the conducted interference generated from the cables used for measurements that are connected to the WT3000. In such case, the user is required to correct the interference.
Immunity*1	Complying standard	EN61326 Annex A*6
	Influence in the immunity environment	
		Signal input: Within ±20 of range (within ±40% of range if the crest factor is set to 6)
		D/A output: Within ±20 of FS when FS = 5 V
	Cable condition	Same as the cable condition for emission above.

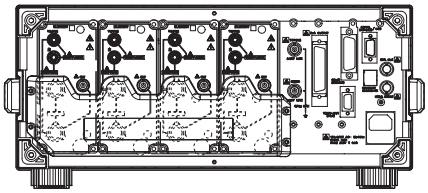
*1 Applies to products with CE marks. For all other products, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
*2 The Overvoltage Category is a value used to define the transient overvoltage condition and includes the impulse withstand voltage regulation. CAT II applies to electrical equipment that is powered through a fixed installation such as a wall outlet wired to a distribution board.
*3 Measurement Category II (CAT II) applies to electrical equipment that is powered through a fixed installation such as a wall outlet wired to a distribution board and measurement performed on such wiring.
*4 Pollution Degree applies to the degree of adhesion of a solid, liquid, or gas which deteriorates withstand voltage or surface resistivity. Pollution Degree 1 applies to closed atmospheres (with no, or only dry, non-conductive pollution). Pollution Degree 2 applies to normal indoor atmospheres (with only non-conductive pollution).
*5 Use cables of length 3 m or less.
*6 Annex A (specifications): Immunity test requirement for equipment used in commercial environment.

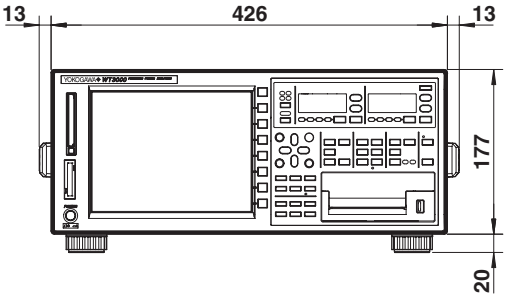
12.12 External Dimensions

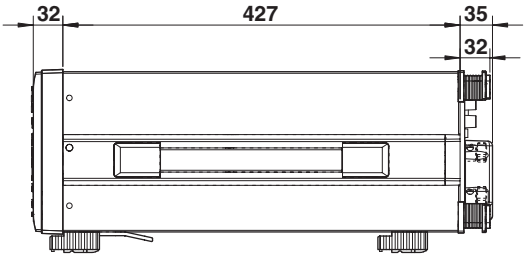
Unit: mm



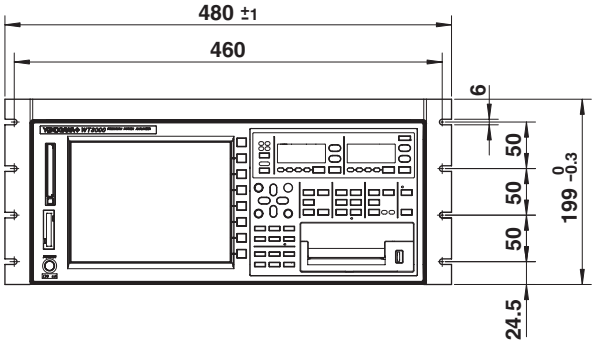
Rear View

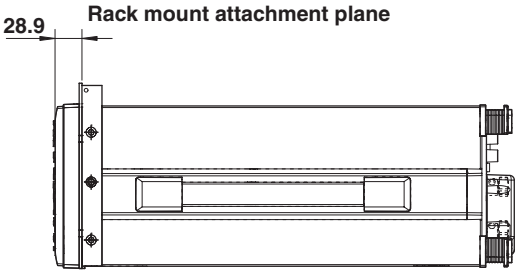




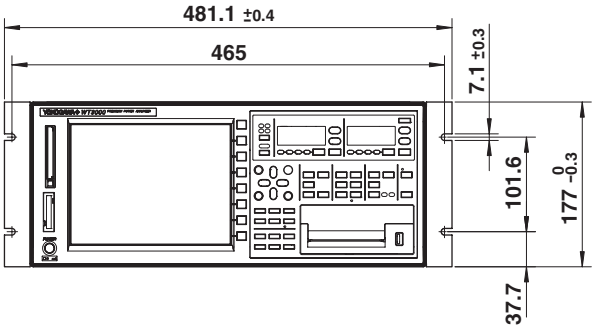


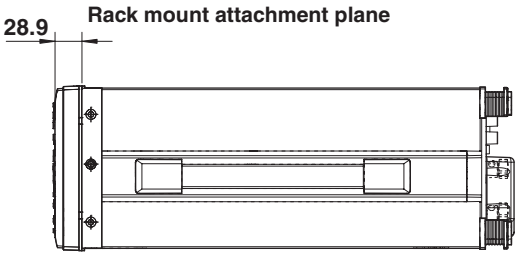
Dimensions with the JIS rack mount kit





Dimensions with the EIA rack mount kit





Unless otherwise specified, tolerance is ±3% (however, tolerance is ±0.3 mm when below 10 mm).

Appendix 1 Symbols and Determination of Measurement Functions

Measurement Functions during Normal Measurement

(Table 1/2)

Measurement Functions during Normal Measurement		Method of Determination, Equation For details on the symbols in the equation, see the Note on page App-3.			
Voltage U [V] True rms value **Urms** Rectified mean value calibrated to the rms value **Umn** Simple average **Udc** Rectified mean value **Urmn**		**Urms**	**Umn**	**Udc**	**Urmn**
		$\sqrt{AVG[u(n)^2]}$	$\frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} AVG[\lvert u(n)\rvert]$	$AVG[u(n)]$	$AVG[\lvert u(n)\rvert]$
Current I [A] True rms value **Irms** Rectified mean value calibrated to the rms value **Imn** Simple average **Idc** Rectified mean value **Irmn**		**Irms**	**Imn**	**Idc**	**Irmn**
		$\sqrt{AVG[i(n)^2]}$	$\frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} AVG[\lvert i(n)\rvert]$	$AVG[i(n)]$	$AVG[\lvert i(n)\rvert]$
Active power P [W]		$AVG[u(n) \cdot i(n)]$			
Apparent power S [VA]	**TYPE1, TYPE2**	$U \cdot I$			
	TYPE3	$\sqrt{P^2 + Q^2}$			
Reactive power Q [var]	**TYPE1, TYPE2**	$s \cdot \sqrt{S^2 - P^2}$ **s** is **–1** or **1** for lead phase or lag phase, respectively.			
	TYPE3	$\sum_{k=min}^{max} Q(k)$ **Q(k) = Ur(k) • Ij(k) – Uj(k) • Ir(k)** **Ur(k)** and **Ir(k)** are the real part components of **U(k)** and **I(k)** **Uj(k)** and **Ij(k)** are the imaginary part components of **U(k)** and **I(k)** Valid only when harmonics are being measured correctly.			
Power factor λ		$\frac{P}{S}$			
Phase difference ϕ [°]		$\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{P}{S}\right)$ The phase angle can be switched between lead (**D**)/lag (**G**) display and **360**°display.See section 5.10.			
Voltage frequency fU (FreqU) [Hz] **Current frequency fI (FreqI) [Hz]**		The voltage frequency (**fU**) and current frequency (**fI**) are measured using zero crossing detection. Two frequencies from the **fU** and **fI** of all installed elements (including the **PLL** source frequency) can be measured simultaneously. On the model with the frequency measurement add-on option, the **fU** and **fI** of all elements can be measured simultaneously.			
Maximum voltage U+pk [V]		The maximum **u(n)** for every data update interval			
Minimum voltage U-pk [V]		The minimum **u(n)** for every data update interval			
Maximum current I+pk [A]		The maximum **i(n)** for every data update interval			
Minimum current I-pk [A]		The minimum **i(n)** for every data update interval			
Voltage crest factor CfU **Current crest factor CfI**		Voltage crest factor **CfU** = $\frac{Upk}{Urms}$ **Upk = |U+pk|** or **|U-pk|,** whichever is greater Displays "--------" when the voltage mode is not **RMS**		Current crest factor **CfI** = $\frac{Ipk}{Irms}$ **Ipk = |I+pk|** or **|I-pk|,** whichever is greater Displays "--------" when the current mode is not **RMS**	
Corrected Power Pc [W]		**IEC76-1(1976), IEEE C57.12.90-1993**		**IEC76-1(1993)**	
		$\frac{P}{P1 + P2\left(\frac{Urms}{Umn}\right)^2}$ Coefficients defined in the applicable standard		$P\left(1 + \frac{Umn - Urms}{Umn}\right)$	
		Displays "--------" when the voltage mode is not **RMS** or **MEAN**.			

(Continues to the next page)

(Table 2/2)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Measurement Functions during Normal Measurement</th><th colspan="4">Method of Determination, Equation
For details on the symbols in the equation, see the Note on page App-3.</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Integration</td><td colspan="2">Integration time [h:m:s]</td><td colspan="4">Time from integration start to integration stop</td></tr>
<tr><td>Watt hour [Wh]</td><td>WP
WP+
WP–</td><td colspan="4">$\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{N} u(n) \cdot i(n) \cdot \text{Time}$
N is the number of samples over the integration time and c is the number of samples in 1 hour
WP is the sum of positive and negative watt hours.
WP+ is the sum of positive P (consumed watt hours).
WP– is the sum of negative P (watt hours returned to the power supply).</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Ampere hour [Ah]
q
q+
q–</td><td>RMS, MEAN, RMEAN</td><td colspan="2">$\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{N} I(n) \cdot \text{Time}$
I(n) is the nth measured current value, and N is the number of data updates.</td><td rowspan="2" colspan="2">q is the sum of positive and negative ampere hours.
q+ is the sum of positive I (ampere hours).
q- is the sum of negative I (ampere hours).</td></tr>
<tr><td>DC</td><td colspan="2">$\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{N} i(n) \cdot \text{Time}$
i(n) is the nth sampled data of the current signal, and N is the number of data samples.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Volt-ampere-hour WS [VAh]</td><td colspan="4">$\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{N} S(n) \cdot \text{Time}$
S(n) is the nth measured apparent power value, and N is the number of data updates.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Var-hour WQ [varh]</td><td colspan="4">$\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{N} \lvert Q(n) \rvert \cdot \text{Time}$
Q(n) is the nth measured reactive power value, and N is the number of data updates.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="19">Σ function</td><td colspan="2">Wiring system</td><td>Single-phase, two-wire 1P3W</td><td>Three-phase, three-wire 3P3W</td><td>Three-phase, three-wire (three-voltage, three-current) 3P3W (3V3A)</td><td>Three-phase, four-wire 3P4W</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">UΣ [V]</td><td colspan="2">(U1 + U2) / 2</td><td colspan="2">(U1 + U2 + U3) / 3</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">IΣ [A]</td><td colspan="2">(I1 + I2) / 2</td><td colspan="2">(I1 + I2 + I3) / 3</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">PΣ [W]</td><td colspan="3">P1 + P2</td><td>P1 + P2 + P3</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">SΣ [VA]</td><td>TYPE1, TYPE2</td><td>S1 + S2</td><td>$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$(S1 + S2)</td><td>$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$(S1 + S2 + S3)</td><td>S1 + S2 + S3</td></tr>
<tr><td>TYPE3</td><td colspan="4">$\sqrt{P\Sigma^2 + Q\Sigma^2}$</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">QΣ [var]</td><td>TYPE1</td><td colspan="3">Q1 + Q2</td><td>Q1 + Q2 + Q3</td></tr>
<tr><td>TYPE2</td><td colspan="4">$\sqrt{S\Sigma^2 - Q\Sigma^2}$</td></tr>
<tr><td>TYPE3</td><td colspan="3">Q1 + Q2</td><td>Q1 + Q2 + Q3</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">PcΣ [W]</td><td colspan="3">Pc1 + Pc2</td><td>Pc1 + Pc2 + Pc3</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">WPΣ [Wh]</td><td>WPΣ</td><td colspan="3">WP1 + WP2</td><td>WP1 + WP2 + WP3</td></tr>
<tr><td>WP+Σ</td><td colspan="3">WP+1 + WP+2</td><td>WP+1 + WP+2 + WP+3</td></tr>
<tr><td>WP–Σ</td><td colspan="3">WP–1 + WP–2</td><td>WP–1 + WP–2 + WP–3</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">qΣ [Ah]</td><td>qΣ</td><td colspan="3">q1 + q2</td><td>q1 + q2 + q3</td></tr>
<tr><td>q+Σ</td><td colspan="3">q+1 + q+2</td><td>q+1 + q+2 + q+3</td></tr>
<tr><td>q–Σ</td><td colspan="3">q–1 + q–2</td><td>q–1 + q–2 + q–3</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">WSΣ [VAh]</td><td colspan="4">$\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{N} S\Sigma(n) \cdot \text{Time}$
SΣ(n) is the nth apparent power Σ function. N is the number of data updates.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">WQΣ [varh]</td><td colspan="4">$\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{N} \lvert Q\Sigma(n) \rvert \cdot \text{Time}$
QΣ(n) is the nth reactive power Σ function. N is the number of data updates.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">$\lambda\Sigma = \frac{P\Sigma}{S\Sigma}$</td><td colspan="4">$\phi\Sigma\,[^\circ] = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{P\Sigma}{S\Sigma}\right)$</td></tr>
</table>

Note

- u(n) denotes the instantaneous voltage (sampled data of the voltage signal).
- i(n) denotes the instantaneous current (sampled data of the current signal).
- AVG[ ] computes the average on the sampled data in the brackets over the measurement period. There are two ways of computing the average, and either one is selected depending on the data update interval. For details on the measurement period and the averaging method, see appendix 7, "Data Update Rate and Computing Equation."
- PΣA and PΣB denote the active power of the wiring units ΣA and ΣB, respectively. The assignment of input elements to wiring units ΣA and ΣB is determined by the number of input elements that are installed in the WT3000 and the selected wiring system pattern. For details, see section 2.3.
- The numbers 1, 2, and 3 in the equations UΣ, IΣ, PΣ, SΣ, QΣ, PcΣ, WPΣ, and qΣ indicate the case when input elements 1, 2, and 3 are set to the wiring system shown in the table. If elements 2, 3, and 4 are set to the wiring system shown in the table, replace the numbers 1, 2, and 3 with 2, 3, and 4, respectively.
- Equation TYPE 3 for SΣ and QΣ can be selected only on models with the harmonic measurement option.
- S, Q, λ, and ϕ on the WT3000 are derived through the computation of the measured values of voltage, current, and active power (except Q is calculated directly from the sampled data when TYPE3 is selected). If distorted signal is input, the value obtained on this instrument may differ from that obtained on other instruments using a different measurement principle.
- For Q [var] computation, when the current leads the voltage, the Q value is displayed as a negative value; when the current lags the voltage, the Q value is displayed as a positive value. The value of QΣ may be negative, because it is calculated from Q of each element including the sign.

For details on the measurement functions of the motor evaluation function, see section 1.10 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.

For details on the measurement functions of harmonic measurement, see section 7.9 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.

Appendix 2 List of Initial Settings and Display Order of Numeric Data

Initial Settings (Factory Default, Example for a Model with Four Input Elements Installed)

The default settings vary depending on the number of installed input elements and the presence/absence of options.

Item	Setting		
RANGE			
U Range	1000 V		
I input Terminal	Direct		
I Direct input Range	30 A		
External Sensor Range	10 V		
SENSOR RATIO	10.0000 mV/A		
WIRING			
Wiring Setting	Pattern1		
η Formula			
η1	PΣB/PΣA		
η2	PΣA/PΣB		
η3	Off/1		
η4	Off/1		
Udef1	P1+None+None+None		
Udef2	P1+None+None+None		
Compensation			
Wiring Compensation	Off		
Efficiency Compensation	Off		
Element Independent	Off		
ΔMeasure	-		
SCALING			
Scaling	Off		
Scaling Item	VT		
VT	1.0000		
CT	1.0000		
Scaling Factor	1.0000		
LINE FILTER	Off		
FREQ FILTER	Off		
AVG			
Averaging	Off		
Averaging Type	Exp.		
Exp. Count	2		
Lin. Count	8		
MEASURE			
User Defined	ON/Off	Unit	Expression
Function1	Off	V	U(E1,ORT)
Function2	Off	A	I(E1,ORT)
Function3	Off	V	U(E1,ORT)
Function4	Off	A	I(E1,ORT
Function5	Off	V	U(E1,ORT)
Function6	Off	A	I(E1,ORT)
Function7	Off	V	U(E1,ORT)
Function8	Off	A	I(E1,ORT)
Function9	Off	V	U(E1,ORT)
Function10	Off	A	I(E1,ORT)
Function11	Off	V	U(E1,ORT)
Function12	Off	A	I(E1,ORT)
Function13	Off	V	U(E1,ORT)
Function14	Off	A	I(E1,ORT)
Function15	Off	V	U(E1,ORT)
Function16	Off	A	I(E1,ORT)
Function17	Off	V	U(E1,ORT)
Function18	Off	A	I(E1,ORT)
Function19	Off	V	U(E1,ORT)
Function20	Off	A	I(E1,ORT)
Max Hold	Off		

Item	Setting			
S,Q Formula	Type1			
Pc Formula	IEC76-1 (1976)			
P1 and P2 of IEC76-1 (1993)	P1 = 0.5000, P2 = 0.5000			
Sampling Frequency	Auto			
Phase	180 Lead/Lag			
Sync Measure	Master			
SYNC SOURCE				
Element Object	Element1	Element2	Element3	Element4
Sync Source	I1	I2	I3	I4
UPDATE RATE				
Update Rate	500 ms (EAMP)			
HOLD				
Hold	Off			
INTEGRATOR				
Integrator Status	Reset status			
Integ Set				
Mode	Normal			
Timer Setting	00000:00:00			
Start Time	2005/01/01 00:00:00			
End Time	2005/01/01 01:00:00			
Auto Cal	Off			
D/A Rated Time	00001:00:00 (displayed when the optional D/A output is installed)			
ITEM (for Numeric)				
Item No.	1			
Function	U			
Element/Σ	Element1			
Order	–			
Frequency Meas. Item	U1, I1			
FORM (for Numeric)				
Numeric Form	4 Items			
ITEM (for Wave)				
Wave Display				
On	U1 to I4, Speed, Torque			
V Zoom & Position				
Element Object	Element1			
(U) V Zoom	×1			
(U) Position	0.000%			
(I) V Zoom	×1			
(I) Position	0.000%			
FORM (for Wave)				
Format	Single			
Time/div	5 ms			
Trigger				
Mode	Auto			
Source	U1			
Slope	Rise			
Level	0.0%			
Display Setting				
Interpolate	Line			
Graticule	Grid(▦)			
Scale Value	On			
Label	Off			
Wave Mapping				
Mode	Auto			
User Setting	U1:0, I1:0, U2:1, I2:1, U3:2, I3:2, U4:3, I4:3, Speed:0, Torque:0			
ITEM (for Bar, displayed on models with the harmonic measurement option)				
Bar Item No.	1	2	3	
Function	U	I	P	
Element	Element1	Element1	Element1	

Item	Setting
FORM (for Bar, displayed on models with the harmonic measurement option)	
Format	Single
Start Order	1
End Order	100
ITEM (for Trend)	
Trend Display	
On	T1 to T8
Trend Items	
Trend Object	T1
Function	U
Element	Element1
Order	–
Trend Scale	
Trend Object	T1
Scaling	Auto
Upper Scale	1.000E+02
Lower Scale	-1.000E+02
FORM (for Trend)	
Trend Format	Single
Trend T/div	3 s/div
FORM (for Vector, displayed on models with the harmonic measurement option)	
Object	ΣA
Numeric	On
U Mag	1.000
I Mag	1.000
USER SET	
Function1	U+peak
Function2	U-pea
Function3	I+peak
Function4	I-peak
CURSOR (for Wave)	
Wave Cursor	Off
Wave C1 Trace	U1
Wave C2 Trace	I1
Cursor Path	Max
Wave C1 +	10.0 ms
Wave C2 ×	40.0 ms
CURSOR (for Bar, displayed on models with the harmonic measurement option)	
Bar Cursor	Off
Bar C1 +	1 order
Bar C2 ×	15 order
CURSOR (for Trend)	
Trend Cursor	Off
Trend C1 Trace	T1
Trend C2 Trace	T2
Trend C1 +	100
Trend C2 ×	900
HRM SET	
PLL Source	U1
Min Order	1
Max Order	100
Thd Formula	1/Total
STORE	
Store Status	Off

Item	Setting
STORE SET	
Mode	Store
Store To	Memory
Store Settin	
Mode	Manual
Count	100
Store Interval	00:00:00
Store Item	Numeric
List Item	Element1:On, U:On
NULL	
Null	Off
MOTOR SET (displayed on models with the motor evaluation function on the motor version)	
Scaling (Speed)	1.0000
Scaling (Torque)	1.0000
Scaling (Pm)	1.0000
Unit (Speed)	rpm
Unit (Torque)	Nm
Unit (Pm)	W
Analog	
Auto Range (Speed)	Off
Auto Range (Torque)	Off
Range (Speed)	20V
Range (Torque)	20V
Line Filter	Off
Sync Source	None
Pulse	
Range Upper (Speed)	10000.0000
Range Upper (Torque)	50.0000
Range Lower (Speed)	0.0000
Range Lower (Torque)	-50.0000
Rated Upper (Torque)	50.0000
Rated Upper (Rated Freq)	15000 Hz
Rated Lower (Torque)	-50.0000
Rated Lower (Rated Freq)	5000 Hz
Pulse N (Speed)	60
Sync Speed	
Pole	2
Source	I1
PRINT MENU (applies to models with the built-in printer option)	
Print to	Built-in
Print Format	Hard Copy

D/A Output (applies to models with the D/A output option)

Item No.	Function	Element/S	Order	Range Mode
1	U	Element 1	–	Fixed
2	I	Element 1	–	Fixed
3	P	Element 1	–	Fixed
4	S	Element 1	–	Fixed
5	Q	Element 1	–	Fixed
6	l	Element 1	–	Fixed
7	f	Element 1	–	Fixed
8	fU	Element 1	–	Fixed
9	fI	Element 1	–	Fixed
10 to 20	–	–	–	Fixed

Settings That Are Not Initialized through Initialization (MISC-Initialize Settings)

Item	Setting
FILE	
File Item	Setup
IMAGE SAVE	
Format	TIFF
Color	Off
AUTO Naming	ON
MISC	
Remote Control	
GP-IB	
Address	1
RS232 (displayed on models with the RS232 communication option)	
Band Rate	19200
Format	8-No-1
Rx-Tx	No-No
Terminator	Cr+Lf
Date/Time	
Display	On
Config	
Message Language	ENG
Menu Language	ENG
Alphabet Font	Gothic
LCD Brightness	2
Key Lock	Off
Shift Lock	Off
Crest Factor	CF3
Graph Color	
Mode	Default
Text Color	
Mode	Preset 1

Example of the Display Order of Numeric Data (Example for a Model with Four Input Elements Installed)

- When the order of the numeric data is reset, the measurement function data are displayed in the order given in the next table.
- For details on each display, see section 5.1 as well as sections 1.1 and 7.1 in the *Expansion Function User's Manual IM760301-51E*.

4 Item Display

Display Page								
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
U1	U2	U3	U4	UΣA	UΣB	WP1	WPΣA	η1
I1	I2	I3	I4	IΣA	IΣB	WP2	WPΣB	Speed*1
P1	P2	P3	P4	PΣA	PΣB	WP3	F1	Torque*1
λ1	λ2	λ3	λ4	λΣA	λΣB	WP4	F2	Pm*1

8 Item Display

Display Page								
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
U1	U2	U3	U4	UΣA	UΣB	WP1	WPΣA	η1
I1	I2	I3	I4	IΣA	IΣB	q1	qΣA	η2
P1	P2	P3	P4	PΣA	PΣB	WP2	WPΣB	η3
S1	S2	S3	S4	SΣA	SΣB	q2	qΣB	η4
Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	QΣA	QΣB	WP3	F1	Speed*1
λ1	λ2	λ3	λ4	λΣA	λΣB	q3	F2	Torque*1
ϕ1	ϕ2	ϕ3	ϕ4	ϕΣA	ϕΣB	WP4	F3	SyncSpd*1
fU(FreqU)1	fU(FreqU)2	fU(FreqU)3	fU(FreqU)4	–	–	q4	F4	Pm*1

16 Item Display

Display Page								
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
U1	U2	U3	U4	UΣA	WP1	WP3	WPΣA	F1
I1	I2	I3	I4	IΣA	WP+1	WP+3	WP+ΣA	F2
P1	P2	P3	P4	PΣA	WP-1	WP-3	WP-ΣA	F3
S1	S2	S3	S4	SΣA	q1	q3	qΣA	F4
Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	QΣA	q+1	q+3	q+ΣA	η1
λ1	λ2	λ3	λ4	λΣA	q-1	q-3	q-ΣA	η2
ϕ1	ϕ2	ϕ3	ϕ4	ϕΣA	WS1	WS3	WSΣA	η3
Pc1	Pc2	Pc3	Pc4	PcΣA	WQ1	WQ3	WQΣA	η4
fU(FreqU)1	fU(FreqU)2	fU(FreqU)3	fU(FreqU)4	UΣB	WP2	WP4	WPΣB	Speed*1
fI(FreqI)1	fI(FreqI)2	fI(FreqI)3	fI(FreqI)4	IΣB	WP+2	WP+4	WP+ΣB	Torque*1
U+pk1	U+pk2	U+pk3	U+pk4	PΣB	WP-2	WP-4	WP-ΣB	SyncSpd*1
U-pk1	U-pk2	U-pk3	U-pk4	SΣB	q2	q4	qΣB	Slip*1
I+pk1	I+pk2	I+pk3	I+pk4	QΣB	q+2	q+4	q+ΣB	Pm*1
I-pk1	I-pk2	I-pk3	I-pk4	λΣB	q-2	q-4	q-ΣB	–
CfU1	CfU2	CfU3	CfU4	ϕΣB	WS2	WS4	WSΣB	–
CfI1	CfI2	CfI3	CfI4	PcΣB	WQ2	WQ4	WQΣB	–

Appendix 2 List of Initial Settings and Display Order of Numeric Data

ALL Item Display

Display Page								
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**[*2]	**7**[*2]	**8**[*2]	**9**[*2]
U	U+pk	Time	η1	F1	U(k)	U(k)	Uthd	ϕU1-U2
I	U-pk	Wp	η2	F2	I(k)	I(k)	Ithd	ϕU1-U3
P	I+pk	WP+	η3	F3	P(k)	P(k)	Pthd	ϕU1-I1
S	I-pk	WP-	η4	F4	S(k)	Q(k)	Uthf	ϕU1-I2
Q	CfU	q	ΔF1	F5	Q(k)	Z(k)	Ithf	ϕU1-I3
λ	CfI	q+	ΔF2	F6	λ(k)	Rs(k)	Utif	
ϕ	Pc	q-	ΔF3	F7	ϕ(k)	Xs(k)	Itif	
fU(FreqU)		WS	ΔF4	F8	ϕU(k)	Rp(k)	hvf	
fI(FreqI)		WQ	Speed[*1]	F9	ϕI(k)	Xp(k)	hcf	
			Torque[*1]	F10				
			SyncSpd[*1]	F11				
			Slip[*1]	F12				
			Pm[*1]	F13				
				F14				
				F15				
				F16				
				F17				
				F18				
				F19				
				F20				

Left Side of the SingleList[*2] or DualList[*2] Display

Display Page						
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
U1	U2	U3	U4	UΣA	UΣB	F1
I1	I2	I3	I4	IΣA	IΣB	F2
P1	P2	P3	P4	PΣA	PΣB	F3
S1	S2	S3	S4	SΣA	SΣB	F4
Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	QΣA	QΣB	F5
λ1	λ2	λ3	λ4	λΣA	λΣB	F6
ϕ1	ϕ2	ϕ3	ϕ4	ϕU1-U2	ϕU1-U2	F7
Uthd1	Uthd2	Uthd3	Uthd4	ϕU1-U3	ϕU1-U3	F8
Ithd1	Ithd2	Ithd3	Ithd4	ϕU1-I1	ϕU1-I1	F9
Pthd1	Pthd2	Pthd3	Pthd4	ϕU1-I2	ϕU1-I2	F10
Uthf1	Uthf2	Uthf3	Uthf4	ϕU1-I3	ϕU1-I3	F11
Ithf1	Ithf2	Ithf3	Ithf4			F12
Utif1	Utif2	Utif3	Utif4			F13
Itif1	Itif2	Itif3	Itif4			F14
						F15
						F16
						F17
						F18
						F19
						F20

*1 Displayed only on models with the motor evaluation function (motor version).
*2 Displayed only on models with the harmonic measurement option.

Appendix 3 ASCII Header File Format

When waveform display data (Wave) is saved, the following two files are automatically created in the directory.

- Waveform display data file (.wvf)
- ASCII header file (.hdr)

The ASCII header files explained here cannot be viewed on the WT3000. Use the data in such cases as when analyzing the waveforms on your PC.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

//YOKOGAWA ASCII FILE FORMAT

$PublicInfo

FormatVersion	1.11			
Model	WT3000			
Endian	Big			
DataFormat	Trace			
GroupNumber	3			
TraceTotalNumber	12			
DataOffset	4096			
$Group1				
TraceNumber	4			
BlockNumber	1			
TraceName	U1	I1	U2	I2
BlockSize	1002	1002	1002	1002
VResolution	1.0000000E+00	1.0000000E+00	1.0000000E+00	1.0000000E+00
VOffset	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00
VDataType	FS4	FS4	FS4	FS4
VUnit	V	A	V	A
VPlusOverData	?	?	?	?
VMinusOverData	?	?	?	?
VIllegalData	?	?	?	?
VMaxData	9.000000e+02	3.000000e+03	3.000000e+03	1.500000e+02
VMinData	-9.000000e+02	-3.000000e+03	-3.000000e+03	-1.500000e+02
HResolution	2.0000000E-05	2.0000000E-05	2.0000000E-05	2.0000000E-05
HOffset	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00
HUnit	sec	sec	sec	sec
Date	2001/06/30	2001/06/30	2001/06/30	2001/06/30
Time	07:03:03	07:03:03	07:03:03	07:03:03
$Group2				
TraceNumber	4			
BlockNumber	1			
TraceName	U3	I3	U4	I4
BlockSize	1002	1002	1002	1002
VResolution	1.0000000E+00	1.0000000E+00	1.0000000E+00	1.0000000E+00

VOffset	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00
VDataType	FS4	FS4	FS4	FS4
VUnit	V	A	V	A
VPlusOverData	?	?	?	?
VMinusOverData	?	?	?	?
VIllegalData	?	?	?	?
VMaxData	3.000000e+03	1.500000e+01	3.000000e+03	1.500000e+01
VMinData	-3.000000e+03	-1.500000e+01	-3.000000e+03	-1.500000e+01
HResolution	2.0000000E-05	2.0000000E-05	2.0000000E-05	2.0000000E-05
HOffset	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00
HUnit	sec	sec	sec	sec
Date	2001/06/30	2001/06/30	2001/06/30	2001/06/30
Time	07:03:03	07:03:03	07:03:03	07:03:03
$Group3				
TraceNumber	4			
BlockNumber	1			
TraceName	U5	I5	U6	I6
BlockSize	1002	1002	1002	1002
VResolution	1.0000000E+00	1.0000000E+00	1.0000000E+00	1.0000000E+00
VOffset	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00
VDataType	FS4	FS4	FS4	FS4
VUnit	V	A	V	A
VPlusOverData	?	?	?	?
VMinusOverData	?	?	?	?
VIllegalData	?	?	?	?
VMaxData	3.000000e+03	1.500000e+02	3.000000e+03	1.500000e+02
VMinData	-3.000000e+03	-1.500000e+02	-3.000000e+03	-1.500000e+02
HResolution	2.0000000E-05	2.0000000E-05	2.0000000E-05	2.0000000E-05
HOffset	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00	0.0000000E+00
HUnit	sec	sec	sec	sec
Date	2001/08/30	2001/08/30	2001/08/30	2001/08/30
Time	07:03:03	07:03:03	07:03:03	07:03:03
$PrivateInfo				
Mode	Wave Normal			
ModelVersion	1.01			

(Note) The header file is a common file used by YOKOGAWA's measuring instruments. Therefore, data that is not required by the WT3000 (0s) is also included.

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

- **$PublicInfo (Common Information)**
  FormatVersion: Header file version No. (common to YOKOGAWA's header files)
  Model: Model name
  Endian: Endian mode when saving data (Big)[1]
  DataFormat: Storage format of the binary waveform display data (Trace)[2]
  GroupNumber: The number of "$Group"s indicated below
  TraceTotalNumber: Total number of target waveforms
  DataOffset: Start position of the binary waveform display data[3]

- **$Group1 (Group Information)**
  TraceNumber: Number of waveforms in this group
  BlockNumber: Number of blocks in this group[4]
  TraceName: Name of each waveform
  BlockSize: Number of data points in a single block of each waveform
  VResolution: Value of coefficient VResolution of the Y-axis conversion equation of each waveform[5]
  VOffset: Value of coefficient VOffset of the Y-axis conversion equation of each waveform[5]
  VDataType: Type of binary waveform display data of each waveform[6]
  VUnit: Unit used on the Y-axis of each waveform (no effect on the data)
  VPlusOverData: Error data when the binary data of each waveform is greater than or equal to this value
  VMinusOverData: Error data when the binary data of each waveform is less than or equal to this value
  VMaxData: Maximum value of the binary data of each waveform
  VMinData: Minimum value of the binary data of each waveform
  HResolution: Value of coefficient HResolution of the X-axis conversion equation of each waveform
  HOffset: Value of coefficient HOffset of the X-axis conversion equation of each waveform
  HUnit: Unit used on the X-axis of each waveform (no effect on the data)
  Date: Date when the trigger occurred
  Time: Time when the trigger occurred

- **$PrivateInfo (Model-Specific Information)**
  Mode: Two types available, Wave Normal and Wave Harmonics.
  ModelVersion: Version No. of the instrument

*1 Endian mode when saving data
Big: Motorola 68000-family data
*2 Storage format of the binary waveform display data
Trace: Format in which each block contains a waveform
*3 Start position of the binary waveform display data
Offset from the beginning of the file. Always 4096 on the WT3000
*4 Maximum number of blocks in the group
Maximum number of blocks when the number of blocks varies for each waveform. Always 1 on the WT3000.
*5 Y axis conversion equation for each waveform
Y-axis value = VResolution × raw data + VOffset
*6 Data type
ISn: n-byte signed integer
IUn: n-byte unsigned integer
FSn: n-byte signed real number
FUn: n-byte unsigned real number
Bm: m-bit data

This function cannot be used on the current version of the WT3000.
The information given here may change in the future.

Appendix 4 Power Basics (Power, Harmonics, and RLC of AC Circuits)

This chapter describes the basics of power, harmonic, and RLC of AC circuits.

Power

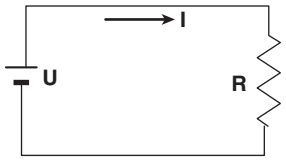
Electrical energy is converted into other types of energy for use such as in the form of heat for electrical heaters and furnaces, turning force for motors, and light for fluorescent lamps or mercury lamps. Electric power refers to the work that electricity performs on these types of loads expressed in terms of the quantity per unit time. The unit is watts (W), and electric energy that performs 1 joule of work in 1 second equals 1 W.

- **DC Power**

  DC power P [W] is determined by the product of the applied voltage U [V] and the current I [A] that flows.

  $P = UI$ [W]

  In the example below, this amount of electric energy is retrieved from the power supply and consumed by resistance R [Ω] every second.

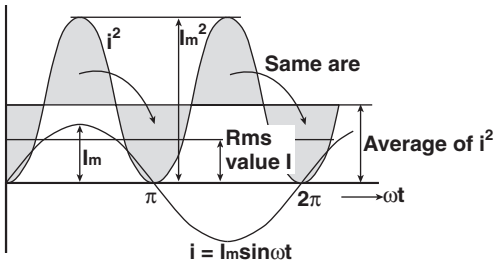


- **Alternating Current (AC)**

  Normally, the power supplied by the power company is alternating current, and the waveform is sinusoidal. The size of alternating current can be expressed in terms of the instantaneous value, maximum value, rms value, and mean value. Normally, it is expressed in terms of the rms value.

  The instantaneous value i of the sinusoidal alternating current is expressed by $I_m \sin\omega t$ (where Im is the maximum value of current, ω is the angular velocity defined as $\omega = 2\pi f$, and f is the frequency of the sinusoidal alternating current). The thermal action of this alternating current* is proportional to i^2, and varies as shown in the figure below.

  * The phenomenon in which electric energy is converted to heat energy due to the current flowing through the resistor.



The rms value (effective vale) is the DC value that generates the same thermal action as the alternating current. If we denote the DC value of the same thermal action as I, we get

$$I = \sqrt{\text{The average of } i^2 \text{ over one cycle}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi} i^2 \, d\omega t} = \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Because this value corresponds to the root mean square of the instantaneous values over 1 period, normally the effective value is denoted using the abbreviation *rms*.

In the case of the mean value, simply taking the average over 1 period of the sine wave results in zero. Therefore, the average is taken over 1 period of absolute values. As with the rms value, if we denote the average value of the current of instantaneous values $i = I_m \sin\omega t$ as I_{mn}, we obtain

$$I_{mn} = |i| \text{ The average of i over one cycle } = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi} |i| d\omega t = \frac{2}{\pi} I_m$$

These relationships also apply to a sinusoidal voltage.

The maximum value, rms value, and average value of a sinusoidal alternating current are related as shown below. Crest factor and form factor are used to define the tendency of the AC waveform.

$$\text{Crest factor (crest factor)} = \frac{\text{Maximum value}}{\text{Rms value}}$$

$$\text{Form factor (form factor)} = \frac{\text{Rms value}}{\text{Average value}}$$

- **Vector Display of Alternating Current**

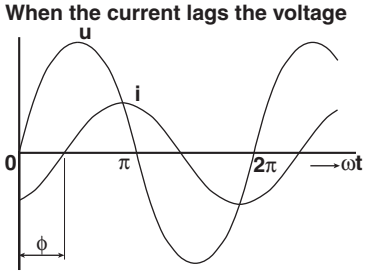
  In general, the instantaneous value of voltage and current is expressed with the following equations.

  Voltage: $u = U_m \sin\omega t$

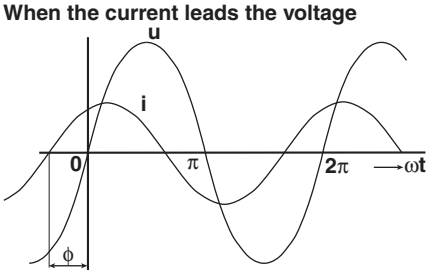
  Current: $i = I_m \sin(\omega t - \phi)$

  The time offset between the voltage and current is called a phase difference, and ϕ is called a phase angle. This time difference is mainly caused by the load to which the power is supplied. In general, the phase difference is zero when the load consists of only resistance. If the load consists of inductance (coiled object), the current lags the voltage. If the load consists of capacitance, the current leads the voltage.

When the current lags the voltage

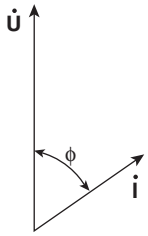


When the current leads the voltage

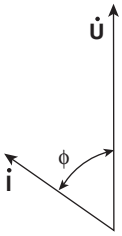


Vector display is used to easily convey the size and phase relationships between the voltage and current. The upward direction on the vertical axis is the reference, and a positive phase angle is represented by an angle in the counterclockwise direction. Normally, a dot is placed above the symbol representing the quantity when explicitly indicating that it is a vector. The size of the vector represents the rms value.

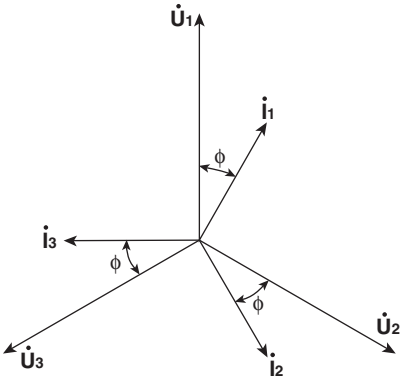
When the current lags the voltage



When the current leads the voltage



Below is a vector representation of the relationship between a three-phase AC voltage and current.



- **AC Power**

  Because there is phase difference between the voltage and current due to the load, AC power cannot be determined as easily as DC power.

  If we denote the instantaneous voltage as $u = U_m \sin\omega t$ and the instantaneous current as $i = I_m \sin(\omega t - \phi)$, the instantaneous power of AC power p is as follows:

  $p = u \times i = U_m \sin\omega t \times I_m \sin(\omega t - \phi) = UI\cos\phi - UI\cos(2\omega t - \phi)$

  U and I represent the rms voltage and current, respectively.

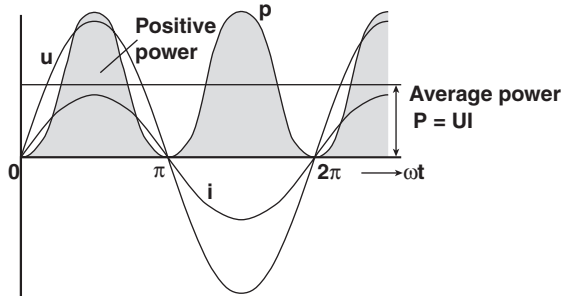
  p is the sum of the time-independent term "$UI\cos\phi$" and the AC component term of the voltage or current at twice the frequency "$-UI\cos(2\omega t - \phi)$."

  AC power refers to the average power over 1 period. By taking the average over 1 period, AC power P becomes

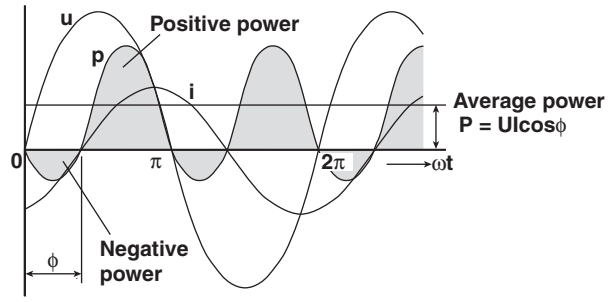
  $P = UI\cos\phi$ [W]

  The power varies even with the same voltage and current depending on the phase difference ϕ. The section above the horizontal axis in the figure below represents positive power (power supplied to the load), and the section below the axis represents negative power (power fed back from the load). The difference between the positive and negative powers is the power consumed by the load. As the phase difference between the voltage and current increases, the negative power increases. At $\phi = \pi/2$, the positive and negative powers are equal, and the load consumes no power.

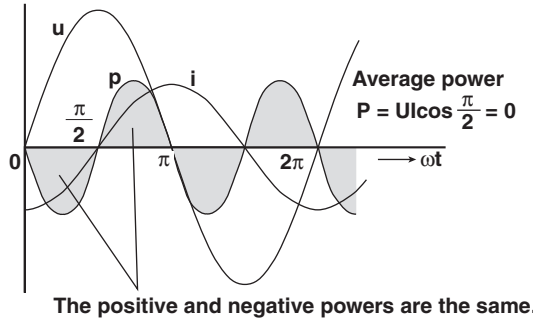
When the phase difference between voltage and current is 0



When the phase difference between voltage and current is ϕ



When the phase difference between voltage and current is $\frac{\pi}{2}$



The positive and negative powers are the same.

- **Active Power and Power Factor**

  In alternating electrical current, not all of the power calculated by the product of voltage and current UI is consumed. The product UI is called apparent power S. The unit is VA (volt-ampere). The apparent power is used to express the electrical capacity of a device that runs on AC electricity.

  The true power that a device consumes is called active power P (or effective power), and this corresponds to the aforementioned AC power.

  $S = UI$ [VA]

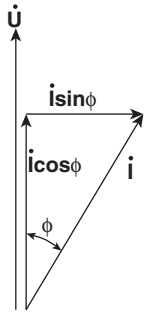
  $P = UI\cos\phi$ [W]

  $\cos\phi$ indicates the ratio of the apparent power that becomes the true power, and this is called power factor λ.

- **Reactive Power**

  If current I lags voltage U by ϕ, current I can be broken down into a component in the same direction as voltage U, $I\cos\phi$, and a perpendicular component, $I\sin\phi$. Active power $P = UI\cos\phi$ is the product of voltage U and current component $I\cos\phi$. On the contrary, the product of voltage U and current component $I\sin\phi$ is called the reactive power Q, and the unit is var.

  $Q = UI\sin\phi$ [var]



  Below is the relationship between the apparent power S, active power P, and reactive power Q.

  $S^2 = P^2 + Q^2$

Harmonics

Harmonics refer to sine waves whose frequency is an integer multiple of the fundamental wave (normally sine waves of commercial frequency 50-Hz or 60-Hz) excluding the fundamental frequency. The input current that flows through the power rectification circuit, phase control circuit, and other circuits used in various electric and electronic equipment generate harmonic current or voltage on the power line. When the fundamental and harmonic waves are combined, distortion occurs in the waveform, and interference sometimes occur in equipment connected to the power line.

- **Terminology**
  Terminology related to harmonics is described below.
  - Fundamental wave (fundamental component)
    The sine wave with the longest period among the different sine waves derived from the periodic complex wave. Or the sine wave that has the fundamental frequency within the components of the complex wave.
  - Fundamental frequency
    The frequency corresponding to the longest period in the periodic complex wave. The frequency of the fundamental wave.
  - Distorted wave
    A wave that differs from the fundamental wave.
  - Higher harmonic
    A sine wave with frequency that is an integer multiple (twice or greater) of the fundamental frequency.
  - Harmonic component
    A waveform component with frequency that is an integer multiple (twice or greater) of the fundamental frequency.
  - Harmonic distortion factor
    The ratio of the rms value of the specified n^{th} order harmonic contained in the distorted wave to the rms value of the fundamental wave (or all waves).
  - Harmonic order
    Integer ratio of the harmonic frequency with respect to the fundamental frequency.
  - Total harmonic distortion
    The ratio of the rms value of all harmonics to the rms value of the fundamental wave (or all waves).

- **Interference Caused by Harmonics**
  Below are some of the effects on electric devices and equipment caused by harmonics.
  - Condenser and series reactor
    Harmonic current reduces the circuit impedance causing excessive current to flow. This results in vibration, beat, overheat, or burnout.
  - Cable
    Harmonic current flows through the neutral line of a three-phase, four-wire system causing the neutral line to overheat.
  - Transformer
    Causes magnetostrictive noise of the iron core and increases iron loss and copper loss.
  - Breaker and fuse
    Excessive harmonic current causes erroneous operation and fuse to blow.
  - Communication line
    Electromagnetic induction causes noise voltage.
  - Controller
    Distorted control signal causes erroneous operation.
  - Audio visual equipment
    Causes degradation of performance and service life, flickering of video caused by noise, and malfunction of parts.

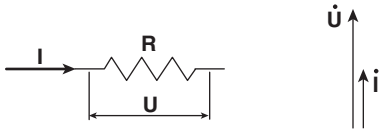
RLC of AC Circuits

- **Resistance**

  Current i when AC voltage of instantaneous value $u = U_m \sin\omega t$ is applied to load resistance R [Ω] is expressed by the equation below. I_m denotes the maximum current.

$$i = \frac{U_m}{R}\sin\omega t = I_m \sin\omega t$$

  If expressed using rms values, the equation is I = U/R.
  There is no phase difference between a current flowing through a resistive circuit and the voltage.

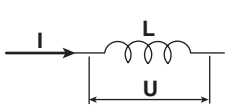


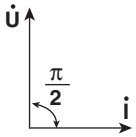
- **Inductance**

  Current i when AC voltage of instantaneous value $u = U_m \sin\omega t$ is applied to a coil load of inductance L [H] is expressed by the equation below.

$$i = \frac{U_m}{X_L}\sin\left(\omega t - \frac{p}{2}\right) = I_m \sin\left(\omega t - \frac{p}{2}\right)$$

  If expressed using rms values, the equation is $I = U/X_L$. X_L is called inductive reactance and is defined as $X_L = \omega L$. The unit is Ω.
  Inductance works to counter current changes (increase or decrease), and causes the current phase to lag the voltage.



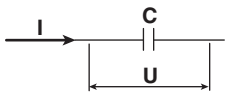


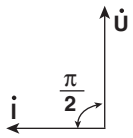
- **Capacity**

  Current i when AC voltage of instantaneous value $u = U_m \sin\omega t$ is applied to a capacitive load C [F] is expressed by the equation below.

$$i = \frac{U_m}{X_C}\sin\left(\omega t + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = I_m \sin\left(\omega t + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

  If expressed using rms values, the equation is $I = U/X_C$. X_C is called capacitive reactance and is defined as $X_C = 1/\omega C$. The unit is Ω.
  When the polarity of the voltage changes, the largest charging current of the same polarity as the voltage flows through the capacitor. When the voltage decreases, discharge current of opposite polarity as the voltage flows. Thus, the current phase leads the voltage.





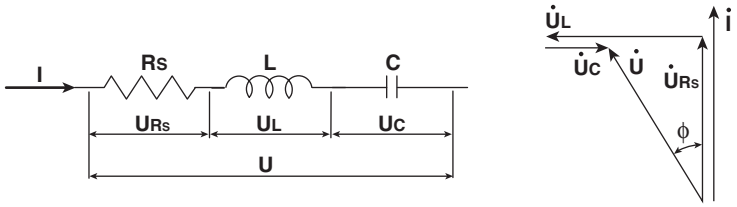
- **Series RLC Circuit**

  The equation below expresses the voltage relationship when resistance R_S [Ω], inductance L [H], and capacitance C [F] are connected in series.

$$U = \sqrt{(U_{RS})^2 + (U_L - U_C)^2} = \sqrt{(IR_S)^2 + (IX_L - IX_C)^2}$$

$$= I\sqrt{(R_S)^2 + (X_L - X_C)^2} = I\sqrt{R_S^2 + X_S^2}$$

$$I = \frac{U}{\sqrt{R_S^2 + X_S^2}}, \quad \phi = \tan^{-1}\frac{X_S}{R_S}$$



  The relationship between resistance R_S, reactance X_S, and impedance Z is expressed as follows:

$$X_S = X_L - X_C$$

$$Z = \sqrt{R_S^2 + X_S^2}$$

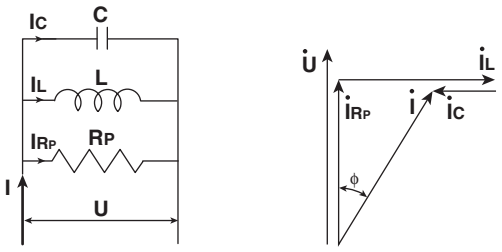
- **Parallel RLC Circuit**

  The equation below expresses the current relationship when resistance R_P [Ω], inductance L [H], and capacitance C [F] are connected in parallel.

$$I = \sqrt{(I_{RP})^2 + (I_L - I_C)^2} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{U}{R_P}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{U}{X_L} - \frac{U}{X_C}\right)^2}$$

$$= U\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{R_P}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{X_L} - \frac{1}{X_C}\right)^2} = U\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{R_P}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{X_P}\right)^2}$$

$$U = \frac{IR_PX_P}{\sqrt{R_P^2 + X_P^2}}, \quad \phi = \tan^{-1}\frac{R_P}{X_P}$$



  The relationship between resistance R_P, reactance X_P, and impedance Z is expressed as follows:

$$X_P = \frac{X_LX_C}{X_C - X_L}$$

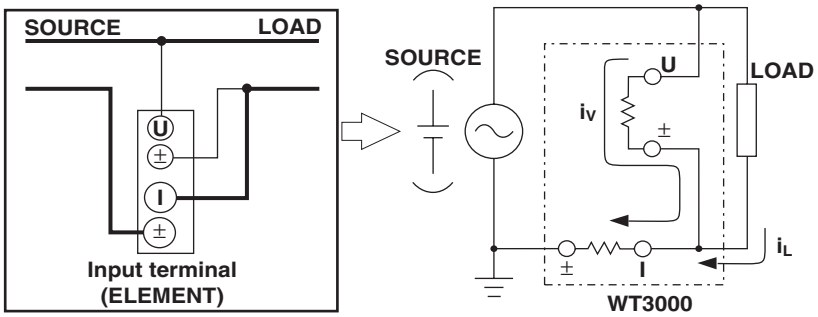
$$Z = \frac{R_PX_P}{\sqrt{R_P^2 + X_P^2}}$$

Appendix 5 For Making Accurate Measurements

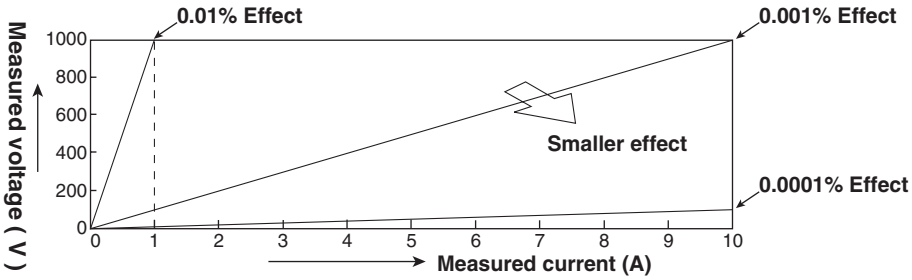
Effects of Power Loss

By wiring the circuit to match the load, you can minimize the effect of the power loss on the measurement accuracy. We will consider the current source (SOURCE) and load resistance (LOAD) below.

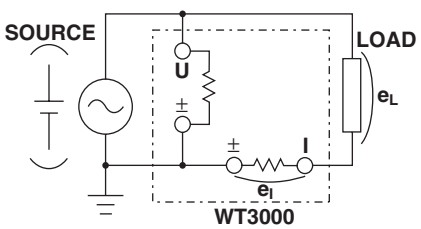
- **When the Measurement Current Is Relatively Large**
  Wire so that the voltage measurement circuit is connected to the load side. The current measurement circuit measures the sum of current i_L flowing through the load of the circuit under measurement and the current i_V flowing through the voltage measurement circuit. Because the current flowing through the circuit under measurement is i_L, i_V is the amount of error. The input resistance of the voltage measurement circuit of the instrument is approximately 10 MΩ. If the input is 1000 V, i_V is approximately 0.1 mA (1000 V/10 MΩ). If the load current, i_L, is 1 A or more (load resistance is 1 kΩ or less), then the effect of i_V on the measurement is 0.01% or less. If the input is 100 V and 1 A, i_V = 0.01 mA (100 V/10 MΩ) then the effect of i_V on the measurement accuracy is 0.001% (0.01 mA/1 A).



As a reference, the relationship of the voltages and currents that produce effects of 0.01%, 0.001%, and 0.0001% are shown in the figure below.



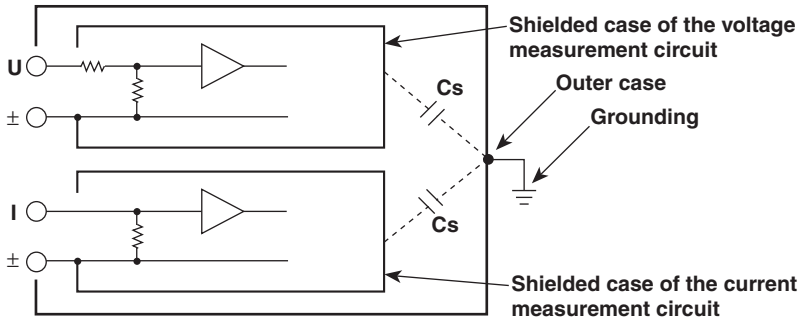
- **When the Measurement Current Is Relatively Small**
  Wire so that the current measurement circuit is connected to the load side. In this case, the voltage measurement circuit measures the sum of the load voltage e_L and voltage drop e_I across the current measurement circuit. e_I is the amount of error in this case. The input resistance of the current measurement circuit is approximately 5.5 mΩ. If the load resistance is 1 kΩ, for example, the effect on the measurement accuracy is approximately 0.00055% (5.5 mΩ/1 Ω).



Effects of Stray Capacitance

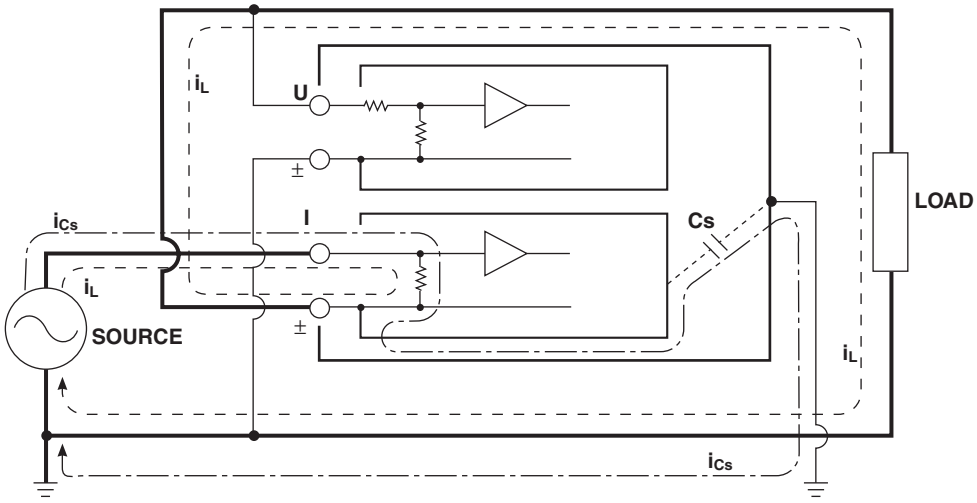
The effects of stray capacitance on the measurement accuracy can be minimized by connecting the current input terminal of the instrument to the side that is close to the earth potential of the power source (SOURCE).

The internal structure of the instrument is as follows:
The voltage and current measurement circuits are each enclosed in shielded cases. These shielded cases are placed inside the outer case. The shielded case of the voltage measurement circuit is connected to the ± terminal of the voltage input terminal and the shielded case of the current measurement circuit is connected to the ± terminal of the current input terminal.
Because the outer case is insulated from the shield case, stray capacitance Cs exists. Cs is approximately 100 pF. The current generated by this stray capacitance, Cs, will cause errors.



For example, we will consider the case when one side of the power source and the outer case are grounded.
In this case, two current flows can be considered, load current i_L and the current that flows through the stray capacitance i_{Cs}. i_L flows through the current measurement circuit, then through the load, and returns to the power source (shown with a dotted line). i_{Cs} flows through the current measurement source, through the stray capacitance, and then through the earth ground of the outer case, and returns to the power source (shown with a dot-dash line).
Therefore, the current measurement circuit ends up measuring the sum of i_L and i_{Cs} even though it wants to measure only i_L. i_{Cs} is the amount of error in this case. If the voltage applied to Cs is V_{Cs} (common mode voltage), then i_{Cs} can be found using the following equation. Because the phase of i_{Cs} is ahead of the voltage by 90° the effects of i_{Cs} on the measurement accuracy increases as the power factor gets smaller.

$$i_{Cs} = V_{Cs} \times 2\pi f \times Cs$$



When measuring high frequencies as in this instrument, this error, i_{Cs}, cannot be ignored. By connecting the current input terminal of the instrument to the side that is close to the earth potential of the power source (SOURCE), V_{Cs} becomes approximately zero and very little i_{Cs} flows.

Appendix 6 Setting the Measurement Period

The measurement period must be set properly to make correct measurements on this instrument. There are two cases for setting of the measurement period depending on the data update rate.

- When the data update rate is set to 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s
  The measurement period must be set.
- When the data update rate is set to 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, or 2 s
  The measurement period does not have to be set.

Details of each case are given below.

When the Data Update Rate Is Set to 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s

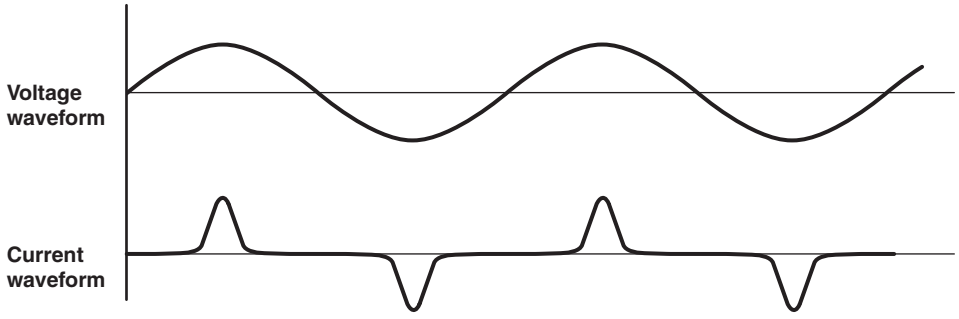
The WT3000 detects the period of the selected input signal using the frequency measurement circuit (see section 2.1). The measurement period is the integer multiple of this period. The WT3000 determines the measured values by taking the average of the sampled data in the measurement period. The selected input signal for defining the measurement period is called synchronization source.
Thus, the measurement period is automatically set inside the WT3000 by specifying the synchronization source. This computation method is referred to as Average for the Synchronous Source Period (ASSP). This method is effective for short data update rates and for efficient measurement of low-frequency signals.

Select the signal to be the synchronization source from the choices below.
U1, I1, U2, I2, U3, I3, U4, I4, Ext Clk (external clock), or None

* The selectable items vary depending on the installed elements. For the specifications of the Ext Clk (external clock), see section 12.7.

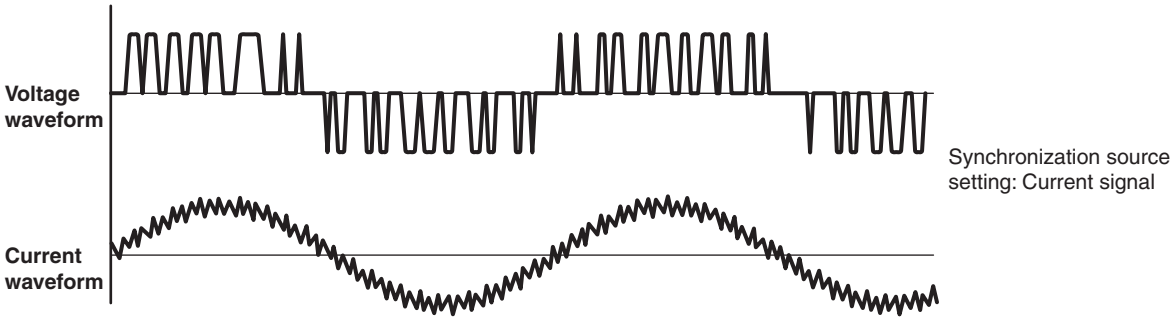
For example, if the synchronization source for input element 1 is set to I1, an integer multiple of the period of I1 becomes the measurement period. By averaging the sampled data in this measurement period, the WT3000 computes the measured values for input element 1 such as U1, I1, and P1.

- **Deciding on Which Input, Voltage or Current, to Use for the Synchronization Source**
  Select an input signal with stable input level and frequency (with little distortion) for the synchronization source. Correct measured values can be obtained only if the period of the synchronization source signal is detected accurately. To see whether the frequency of the synchronization source signal is being measured correctly, display the frequency of the selected input signal on the WT3000 according to section 5.3, “Selecting the Frequency Measurement Source.” The input signal whose measurement result is accurate and more stable is suitable for the synchronization source.
  For example, if a switching power supply is being measured and the distortion of voltage waveforms is smaller than current waveforms, set the synchronization source to the voltage signal.

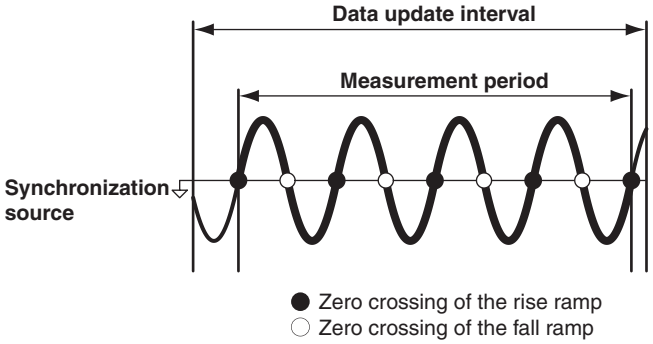


Synchronization source setting: Voltage signal

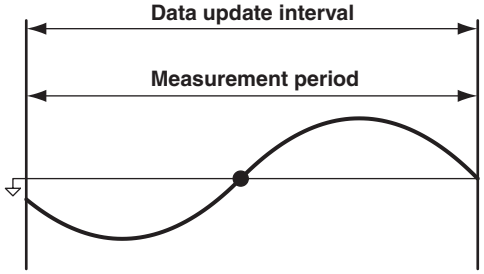
As another example, if an inverter is being measured and the distortion of current waveforms is smaller than voltage waveforms, set the synchronization source to the current signal.



- **Zero Crossing**
  - Rising (or falling) zero crossing refers to the time when the synchronization source passes through level zero (center of the amplitude) on the rising (or falling) slope. The measurement period on the WT3000 is between the first rising (or falling) zero crossing and the last rising (or falling) zero crossing in the data update interval.
  - The rising or falling zero crossing is automatically selected for the one that allows the interval to be longer.

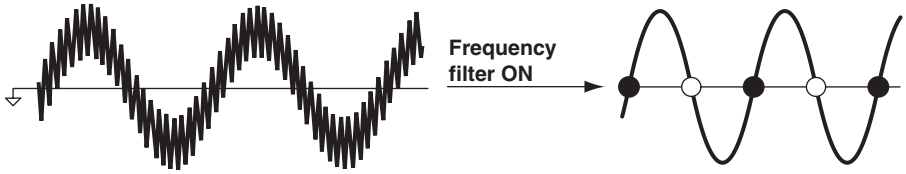


- **When the Period of the Synchronization Source Cannot Be Detected**
  If there are less than two rising or falling zero crossings of the input signal set as the synchronization source in the data update interval, the period cannot be detected. In addition, the frequency cannot be detected if the AC amplitude is small. (For details on the detection level for frequency measurement circuit, see section 12.5.) If this happens, the entire data update interval becomes the measurement period, and the sampled data of the entire period are averaged.

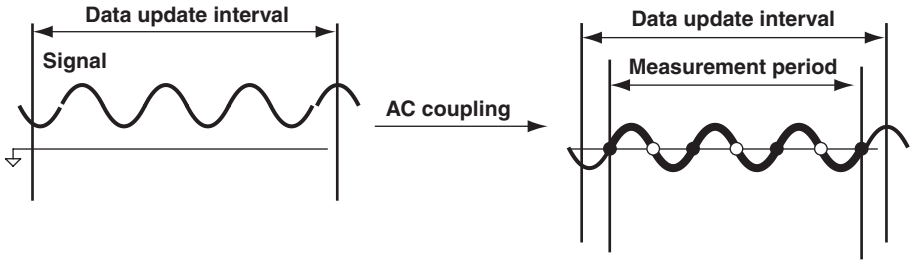


The measured values of voltage and current may be unstable due to causes described above. In such case, lower the data update rate so that more periods of the input signal fit within the data update interval.

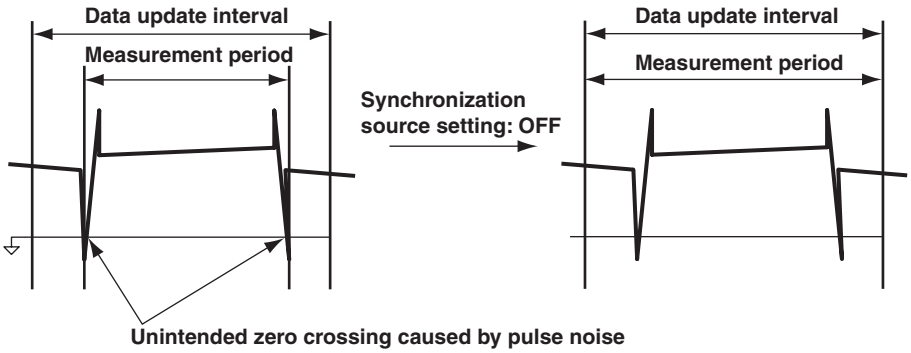
- **When the Waveform of the Synchronization Source Is Distorted**
  Change the synchronization source to a signal that allows more stable detection of the period (change from voltage to current or from current to voltage). Also turn ON the frequency filter. For the setup procedure of the frequency filter, see section 4.8.
  The WT3000 applies hysteresis to the zero crossing detection to reduce the effects of noise. If the synchronization source is distorted or harmonic or noise is superposed on the signal to a level exceeding this hysteresis, zero crossing detection due to high frequency components occur frequently, and the zero crossing of the fundamental frequency cannot be detected stably. Consequently, this may cause the measured values of voltage and current to be unstable. Also, when high frequency components are superposed on the current waveform such as in the aforementioned inverter example, turn the frequency filter ON to stably detect the zero crossing. The validity of setting the filter can be verified by a more accurate and stable frequency measurement result.



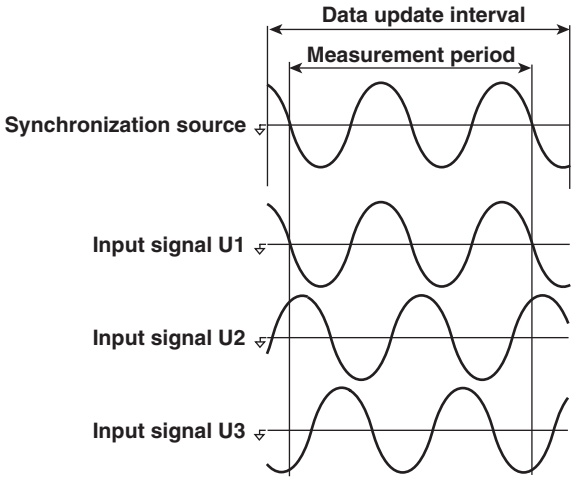
- **When Measuring a Signal with No Zero Crossing due to DC Offset Superposed on the AC Signal**
  The measured values may be unstable if the period of the AC signal cannot be detected accurately. Change the synchronization source to a signal that allows more stable detection of the period (change from voltage to current or from current to voltage). The frequency detection circuit is AC coupled. The period of AC signals with no zero crossing due to an offset can be detected if the AC amplitude is greater than or equal to the detection level of the frequency measurement circuit (see section 12.5). With this feature, the measurement period is set to an integer multiple of the period of the AC signal.



- **When Measuring a DC Signal**
  If ripple exists on the DC signal and its level is greater than or equal to the detection level of the frequency measurement circuit (see section 12.5) and the period can be detected accurately and stably, a more accurate DC measurement becomes possible. If a large AC signal is superposed on the DC signal, a more stable measurement can be achieved by detecting its period and taking the average.
  In addition, if a small fluctuating pulse noise riding on the DC signal crosses level zero, that point is detected as a zero crossing. As a result, sampled data is averaged over an unintended period, and the measured values such as voltage and current may be unstable. If the synchronization source is set to None, these types of erroneous detection can be prevented. All of the sampled data in the data update interval is used to determine the measured values. Set the synchronization source according to the measurement signal and the measurement objective.



- **Setting the Synchronization Period When Measuring a Three-Phase Device**
  If a three-phase device is measured with input elements 1 and 2 using three-phase, three-wire system, set the synchronization source of input elements 1 and 2 to the same signal. For example, set the synchronization source of input element 1 and 2 to U1 (or I1, the same synchronization source). In effect, the measurement periods of input elements 1 and 2 match, and the Σ voltage, Σ current, and Σ power of the three-phase device can be measured with high accuracy.
  Likewise, if a three-phase device is measured with input elements 1, 2, and 3 using three-phase, four-wire system, set the synchronization source of input elements 1, 2, and 3 to the same signal.
  To facilitate this sort of configuration, the synchronization source setting on the WT3000 is linked to the Σ wiring unit of the wiring system (when the independent setting of input elements is OFF). If the independent setting of input elements (see section 4.2) is turned ON, the synchronization source of each input element in the Σ wiring unit can be set independently.



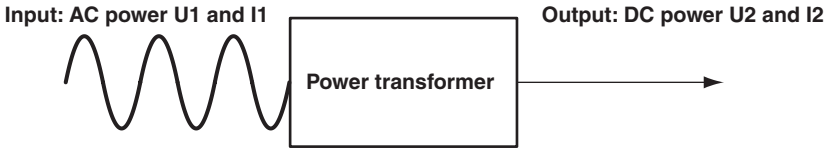
Synchronization source setup example	
Input element 1	U1 (or I1)
Input element 2	
Input element 3	

- **Setting the Synchronization Period When Measuring the Efficiency of a Power Conversion Device**

  Power Transformer with Single-Phase Input and Single-Phase Output

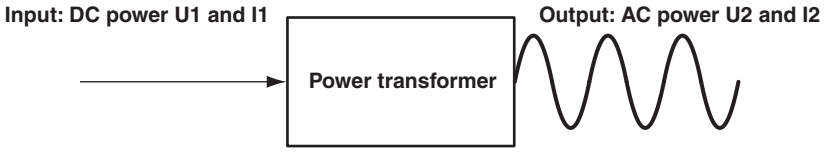
  If a device that converts single-phase AC power to single-phase DC power is measured with input elements 1 and 2, set the synchronization source of input elements 1 and 2 to the voltage (or current) on the AC power end. In the example shown in the figure below, set the synchronization source of input element 1 and 2 to U1 (or I1).

  In effect, the measurement periods of input element 1 (input end) and input element 2 (output end) match, and the power conversion efficiency of the device can be measured more accurately.



Synchronization source setup example	
Input element 1	U1 (or I1)
Input element 2	

  Likewise, if a device that converts single-phase DC power to single-phase AC power is measured with input elements 1 (DC end) and 2 (AC end), set the synchronization source of input elements 1 and 2 to the voltage (or current) on the AC power end (input element 2). In the example shown in the figure below, set the synchronization source of input element 1 and 2 to U2 (or I2).



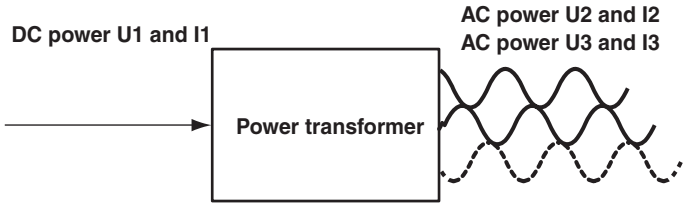
Synchronization source setup example	
Input element 1	U2 (or I2)
Input element 2	

  Power Transformer with Single-Phase DC Input and Three-Phase AC Output

  If the device that converts single-phase DC power to three-phase AC power is connected and measured as shown on the next page, set the synchronization source of all input elements to the same voltage and current of element 2 and 3 on the AC power end.

  In this example, set the synchronization source of input elements 1, 2, and 3 to U2 (or I2, U3, or I3). In effect, the measurement periods of the input signal and all output signals match, and the power conversion efficiency of the power conversion device can be measured more accurately.

  - Single-phase DC power: Connect to input element 1.
  - Three-phase AC power: Connect to input elements 2 and 3 using three-phase, three-wire system.



Synchronization source setup example	
Input element 1	U2 (or I2, U3, or I3)
Input element 2	
Input element 3	

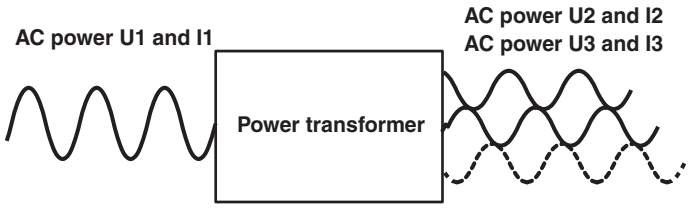
Power Transformer with Single-Phase AC Input and Three-Phase AC Output

If the device that converts single-phase AC power to three-phase AC power is connected and measured as shown in the figure below, set the synchronization source of input elements on the input end to the same signal and do the same for the input elements on the output end.

In this example, set the synchronization source of input element 1 to U1 (or I1), and set the synchronization source of input elements 2 and 3 to U2 (or I1, U3, or I3).

In this case, AC signals of different frequencies are measured. If the synchronization source of all input elements is set to the same signal, the measurement period of either the input signal or the output signal will not be an integer multiple of the signal which is undesirable.

- Single-phase AC power: Connect to input element 1.
- Three-phase AC power: Connect to input elements 2 and 3 using three-phase, three-wire system.



Synchronization source setup example	
Input element 1	U1 (or I1)
Input element 2	U2 (or I2, U3, or I3)
Input element 3	

To measure the input/output efficiency with high accuracy without being affected by the synchronization source setting such as in this case or in the power measurement or efficiency measurement of aforementioned devices, set the data update rate of the WT3000 to 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, or 2 s. Because the measured value is computed from the Exponential Average for Measuring Period method described on the next page, the period of the input signal does not need to be detected.

Note

- The measurement period for the numeric data of the maximum value (Peak) for voltage and current is the entire span within the data update period regardless of the measurement period specified above. Therefore, the measurement period for the measurement functions U+pk, U-pk, I+pk, I-pk, CfU, and CfI that are determined from the maximum value of the voltage and current is also the entire span within the data update period.
- The measurement period of measurement functions of harmonic measurement is from the beginning of the data update interval to 9000 points at the harmonic sampling frequency regardless of the measurement period specified above.

When the Data Update Rate Is Set to 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, or 2 s

The measurement period is set equal to the data update interval. The measured values are determined by computing the average of all the sampled data in the data update interval through digital filtering. This computing method is called Exponential Average for Measuring Period (EAMP). In this method, the measurement period is not affected by the input signal period or the synchronization source setting. Therefore, the input signal period does not have to be detected. In addition, the measurement period always matches between all input elements. It is recommended that this method be used when it is difficult to match the measurement period between the input and output signals such as in the aforementioned example of "(3) Power Transformer with Single-Phase AC Input and Three-Phase AC Output." In principle, this method is superior in obtaining highly stable measured values, because factors such as errors in period detection do not exist.

Exponential Average for Measuring Period

$$Yn = Yn\text{-}1 + \frac{(Xn - Yn-1)}{A}$$

Xn: n^{th} sampled data in the measurement period.

Yn: Output value of the n^{th} exponential average in the measurement period.

Yn-1: Output value of the $n-1^{th}$ exponential average in the measurement period.

A: Constant

This equation is stacked several stages to derive the measured value. The last value in the measurement period, Yn, is displayed as the measured value.

Data Update Rate and Averaging Method

Data update rate	Computing method	Setting the Measurement Period
50 ms 100 ms	ASSP	Required
250 ms 500 ms 1 s 2 s	EAMP	Not required
5 s 10 s 20 s	ASSP	Required

ASSP: Average for the Synchronous Source Period
EAMP: Exponential Average for Measuring Period

Appendix 7 Data Update Rate and Computing Equation

AC signals fluctuate repetitively when viewed instantaneously. The power of AC signals can be measured by taking the average of the repeating periods or computing the average by filtering the data of several periods. The WT3000 automatically selects the computing method from the two averaging computations above according to the data update interval.

- **When the Data Update Rate Is 50 ms, 100 ms, 5 s, 10 s, or 20 s**
  Computation is performed using ASSP (Average for the Synchronous Source Period) on the sampled data within the data update interval to calculate the measured value. (However, integrated power Wp as well as integrated current q during DC mode are excluded.)
  This method detects the period of the input signal assigned to be the synchronous source* using the frequency measurement circuit and sets the measurement period to be an integer multiple of the input signal period. Computation including simple average is performed based on the sampled data in this measurement period. This method requires that the period of the assigned synchronous source signal be detected accurately.
  Check to see that the frequency of the synchronous source signal is being measured correctly according to the procedures given in sections 5.1 and 5.3.
  * For a description of the synchronous source, see appendix 6, “Setting the Measurement Period.”

- **When the Data Update Rate Is 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, or 2 s**
  Computation is performed using EAMP (Exponential Average for Measuring Period) on the sampled data within the data update interval to calculate the measured value. The EAMP method sets the measurement period to be the entire data update interval. Computation including exponential average is performed by applying digital filtering on the sampled data in this measurement period. This method does not require the input signal period to be detected accurately.

Appendix 8 Efficiency Compensation Function

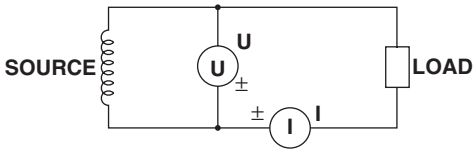
This function compensates for the loss caused by the wiring of each element.
The WT3000 has the following three types of correction functions to measure the power and efficiency with high accuracy.

- Wiring Compensation
- Efficiency Compensation
- Compensation for the Two-Wattmeter Method

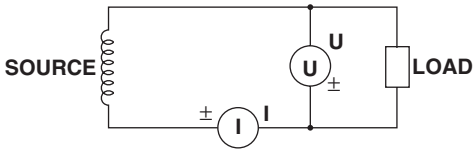
Wiring Compensation

This function compensates for the loss caused by the wiring of each element.

- **U – I**
  This is used when the voltage measurement circuit is connected to the load side.
  The measured voltage is determined by subtracting “the voltage applied to the current terminal” from the voltage value of each element. The voltage applied to the current terminal is derived by the equation: the measured current × the input resistance of the current terminal.



- **I – U**
  This is used when the current measurement circuit is connected to the load side.
  The measured current is determined by subtracting “the current that flows through the voltage terminal” from the current value of each element. The current that flows through the voltage terminal is derived by the equation: the measured voltage/the input resistance of the voltage terminal.



- **Compensation Details**
  The measured value is determined by substituting the compensated instantaneous values u’(n) and i’(n) below into the respective equation in appendix 1.

  For U-I Wiring

  Compensated instantaneous voltage: u’(n) = u(n) – Ri×i(n)
  The instantaneous current is i(n).

  For I-U Wiring

  Compensated instantaneous current: i’(n) = i(n) – u(n)/Ru
  The instantaneous voltage is u(n).

  In the equations above,
  u(n): Measured instantaneous voltage (sampled data of the voltage signal)
  i(n): Measured instantaneous current (sampled data of the current signal)
  Ru: Compensation value for the input resistance (10 MΩ) of the voltage input terminal
  Ri: Compensation value for the input resistance (5.5 mΩ) of the direct current input terminal

Efficiency Compensation

In the efficiency equation η = A/B, the compensation value Err# in the table below is subtracted from denominator B according to the element or wiring unit included in numerator A.

Element or Wiring Unit	Compensation Err#
Element#	Err# = U#×U#/RU×sf# + I#×I#×RI×sf#
ΣA,B	Err# = ΣErr# (total of Err# of all elements included in Σ)

U#: Measured voltage (rms, mean, r-mean, or dc) depending on the voltage measurement mode. # is the element number.

I#: Measured current (rms, mean, r-mean, or dc) depending on the current measurement mode. # is the element number.

R_U: Input resistance (10 MΩ) of the voltage input terminal

R_I: Input resistance (5.5 mΩ) of the current input terminal

sf#: Scaling factor for power. # is the element number.

Example

$$\eta = \frac{P\Sigma A}{P\Sigma B}$$ where ΣA: Element 1 and 2, ΣB: Element 3 and 4

The efficiency compensation for above

$$\eta = \frac{P\Sigma A}{\{P\Sigma B - ((U1 \times U1/R_U \times sf1 + I1 \times I1 \times R_I \times sf1) + (U2 \times U2/R_U \times sf2 + I2 \times I2/ct2/ct2 \times R_I \times sf2))\}}$$

Compensation for the Two-Wattmeter Method

The computation below is performed on the element or wiring unit wired to 3P3W (3V3A).

Example: When elements 1, 2, and 3 are set to 3P3W (3V3A)

Computation step 1: Calculation of compensation values

- Power: Compensation SP' = {The average of ((–(u(n)1 + u(n)2)/3)× (i(n)1 + i(n)2 + i(n)3))}
- Watt hour (total): Compensation SWP' = {WP of ((–(u(n)1 + u(n)2)/3)×(i(n)1 + i(n)2 + i(n)3))}
- Watt hour (+): Compensation SWP(+)' = {WP(+) of ((–(u(n)1 + u(n)2)/3)× (i(n)1+ i(n) 2 + i(n)3))}
- Watt hour (–): Compensation SWP(–)' = {WP(–) of ((–(u(n)1 + u(n)2)/3)× (i(n)1+ i(n) 2 + i(n)3))}

u(n) and i(n) are instantaneous voltage and current (sampled data of voltage and current signals), respectively.

Computation step 2: Add the compensation value to the measured value

- SP" = SP + SP'×sf#
- SWP" = SWP + SWP'×sf#
- SWP(+)" = SWP(+) + SWP(+)'×sf#
- SWP(–)" = SWP(–) + SWP(–)'×sf#

sf#: Scaling factor of the first element in the wiring unit (element 1 in this example)

Index

Symbols

Page

ϕ 5-6
η Formula 5-20
λ 5-6
Σ functions (of normal measurement) 2-3
(I) Position 6-13
(I) V Zoom 6-13
(U) Position 6-13
(U) V Zoom 6-13
180 Lead/Lag 5-28
360 degrees 5-28
3P3W(3V3A):ΣA Compensation 5-23
758931 3-9

A

Page

Abort 8-15, 9-7, 9-15
AC power App-17
accessories, optional iv
accessories, standard iii
accuracy 12-5
active power 5-6, App-18
adapter 3-9
aliasing 2-23
All Items 5-2
All Reset 9-21, 9-24
All Set 9-21, 9-24
alternating current, vector display of App-16
ambient humidity 3-2
ambient temperature 3-2
angular velocity App-14
apparent power 5-6, App-18
apparent power, equation for 5-25
ASCII 8-14, 8-17
ASSP App-31
attenuation constant 4-23
Attribute 9-18
Auto Cal 5-35
auto calibration 5-35
Auto Naming 9-6
auto naming 9-8
auto naming function 8-18, 9-13
auto range 2-9, 4-7
auto scaling 7-11
average active power 5-19
average count 4-23
Average for the Synchronous Source Period App-31
Averaging 4-23
averaging 2-12, 4-23
averaging type, selection of 4-23
AVG 4-23
Avg Type 4-23

B

Page

bar graph 2-28
block diagram 2-2
BMP 9-13
built-in printer 2-30

C

Page

CAL 10-1
capacity App-20
CfI 5-6
CfU 5-6
character strings, entry of 3-27
clear 8-16
Clear Trend Exec 7-14
color 9-10, 9-13
Comment 8-14, 9-6, 9-11
comment 9-8
Config 10-5, 10-7, 10-11
Continuous 5-30, 5-32
continuous integration 5-34
Convert Memory 8-14
Convert Memory Exec 8-15
Copy 9-23
copy destination 9-25
Copy Exec 9-25
copy source 9-23
corrected power 2-18, 5-6
corrected power, equation for 5-26
Crest Factor 4-17
crest factor 2-10, 5-6, App-15
CT ratio 4-15
current 5-6
current hour 5-6
current input terminal 3-13
current mode 5-9
current range, setting of 4-6
CURSOR 6-23, 7-15
cursor measurement 6-23
Cursor Path 6-24

D

Page

D/A output 2-31
data compression 9-13
data format 9-13
data points 2-23
data size 8-17, 9-8
Data Type 8-14
data type 8-17
data update rate 4-26
Date/Time 3-23
DC 5-9
dc App-1
Delete 9-20
Delete Exec 9-22
delta computation 2-3, 2-18
directories 9-27
directories, creation of 9-27
directory 8-14
display 3-31
display color 10-8
display colors 2-32
display interpolation 6-18
display resolution 2-14
display segment 2-23
displayed items, number of 5-2, 5-7
displayed items, resetting the order of 5-5

displayed points, number of 2-23
distorted wave App-19
distortion 2-4
distortion factor 2-18
Dual 6-17, 7-13
Dual List 5-7

E

EAMP App-31
efficiency 5-20
Efficiency Compensation 5-23
efficiency, equation for 5-20
element 2-6
Element Independent 4-4
elements, independent setting of 4-4
error messages 11-2
Ethernet 2-30
expendable items 11-9
Exponential Average for Measuring Period App-31
Ext Clk 4-19
EXT SENSOR 4-11
extension 8-17, 9-8
external current sensor input connector 3-16
external current sensor range 4-11
external current sensor transformation ratio 4-12
external dimensions 12-14, 12-16
external trigger signal 6-10

F

falling zero crossing App-25
FAT format 9-4
fI 5-6
FILE 9-2, 9-5, 9-17, 9-20, 9-23, 9-27
file attributes 9-17
file, deletion of 9-20
File List 8-14, 9-11
File Name 8-14, 9-6, 9-12
file name 9-8, 9-13
file properties 9-17
file, specifying of 9-17
files, copying of 9-23
files, renaming of 9-27
Filter 8-15, 9-18
filter 2-11, 4-22
Float 8-14, 8-17
Font 10-5
form factor App-15
Format 9-3
format 9-2
Format Exec 9-3
FREQ FILTER 4-22
frequency 5-6
frequency filter 4-22
Frequency Meas Item 5-10
frequency measurement 5-10
frequency measurement source 5-11
front panel 1-1
FTP client function 2-30
fU 5-6
Function 9-2
function select keys 5-3
fundamental component App-19
fundamental frequency App-19
fundamental wave App-19
fuse ..... iv, 11-8, 12-14
fuse rating 11-8

G

Gothic 10-5
GP-IB 2-31
Graph Color 10-8
graphic color 10-8, 10-10
Graticule 6-19
graticule 6-18

H

handling precautions 3-1
harmonic component App-19
harmonic distortion factor App-19
harmonic measurement 2-4
harmonic order App-19
harmonics App-19
HELP 10-13
higher harmonic App-19
hold 2-13, 4-28
horizontal axis 2-22

I

I 5-6
I+pk 5-6
I-pk 5-6
IMAGE SAVE 9-10
inductance App-20
initial settings App-4
initialization 2-31, 3-25
Initialize Memory Exec 8-10
Initialize Settings 3-25
inlet holes 3-2
input filter 4-21
INPUT INFO. 3-33
input signal flow and process 2-2
input terminal, connecting to 3-13
installation condition 3-2
installation position 3-3
instantaneous value App-14
instrument number ii
INTEG 5-30, 5-32, 5-35
Integ Set 5-30, 5-32, 5-35
Integ Sync 8-1
integration auto calibration 5-35
integration hold 5-36
integration mode 2-19
integration overflow 5-41
integration reset 5-36
integration, starting of 5-36
integration stop 5-36
integration timer 5-31, 5-33
integration, valid frequency range 5-40
internal memory, initialization of 8-10, 8-12, 8-16
Interpolate 6-18
Interval Setting 8-3

J

JPEG 9-13

K

Page

Key Board 11-5
Key Lock 10-11
key test 11-6
keyboard test 11-6

L

Page

label 6-21
LINE FILTER 4-21
line filter 4-22
List Item 8-7
Load 9-15
Load Exec 9-15
Lower Scale 7-11
LPR client function 2-30

M

Page

Manual 8-1
manual scaling 7-11
master 10-14
master/slave synchronization measurement 10-14
master/slave synchronized measurement 2-32
Max 6-24
MAX hold 2-16
Max Hold 5-17
maximum display 12-6
MEAN 5-9
MEASURE 1-7
measurement function 2-3
measurement function symbols, meaning of 5-6
measurement functions, determination of App-1
measurement method 12-8
measurement period 4-18, App-24
measurement range 2-9, 4-6
media 9-3
Media Info 9-3
Memory 11-5
memory test 11-6
Message Language 3-35
message language 3-35
Mid 6-24
minimum display 12-6
MISC 1-9
mn App-1
MODEL ii
motor evaluation function 2-5

N

Page

normal integration mode 5-30
Normal Mode (Trg) 6-2
NULL 10-2
NULL function 2-31, 10-2
NUMERIC 5-1
numeric data, display order of App-4

O

Page

OF 5-7
OL 5-7
one year accuracy 12-6, 12-7
operating altitude 12-14
operating conditions 12-14
operators 5-16
options ii
overflow 5-7
overrange 5-7

P

Page

P 5-6
P-P compression 2-23
package, contents of ii
page, jumping of 5-4
page scroll 5-4
Pc 5-6
PC card 9-1
PC card, formatting of 9-2
phase angle App-16
phase difference 2-18, 5-6, 5-28, App-16
phase difference, display format of 5-28
PNG 9-13
position 2-25, 6-13
Post Script 9-13
power App-14
power coefficient, setting of 4-15
power consumption, maximum 12-14
power cord ii
power factor 5-6, App-18
power fuse 11-8
power loss App-22
power range 4-8, 4-9
power supply 3-4
power switch, turning ON/OFF of 3-5
Preset1 8-7
Preset2 8-7
print 2-30
properties 9-18
Property 8-15, 9-18
protective grounding 3-4

Q

Page

Q 5-6
q 5-6
q+ 5-6
q- 5-6
Quad 6-17, 7-13

R

Page

R 9-19
R-Continuous 5-32
R-Normal 5-32
R/W 9-19
rack mount 3-3
rasters 2-23
rated supply voltage 12-14
rated supply voltage frequency 12-14
reactive power 5-6, App-18
reactive power, equation for 5-25
Real Time 8-2, 8-4
Real Time Control 5-33, 8-4
real-time integration mode 5-32
real-time normal integration mode 5-32
real-time repetitive integration mode 5-32
rear panel 1-1
Recall 8-20
recall 2-29
rectified mean value 5-9, App-1
rectified mean value calibrated
to the rms value App-1

rectified mean value calibrated to the rms value 5-9
Rename 9-28
repetitive integration mode 5-30, 5-31
reservation time 5-33
Reset Items Exec 5-5
resistance App-20
response time 12-8
RGB video signal 2-31
rising zero crossing App-25
RMEAN 5-9
rmn App-1
RMS 5-9
roll paper iv
ROM version 11-7
Roman 10-5

S

S 5-6
safety terminal adapter 3-9
sample rate 12-10
Sampling Frequency 10-3
Save 9-5
save 9-7, 9-12
Save Exec 9-7
scale 7-10
Scale Value 6-21
scale value 6-21
SCALING 4-14
Scaling 7-11
scaling 2-10, 4-14
scaling factor 4-15
screen brightness 10-7
screen, brightness of 2-32
screen divisions, number of 6-15, 7-13
screen image data, saving of 9-10
scroll 5-4
self-test 2-32, 11-5
Selftest 11-5
SENSOR RATIO 4-12
serial 2-31
Set/Reset 9-21, 9-24
settings that cannot be initialized 3-26
setup parameter list 3-33
setup parameters, loading of 9-14
setup parameters, saving of 9-5
setup parameters that are saved 9-8
SF 2-10, 4-15
SHIFT+key vii
Shift Lock 10-11
simple average 5-9, App-1
single 4-28
Single List 5-7
single measurement 2-13
slave 10-14
SMTP client function 2-30
Soft Key 11-6
spare fuse 11-8
spare parts iv
split display 3-32, 5-1, 6-1
storage environment 12-14
storage location 3-2
storage medium 9-3
storage medium information 9-4
storage operation, starting of 8-12
storage operation, stopping of 8-12
STORE 8-11
store 2-29, 8-1
store count 8-3
store interval 8-3
Store Item 8-6
store mode 8-1
store reservation time 8-4
STORE SET 8-1, 8-3, 8-6, 8-10, 8-13, 8-20
Store Setting 8-1, 8-3, 8-6
Store to 8-10, 8-13
stored data, saving of 8-13
stray capacitance App-23
SUFFIX ii
symbols v
Sync Measure 10-14
SYNC SOURCE 4-18
synchronization source 4-18, App-24
synchronized measurement 2-32, 10-14
system condition 11-7
system conditions 2-31
system configuration 2-1
system errors 11-4
System Overview 11-7

T

T/div 7-9
temperature coefficient 12-6, 12-7
Test Exec 11-6
Test Item 11-5
Text Color 10-9
text color 10-10
thd 2-4
TIFF 9-13
time 3-23
time axis 2-22, 6-5, 7-8
time lag 11-8
Time/div 6-6
timer accuracy 12-9
Timer Setting 5-31, 5-33
top panel 1-2
total harmonic distortion App-19
trademarks i
Trend 7-1
Trend C1 + ... 7-16
Trend C2 x 7-16
Trend Cursor 7-16
Trend Cursor Setting 7-15
Trend Disp Items 7-5
Trend Display 7-3
trend display 7-1
Trend Scale 7-10
TrendC1 Trace 7-16
TrendC2 Trace 7-16
Triad 6-17, 7-13
Trigger 6-7
trigger level 2-24, 6-10
trigger mode 2-24, 6-9
trigger point 2-24
trigger slope 2-24, 6-10
trigger source 2-24, 6-9
true rms value 5-9
two-wattmeter method 5-23
TYPE 1 5-27
TYPE 2 5-27
TYPE 3 5-27

U

Page

U 5-6
U+pk 5-6
U-pk 5-6
UPDATE RATE 4-26
Upper Scale 7-11
User Defined Function 5-12
USER key 5-3
Utility 9-2, 9-17, 9-20, 9-23, 9-27

V

Page

V Zoom & Position 6-12
value, entry of 3-27
var-hour 5-6
vectors 2-28
vent holes 3-2
version ii
vertical axis 2-22
VGA 2-31
volt-ampere-hour 5-6
voltage 5-6
voltage and current, determination of 2-6
voltage input terminal 3-13
voltage mode 5-9
voltage range, setting of 4-6
VT ratio 4-14

W

Page

warm-up time 12-14
warranty, items not covered by 11-9
warranty, scope of 11-9
watt hour 5-6
WAVE 6-1
Wave C1 + ... 6-24
Wave C1 Trace 6-24
Wave C2 Trace 6-24
Wave C2 x 6-24
Wave Cursor 6-23
Wave Display 6-3
Wave Mapping 6-16
Wave Trace 8-8
waveform 6-1
waveform mapping 7-13
waveform, zooming of 2-25
weight 12-14
WIRING 4-1
wiring compensation 5-22
wiring precautions 3-7, 3-8
Wiring Setting 4-1
wiring system 2-8, 4-1
wiring unit 2-6, 4-2
Wp 5-6
Wp+ 5-6
Wp- 5-6
WQ 5-6
WS 5-6

Z

Page

zero crossing App-25
zero suppression 12-6
zero-level compensation 10-1
zoom 2-25, 6-13